

This chapter describes the environmental setting and study area for water quality; analyzes impacts that could result from construction, operation, and maintenance of the project; and provides mitigation measures to reduce the effects of potentially significant impacts. This chapter also analyzes the impacts that could result from implementation of the Compensatory Mitigation Plan (CMP) proposed for the project and describes any additional mitigation necessary to reduce those secondary impacts and analyzes the impacts that could result from other mitigation measures associated with other resource chapters in this Draft Environmental Impact Report (Draft EIR). This chapter addresses water quality of study area surface waters. Groundwater quality is addressed in Chapter 8, *Groundwater*.

9.0 Summary Comparison of Alternatives

The analysis of environmental impacts on surface water quality from the project alternatives addressed impacts from construction and from facility operations and maintenance. Impacts resulting from the proposed CMP are also described. In addition, the potential impacts from the release of pollutants from facility inundation, changes in drainage patterns, and consistency with water quality control plans (WQCPs) are described.

Construction of the project alternatives has the potential to affect water quality because activities would result in land disturbance and the transport and handling of a variety of hazardous and nonhazardous substances. California Department of Water Resources (DWR) would be required to obtain authorization for the construction activities under the State Water Resources Control Board (State Water Board) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Stormwater General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (Order No. 2009-0009-DWQ/NPDES Permit No. CAS000002). Furthermore, the project alternatives include on-site treatment of runoff and dewatering water prior to discharge and construction-related environmental commitments and best management practices (BMPs) defined in Appendix 3B, *Environmental Commitments and Best Management Practices*. The impact on water quality from construction of the project alternatives would be less than significant.

Operation of project alternatives' facilities has the potential to affect water quality through differences in Delta inflows from the Sacramento River, relative to existing conditions, resulting in increased proportions of the other Delta inflow waters (eastside tributaries, San Francisco Bay, San Joaquin River) in some regions of the Delta. The discussion of impacts on water quality from facility operations in this chapter addresses boron, bromide, chloride, electrical conductivity (EC), mercury, nutrients, organic carbon, dissolved oxygen, selenium, pesticides, trace metals, total suspended solids (TSS) and turbidity, and cyanobacteria harmful algal blooms (CHABs). The focus on these constituents within this chapter is based on an analysis presented in Appendix 9A, *Screening Analysis*. Impact assessments are based, in part, on modeling results presented in Appendix 9B, *Source Water Fingerprinting*; Appendix 9C, *Boron*; Appendix 9D, *Bromide*; Appendix 9E, *Cyanobacteria Harmful Algal Blooms*; Appendix 9F, *Chloride*; Appendix 9G, *Electrical Conductivity*; Appendix 9H, *Mercury*; Appendix 9I, *Organic Carbon*; Appendix 9J, *Selenium*; and Appendix 9K, *Trace*

1 *Metals*. Appendix 9L, *Water Quality 2040 Analysis*, provides information regarding projected
2 conditions for the project alternatives at 2040 compared to the No Project Alternative at 2040 and
3 the No Project Alternative at 2040 compared to existing conditions. Facility operations would have
4 minimal effects on boron, mercury, nutrients, organic carbon, dissolved oxygen, selenium,
5 pesticides, trace metals, and TSS and turbidity, relative to existing conditions, and impacts would be
6 less than significant. There would be increases in bromide, chloride, and EC at some Delta locations,
7 primarily in the western and southern Delta, relative to existing conditions, which also would be less
8 than significant. Facility operations also could affect CHAB potential at some locations within the
9 Delta, although impacts would be less than significant.

10 The impact on water quality from maintenance of the project alternatives would be less than
11 significant.

12 Table 9-0 provides a summary comparison of important impacts on water quality by alternative.
13 The table presents the CEQA findings after all mitigation is applied. If applicable, the table also
14 presents quantitative results after all mitigation is applied. The information in Table 9-0 focuses on
15 key aspects of the impact discussions presented in Section 9.3.3.2, *Impacts of the Project Alternatives*
16 *on Water Quality*. The impact assessments for bromide, chloride, and EC relied on modeling output
17 for 11 Delta locations. The CHABs impact assessment relied on modeling output for residence time,
18 channel velocity, and temperature, among other factors. Because condensing the entirety of
19 modeling output is difficult to present, a single key effect was selected for each constituent in this
20 summary to illustrate the impacts of the project alternatives, relative to existing conditions. Refer to
21 Section 9.3.3.2 for a detailed assessment of all potential water quality impacts.

22 The project alternatives would result in the potential for increased concentrations of bromide at
23 some Delta locations. The assessment considered the potential frequency that bromide
24 concentrations would exceed 300 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$), which is the concentration a panel of
25 three water quality and treatment experts, engaged by the California Urban Water Agencies,
26 determined would provide water suppliers adequate flexibility in their choice of drinking water
27 treatment method (California Urban Water Agencies 1998:ES-2). The greatest potential increases in
28 bromide at the Delta assessment locations would occur in the western Delta. In the San Joaquin
29 River at Antioch, which is located in the western Delta, the frequency that monthly average bromide
30 concentrations would potentially exceed 300 $\mu\text{g/L}$ would not increase under the project
31 alternatives, relative to existing conditions based on the modeling results shown in Table 9-0.
32 Modeling results similarly show no increased exceedance of 300 $\mu\text{g/L}$ at interior Delta locations,
33 such as Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct and South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous,
34 and a decrease of up to 5% at Banks Pumping Plant. The frequency that modeled monthly average
35 bromide concentrations exceed 300 $\mu\text{g/L}$ increased by 3% at Victoria Canal, 2% in the Sacramento
36 River at Emmaton, and 1% or less at the remaining Delta assessment locations under the project
37 alternatives, relative to existing conditions.

38 The project alternatives would potentially result in increased concentrations of chloride at some
39 Delta locations. At Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1, which has an applicable chloride objective within
40 the *Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary*
41 (Bay-Delta WQCP), modeled monthly average chloride concentrations under the project alternatives
42 are up to 12 milligrams per liter (mg/L) higher than under existing conditions for the full simulation
43 period (Table 9-0). Increases in modeled monthly chloride concentrations are higher at western
44 Delta locations and lower at interior Delta locations. However, the project alternatives would not
45 cause chloride concentrations to exceed water quality objectives for the protection of municipal and

1 industrial uses contained in the Bay-Delta WQCP, as facility operations under the project
2 alternatives would be operated to the chloride objectives, as implemented through State Water
3 Board Water Right Decision 1641 (D-1641).

4 The project alternatives would potentially result in increased EC at some Delta locations. However,
5 the project alternatives would not cause more frequent exceedance of the Bay-Delta WQCP water
6 quality objectives for protection of agricultural, and fish and wildlife beneficial uses, as facility
7 operations under the project alternatives would be operated to the EC objectives, as implemented
8 through D-1641. In the Sacramento River at Threemile Slough, a compliance point specified in
9 DWR's contract with the North Delta Water Agency, modeling indicates that long-term average EC
10 would increase (Table 9-0). However, the increases in EC at Threemile Slough would not increase
11 the frequency at which contract EC thresholds would be exceeded.

12 The CMP would have less-than-significant impacts on all constituents except for mercury.
13 Implementation of the CMP (Appendix 3F, *Compensatory Mitigation Plan for Special-Status Species*
14 *and Aquatic Resources*), which includes the creation of freshwater emergent perennial wetlands,
15 seasonal wetlands, and tidal habitats, could result in new sources of methylmercury within the Delta
16 relative to existing conditions. There is uncertainty regarding the compensatory mitigation sites
17 becoming new sources for methylmercury loading to the Delta; the sites also could minimally affect
18 methylmercury loading in the Delta. Thus, the compensatory mitigation impact on mercury is
19 potentially significant. Mitigation, which consists of developing and implementing a Mercury
20 Management and Monitoring Plan, would reduce the CMP mercury impact to less than significant for
21 mercury.

22 Table ES-2 in the Executive Summary provides a summary of all impacts disclosed in this chapter.

1 **Table 9-0. Summary Comparison of Impacts on Water Quality by Alternative**

Chapter 9 – Water Quality	Alternatives								
	1	2a	2b	2c	3	4a	4b	4c	5
Impact WQ-3: Effects on Bromide Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance Frequency Monthly Average Concentrations would Exceed 300 µg/L in San Joaquin River at Antioch	69% LTS	69% LTS	69% LTS	69% LTS	69% LTS	69% LTS	69% LTS	69% LTS	69% LTS
Impact WQ-4: Effects on Chloride Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance Highest Monthly Average Increase in Chloride Concentration at Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1 ^a	10 mg/L LTS	10 mg/L LTS	8 mg/L LTS	12 mg/L LTS	10 mg/L LTS	10 mg/L LTS	8 mg/L LTS	12 mg/L LTS	10 mg/L LTS
Impact WQ-5: Effects on Electrical Conductivity Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance Highest Monthly Average Increase in Electrical Conductivity in the Sacramento River at Threemile Slough ^a	61 µmhos/cm LTS	61 µmhos/cm LTS	49 µmhos/cm LTS	54 µmhos/cm LTS	61 µmhos/cm LTS	61 µmhos/cm LTS	49 µmhos/cm LTS	54 µmhos/cm LTS	62 µmhos/cm LTS
Impact WQ-6: Effects on Mercury Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b	CMP tidal wetland PS/LTS ^b
Impact WQ-14: Effects on Cyanobacteria Harmful Algal Blooms Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance	LTS	LTS	LTS	LTS	LTS	LTS	LTS	LTS	LTS

2 CMP = Compensatory Mitigation Plan; LTS = less than significant; PS/LTS = potentially significant without mitigation/less than significant with mitigation;

3 µg/L = micrograms per liter; µmhos/cm = micromhos per centimeter; mg/L = milligrams per liter.

4 ^a Average is for the water year 1923–2015 simulation period.

5 ^b The impact calls are for the CMP effects on mercury. Facility operations and maintenance impacts would be less than significant for all project alternatives.

9.1 Environmental Setting

This section describes the environmental setting and potential environmental impact area for surface water quality. The potential environmental impact area is defined as anywhere a project alternative could cause effects on water quality. This section provides an overview of the study area, describes the primary factors that affect surface water quality, beneficial uses of surface waters, water quality impairments, and existing surface water quality conditions for constituents that are assessed in detail in this chapter.

9.1.1 Study Area

The study area for surface water quality consists of waterbodies upstream of the Delta, the Delta, Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and State Water Project (SWP)/Central Valley Project (CVP) export service areas (i.e., the area in which impacts may occur). The portion of the study area that is upstream of the Delta consists of the portions of the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River watersheds that could be affected by project operations, which includes the Sacramento River from the Delta boundary to Shasta Lake, Feather River from the Sacramento River to Lake Oroville, American River from the Sacramento River to Folsom Lake, and San Joaquin River from the Delta boundary to Millerton Lake. Trinity Reservoir is also included in the study area, as water is diverted from this reservoir into the Sacramento River Basin via the CVP.

9.1.2 Primary Factors Affecting Existing Water Quality

Primary factors affecting water quality in the study area include patterns of land use in the upstream watersheds and the Delta, precipitation, SWP and CVP operations, and in-Delta and upstream point and nonpoint sources of pollutants. The magnitude of the effect that each factor has on water quality in the study area can differ for different constituents and conditions (e.g., hydrologic and climatic) during different times of a given year and across years.

Examples of point and nonpoint sources of pollutants to surface waters in the study area are described below.

- Drainage discharged from inactive and abandoned mines can contribute metals, such as mercury, cadmium, copper, and zinc.
- Stormwater runoff can contribute metals, sediment, pathogens, organic carbon, nutrients, pesticides, dissolved solids (i.e., salts), petroleum products, oil and grease, and other chemical residues.
- Discharges from wastewater treatment plants can contribute salts, metals, trace elements, nutrients, pathogens, organic carbon, and pesticides.
- Agricultural irrigation return flows and nonpoint discharges can contribute salts, organic carbon, methylmercury, nutrients, pesticides, pathogens, and sediment.
- Direct application of herbicides and insecticides for aquatic plant and mosquito control.
- Large dairies and feedlots can contribute nutrients, organic carbon, pesticides, sediment, and pathogens.

- 1 • Water-based recreational activities (such as boating) can contribute hydrocarbon compounds,
2 nutrients, and pathogens.
- 3 • Atmospheric deposition can contribute metals, pesticides, and synthetic organic chemicals and
4 may lower pH via precipitation.

5 Water quality in the portion of the study area upstream of the Delta, within the Sacramento River
6 and San Joaquin River watersheds, is affected by the factors listed above as well as watershed
7 hydrology and water management activities, such as reservoir operations and diversions, as they
8 affect reservoir storage levels, releases to downstream rivers, and river flow rates. River flow rates
9 can affect the amount of water available for dilution and assimilation of contaminant inputs from
10 point and nonpoint sources.

11 Delta water quality is also affected by the point and nonpoint source contributions listed above,
12 tributary inflow rates from the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, and eastside tributaries (i.e.,
13 the Cosumnes, Mokelumne, and Calaveras Rivers), and the tides, which bring seawater from San
14 Francisco Bay up through San Pablo Bay, Suisun Bay, and Suisun Marsh into the Delta. Each river
15 system has its own water quality characteristics, with variable levels of constituents based on
16 watershed characteristics and land use activities. These Delta inflows with different seasonal water
17 quality characteristics mix in different proportions across the Delta, depending on the relative
18 inflow rates (affected by hydrology, upstream diversions, and water management activities), in-
19 Delta gate and barrier operations, CVP/SWP and other in-Delta diversions, and the tidal cycle. The
20 extent of seawater intrusion into the Delta is affected by the tidal cycle and freshwater inflows and
21 outflows that are a function of the combined river inflows into the Delta and in-Delta diversions,
22 with the proportion of seawater being greatest in the western Delta.

23 9.1.3 Beneficial Uses

24 Table 9-1 lists the designated beneficial uses for waterbodies in the study area. Beneficial uses of
25 surface waters are designated by California's nine Regional Water Quality Control Boards (RWQCBs)
26 for waters in their jurisdictions within their respective WQCPs. In addition, the State Water Board
27 has designated beneficial uses for the statutory Delta in its Bay-Delta WQCP. The Delta also falls
28 within the jurisdictions of the Central Valley and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs, which have designated
29 uses for the Delta within their respective WQCPs, the *Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for*
30 *Sacramento River Basin and San Joaquin River Basin and San Francisco Bay Basin (Region 2) Water*
31 *Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)*. Delta water exports are conveyed to service areas that lie within
32 the jurisdictions of the Central Valley and San Francisco Bay RWQCBs, and jurisdictions of the
33 Central Coast, Los Angeles, Santa Ana, and San Diego RWQCBs, which address several other
34 beneficial uses that are unique to those geographic regions.

35 **Table 9-1. Designated Beneficial Uses for Waterbodies in the Study Area**

Name ^a	Abbreviation ^a	Beneficial Uses ^a
Designated Beneficial Uses Common to Inland Waters in All RWQCB WQCPs and the Bay-Delta WQCP		
Municipal and Domestic Supply	MUN	Uses of water for community, military, or individual water supply systems including drinking water supply
Agricultural Supply	AGR	Uses of water for farming, horticulture, or ranching including irrigation (including leaching of salts), stock watering, or support of vegetation for range grazing

Name ^a	Abbreviation ^a	Beneficial Uses ^a
Industrial Service Supply	IND	Uses of water for industrial activities that do not depend primarily on water quality, including mining, cooling water supply, hydraulic conveyance, gravel washing, fire protection, and oil well repressurization
Industrial Process Supply	PRO	Uses of water for industrial activities that depend primarily on water quality
Groundwater Recharge	GWR	Uses of water for natural or artificial recharge of groundwater for purposes of future extraction, maintenance of water quality, or halting of saltwater intrusion into freshwater aquifers
Navigation	NAV	Uses of water for shipping, travel, or other transportation by private, military, or commercial vessels
Water Contact Recreation	REC-1	Uses of water for recreational activities involving body contact with water where ingestion of water is reasonably possible, including swimming, wading, water-skiing, skin and scuba diving, surfing, white-water activities, fishing, and use of natural hot springs
Non-Contact Water Recreation	REC-2	Uses of water for recreational activities involving proximity to water but where there is generally no body contact with water or any likelihood of ingestion of water, including picnicking, sunbathing, hiking, beachcombing, camping, boating, tide pool and marine life study, hunting, sightseeing, and aesthetic enjoyment in conjunction with the above activities
Commercial and Sport Fishing	COMM	Uses of water for commercial or recreational collection of fish, shellfish, or other organisms, including uses involving organisms intended for human consumption or bait purposes
Warm Freshwater Habitat	WARM	Uses of water that support warm water ecosystems, including preservation or enhancement of aquatic habitats, vegetation, fish, and wildlife, including invertebrates
Cold Freshwater Habitat	COLD	Uses of water that support cold water ecosystems, including preservation or enhancement of aquatic habitats, vegetation, fish, and wildlife, including invertebrates
Wildlife Habitat	WILD	Uses of water that support terrestrial or wetland ecosystems, including preservation and enhancement of terrestrial habitats or wetlands, vegetation, wildlife (e.g., mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, invertebrates), and wildlife water and food sources
Preservation of Biological Habitats of Special Significance	BIOL	Uses of water that support designated areas or habitats, such as established refuges, parks, sanctuaries, ecological reserves, or Areas of Special Biological Significance, where the preservation or enhancement of natural resources requires special protection
Rare, Threatened, or Endangered Species	RARE	Uses of water that support aquatic habitats necessary, at least in part, for the survival and successful maintenance of plant and animal species established under state or federal law as rare, threatened, or endangered
Spawning, Reproduction, and/or Early Development	SPWN	Uses of water that support high quality aquatic habitats suitable for reproduction and early development of fish
Shellfish Harvesting	SHELL	Uses of water that support habitats suitable for the collection of filter feeding shellfish (e.g., clams, oysters, mussels) for human consumption, commercial, or sport purposes
Estuarine Habitat	EST	Uses of water that support estuarine ecosystems, including preservation or enhancement of estuarine habitats, vegetation, fish, shellfish, and wildlife (e.g., estuarine mammals, waterfowl, shorebirds)

Name ^a	Abbreviation ^a	Beneficial Uses ^a
Additional Beneficial Uses of Inland Waters (not common to all WQCPs)		
Migration of Aquatic Organisms ^b	MIGR	Uses of water that support habitats necessary for migration and other temporary activities by aquatic organisms, such as anadromous fish
Freshwater Replenishment ^b	FRSH	Uses of water for natural or artificial maintenance of surface water quantity or quality
Hydropower Generation ^c	POW	Uses of water for hydropower generation
Aquaculture ^d	AQUA	Uses of water for aquaculture or mariculture operations, including propagation, cultivation, maintenance, and harvesting of aquatic plants and animals for human consumption or bait purposes
Inland Saline Water Habitat ^e	SAL	Uses of water that support inland saline water ecosystems, including preservation or enhancement of aquatic saline habitats, vegetation, fish, and wildlife, including invertebrates
Limited Water Contact ^f	LREC-1	Uses of water for recreational activities involving body contact with water, where full REC-1 use is limited by physical conditions such as very shallow water depth and restricted access and, as a result, ingestion of water is incidental and infrequent.
Limited Warm Freshwater Habitat ^g	LWRM	Waters that support warm water ecosystems which are severely limited in diversity and abundance as the result of concrete-lined watercourses and low, shallow dry weather flows which result in extreme temperature, pH, and/or dissolved oxygen conditions. Naturally reproducing finfish populations are not expected to occur in LWRM waters.
Wetland Habitat ^f	WET	Uses of water that support wetland ecosystems, including, but not limited to, preservation or enhancement of wetland habitats, vegetation, fish, shellfish, or wildlife, and other unique wetland functions which enhance water quality, such as providing flood and erosion control, stream bank stabilization, and filtration and purification of naturally occurring contaminants

1 Sources: Central Coast Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019:8; Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
2 2018:2-1-2-3; Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019:2-4-2-8; San Diego Regional Water Quality
3 Control Board 2016:2-4; San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019:2-1-2-2; Santa Ana Regional
4 Water Quality Control Board 2019:3-2-3-5; State Water Resources Control Board 2018:7-8.

5 ^a The names, abbreviations, and beneficial use descriptions are not identical in each WQCP.

6 ^b Beneficial use identified in Central Coast, Central Valley, Los Angeles, San Diego, and San Francisco Bay RWQCB WQCPs.

7 ^c Beneficial use identified in Central Coast, Central Valley, Los Angeles, San Diego, and Santa Ana RWQCB WQCPs.

8 ^d Beneficial use identified in Central Coast, Central Valley, Los Angeles, and San Diego RWQCB WQCPs.

9 ^e Beneficial use identified in Central Coast, Los Angeles, and San Diego RWQCB WQCPs.

10 ^f Beneficial use identified in Los Angeles RWQCB WQCP.

11 ^g Beneficial use identified in Santa Ana RWQCB WQCP.

12

1 **9.1.4 Water Quality Impairments**

2 Section 303(d) of the Clean Water Act (CWA) requires states, territories, and authorized Tribes to
3 develop a ranked list of water quality-limited (impaired) segments of rivers and other waterbodies
4 under their jurisdiction. Listed waters are those that do not meet water quality standards even after
5 point sources of pollution have installed the minimum required levels of pollution control
6 technology. The law requires that total maximum daily loads (TMDLs) be developed to monitor and
7 improve water quality. A TMDL is the sum of the individual waste load allocations from point
8 sources, load allocations from nonpoint sources and background loading, plus an appropriate
9 margin of safety. A TMDL defines the maximum amount of a pollutant that a waterbody can receive
10 and still meet water quality standards. The CWA Section 303(d) list for California, compiled by the
11 State Water Board, identifies Delta waterways, Suisun Marsh and Bay, and San Francisco Bay as
12 impaired for a number of constituents, as shown in Table 9-2 and Table 9-3. The State Water Board's
13 CWA Section 303(d) list also includes numerous other waterbodies or segments of waterbodies in
14 the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River watersheds due to impairments associated with various
15 constituents.

Table 9-2. Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Pollutants and Sources in the Delta, Suisun Bay, and Suisun Marsh

Pollutant	Listed Source	Delta Region									Specific Delta Waterways																Suisun								
		Central	Eastern	Export Area	Northern	Northwestern	Southern	Stockton DWSC	Western	SF Bay Region ^a	Lower Calaveras River	Bear Creek	Lower Cosumnes River	Duck slough	Five Mile Slough	French Camp Slough	Kellogg Creek	Marsh Creek	Middle River	Lower Mokelumne River	Mormon Slough	Mosher Slough	Old River	Pixley Slough	Sand Creek	Smith Canal	Tom Paine Slough	Walker Slough	Suisun Bay	Suisun Marsh					
Arsenic	Source unknown								X																										
Chlordane	Source unknown				X				X																							X			
Chloride	Source unknown									X																			X				X		
Chlorpyrifos	Source unknown, agriculture, urban runoff/storm sewers	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X			X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X										
Copper	Source unknown											X							X																
DDE/DDT	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X															X							X			
Diazinon	Source unknown, agriculture, urban runoff/storm sewers	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X	X		X	X						X		X	X											
Dieldrin	Source unknown				X				X	X															X							X			
Dioxin	Source unknown								X	X																							X		
Disulfoton	Source unknown																						X	X											
Electrical conductivity/salinity	Source unknown			X		X	X		X							X						X		X			X							X	
Furan compounds	Source unknown								X	X																							X		
Group A pesticides ^b	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X																										
Organophosphorus Pesticides	Source unknown																										X								
Indicator bacteria	Source unknown, urban runoff/storm sewers										X	X	X		X	X	X	X			X	X		X	X		X								
Invasive species	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X																								X	

Pollutant	Listed Source	Delta Region									Specific Delta Waterways														Suisun							
		Central	Eastern	Export Area	Northern	Northwestern	Southern	Stockton DWSC	Western	SF Bay Region ^a	Lower Calaveras River	Bear Creek	Lower Cosumnes River	Duck slough	Five Mile Slough	French Camp Slough	Kellogg Creek	Marsh Creek	Middle River	Lower Mokelumne River	Mormon Slough	Mosher Slough	Old River	Pixley Slough	Sand Creek	Smith Canal	Tom Paine Slough	Walker Slough	Suisun Bay	Suisun Marsh		
Mercury	Resource extraction, industrial-domestic wastewater, atmospheric deposition, nonpoint source	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X							X		X		X									X	X
Nutrients	Source unknown																															X
Organic enrichment/low dissolved oxygen	Municipal point sources, urban runoff/storm sewers, hydromodification, source unknown							X			X	X			X	X	X			X	X	X	X	X		X	X				X	
PAHs	Source unknown								X																							
PCBs	Source unknown				X			X	X	X																				X		
Temperature	Source unknown							X																								
TDS	Source unknown																						X								X	
Toxicity ^c	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X			X	X			X	X						
Selenium	Source unknown									X																				X		
Zinc	Source unknown																			X												

Source: State Water Resources Control Board 2021.

DDE = dichlorodiphenyldichloroethylene; DDT = dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; EC = electrical conductivity; PAHs = polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons; PCBs = polychlorinated biphenyls; TDS = total dissolved solids.

^a Separate listing of impairments for the Delta region within the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Bay RWQCB.

^b Group A pesticides include aldrin, dieldrin, chlordane, endrin, heptachlor, heptachlor epoxide, benzene hexachloride (BHC) (including lindane), endosulfan, and toxaphene.

^c Toxicity is known to occur, but the constituent(s) causing toxicity is unknown.

1 **Table 9-3. Clean Water Act Section 303(d) Listed Pollutants and Sources for San Francisco Bay**

Pollutant/Stressor	Listed Source	Carquinez Strait	San Pablo Bay	Central	Lower	South
Chlordane	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X
DDT	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X
Dieldrin	Source unknown	X	XD Se]	X	X	X
Dioxin	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X
Furan compounds	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X
Invasive species	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X
Mercury	Resource extraction, industrial-domestic wastewater, atmospheric deposition, nonpoint source	X	X	X	X	X
PCBs	Source unknown	X	X	X	X	X
Trash	Source unknown			X	X	
Selenium	Source unknown	X	X	X		X

2 Source: State Water Resources Control Board 2021.

3 DDT = dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane; PCBs = polychlorinated biphenyls.

4

5 **9.1.5 Existing Surface Water Quality**

6 This section describes the existing surface water quality conditions for constituents analyzed in
7 detail later in this chapter, which was determined per methods described later in Section 9.3.1,
8 *Methods for Analysis*. Constituents discussed include: boron, dissolved oxygen, salinity constituents
9 (EC, chloride, bromide), mercury, nutrients, organic carbon, pesticides and herbicides, selenium,
10 trace metals, TSS and turbidity, and cyanobacteria and cyanotoxins.

11 **9.1.5.1 Boron**

12 Boron is a naturally occurring compound found in sediments and sedimentary rocks in the form of
13 borates (e.g., boron oxide, boric acid, borax). Because of boron's elemental nature, it is not subject to
14 degradation through volatilization, breakdown, or uptake as it moves through the system. Boron,
15 however, does adsorb to mineral soils and organic matter, which allows for its accumulation in soils
16 irrigated with water containing boron. Because of its ability to leach through soils, this partitioning
17 can be considered temporary.

18 The San Joaquin River is a significant source of boron to the Delta, as is the San Francisco Bay.
19 Contributions of boron to the Delta also originate from the Sacramento River, the eastside
20 tributaries, and Delta agricultural return drains. Agricultural supply, specifically crop irrigation, is
21 the beneficial use most sensitive to boron.

22 The Central Valley and San Francisco Bay RWQCB WQCPs both contain numeric boron objectives for
23 the protection of the agricultural supply beneficial use. The lower San Joaquin River is listed on the

1 State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired waterbodies for salt and boron (State
2 Water Resources Control Board 2021). Boron is paired with salt in this listing due to its regular
3 association with saline waters. The Central Valley RWQCB has adopted a TMDL with an
4 implementation program where it assumes action taken to control salts will also control boron, as
5 well-point source discharges containing boron contribute a small fraction of the boron burden to the
6 lower San Joaquin River.

7 **9.1.5.2 Dissolved Oxygen**

8 Dissolved oxygen is oxygen that is present in water. Water gains oxygen from the atmosphere and
9 from aquatic plant and algae photosynthesis. Dissolved oxygen is consumed through respiration by
10 aquatic plants and algae, decomposition of plant and animal material, sediment oxygen demand,
11 cyanobacteria, and various chemical processes. Water temperature and salinity affect water's
12 maximum dissolved oxygen saturation level, which is the highest amount of oxygen water can
13 dissolve. Water flow velocity affects turbulence and the rate at which oxygen from the atmosphere
14 can be dissolved in water.

15 Dissolved oxygen depletion affects primarily aquatic life beneficial uses, which include warm
16 freshwater habitat; cold freshwater habitat; migration of aquatic organisms and spawning,
17 reproduction, and/or early development; estuarine habitat; and rare, threatened, or endangered
18 species.

19 The Bay-Delta WQCP and Central Valley RWQCB WQCP contain numeric dissolved oxygen objectives
20 applicable to the Delta, and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB WQCP contains numeric objectives
21 applicable to Suisun Bay and Marsh, and San Francisco Bay for protection of beneficial uses.

22 Several Delta waterways in the eastern and southern Delta and Suisun Marsh are on the State Water
23 Board's CWA Section 303(d) list for impairments due to low dissolved oxygen (Table 9-2). Notable
24 low dissolved oxygen concentrations in the Delta occur in the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel,
25 most often during the months of June through October, although low dissolved oxygen conditions
26 have also occurred in the winter months (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
27 2005:19). Historical low dissolved oxygen concentrations have been attributed to a combination of
28 low flow and high nutrient loads (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2015a:2). Since adoption of
29 the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel TMDL in 2007, dissolved oxygen conditions have greatly
30 improved. The duration and magnitude with which dissolved oxygen levels are lower than water
31 quality objectives are substantially smaller than before the TMDL adoption (U.S. Environmental
32 Protection Agency 2015a:3). The Port of Stockton operates two aeration facilities in the channel,
33 constructed by DWR in 2007, to improve dissolved oxygen concentrations. The Port of Stockton
34 operates the aerators whenever dissolved oxygen concentrations drop below 5.2 mg/L from
35 December through July, or below 6.2 mg/L from August through November (Port of Stockton
36 2019:1).

37 Notable low dissolved oxygen conditions also occur in some locations within Suisun Marsh sloughs,
38 and are attributed to aquatic plant material and detritus decomposition (San Francisco Bay Regional
39 Water Quality Control Board 2018:13). Operations and discharges from managed wetlands within
40 the marsh show a strong adverse effect on dissolved oxygen within the marsh sloughs (San
41 Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2018:13). The San Francisco Bay RWQCB
42 adopted a TMDL to address low dissolved oxygen in the marsh, which was approved by the U.S.
43 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in July 2019. The TMDL aims to address low dissolved

1 oxygen/organic enrichment and mercury problems, and evaluate the degree to which nutrients may
2 contribute to dissolved oxygen deficit. The implementation plan is projected to attain the water
3 quality standard within 20 years.

4 **9.1.5.3 Salinity (Electrical Conductivity, Chloride, and Bromide)**

5 Salinity is a measure of dissolved salts in water. Typical salts found in surface waters include the
6 major cations (i.e., calcium, magnesium, sodium, and potassium) and anions (i.e., sulfate, chloride,
7 fluoride, bromide, bicarbonate, and carbonate). The relative proportion of the anions and cations are
8 different in typical freshwater and seawater, with sodium and chloride dominating seawater
9 salinity. Salinity can be characterized in a variety of ways, including as total dissolved solids (TDS)
10 concentrations, chloride concentrations, and EC.

11 The beneficial uses most affected by salinity levels are municipal, agricultural, and industrial water
12 supply. Additionally, changes in salinity, including tidally influenced interfaces between fresh water
13 and salt water in the Delta, directly affect aquatic organisms and indirectly affect aquatic and
14 wildlife habitats (warm freshwater habitat, cold freshwater habitat, estuarine habitat). Related
15 beneficial uses such as commercial and sport fishing and shellfish harvesting can also be affected by
16 salinity levels.

17 Salinity can originate from natural sources such as seawater and rainfall-induced leaching of salts
18 from soils. Anthropogenic sources of salinity include drainage from irrigated agricultural lands and
19 managed wetlands, agricultural chemical soil additives, municipal and industrial wastewater
20 discharges, and urban stormwater. Salinity in ditches, canals, and reservoirs increases through
21 evaporative concentration, which occurs during the dry, warm months of the year.

22 Salinity in the Delta channels varies depending on several factors. The primary source of salinity in
23 the Delta is seawater intrusion from the west, which occurs at greater magnitudes when freshwater
24 Delta outflow to San Francisco Bay is low and/or when tidal flows are high. Hydrology and upstream
25 water management operations influence Delta inflows, which in turn influence the balance with the
26 highly saline seawater intrusion. Delta salinity conditions also are affected by inflow quality as well
27 as in-Delta sources such as agricultural returns, natural leaching, and municipal and industrial
28 discharges. Operation of various Delta gates and barriers and pumping rates of various diversions
29 are other key factors influencing Delta salinity.

30 Salinity in Suisun Bay is primarily affected by Delta outflow to the bay and tidal inflows from San
31 Francisco Bay. Salinity within Suisun Marsh is similarly affected by inflows from the Delta, Suisun
32 Bay inflows, and the use of the Suisun Marsh Salinity Control Gates, which are located on
33 Montezuma Slough near Collinsville. Gates are operated to restrict the inflow of high-salinity flood-
34 tide water from Grizzly Bay into the marsh, but allow freshwater ebb-tide flow from the mouth of
35 the Delta to pass through. Gate operations lower salinity in Suisun Marsh channels and results in a
36 net movement of water from east to west. When Delta outflow is low to moderate and the gates are
37 not operating, net movement of water is from west to east, resulting in higher-salinity water in
38 Montezuma Slough.

39 Within San Francisco Bay, Delta waters flow in near the surface and gradually mix into the water
40 column due to its lower density as compared to sea water (Cohen 2000:6). The Delta inflows also
41 create horizontal salinity gradients, with lower-salinity water near the Delta and higher-salinity
42 water near the mouth of the bay (Cohen 2000:6).

1 The Bay-Delta WQCP includes numeric salinity-related objectives for the Delta and Suisun Marsh. It
2 includes chloride objectives to protect municipal and industrial water supply beneficial uses, and EC
3 objectives for multiple western, interior, and south Delta compliance locations to protect
4 agricultural supply beneficial uses (State Water Resources Control Board 2018:11–13). The Bay-
5 Delta WQCP also specifies salinity objectives for fish and wildlife protection: EC objectives for the
6 Delta and Suisun Marsh, a narrative salinity objective for brackish tidal marshes of Suisun Bay, and
7 the “X2” standard that regulates the location and number of days of allowable encroachment into the
8 west Delta of salinity exceeding 2 parts per thousand isohaline (2.64 milliSiemens per centimeter)
9 (State Water Resources Control Board 2018:14–17). In general, the chloride and EC objectives vary
10 depending on the month and water-year type. Applicable water quality objectives are discussed
11 further in Appendices 9F, *Chloride*, and 9G, *Electrical Conductivity*.

12 Waterways within the Delta and Suisun Marsh are on the State Water Board’s CWA Section 303(d)
13 list for impairments due to elevated salinity (Table 9-2). The Delta waterways listed as impaired due
14 to elevated EC are within the southern, western, and northwestern portions of the Delta, the export
15 area, the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel, Old River, and Tom Paine Slough. Tom Paine Slough is
16 also listed as impaired for chloride. Suisun Marsh is listed as impaired due to elevated chloride, EC,
17 and TDS.

18 In addition to EC and chloride, the salinity-related constituent bromide is of concern in Delta waters
19 because it reacts with ozone and other municipal drinking water treatment plant disinfectants to
20 form bromate, bromoform and other brominated trihalomethanes, and haloacetic acids. The
21 primary source of bromide in the Delta is seawater intrusion. Bromide concentrations also are
22 generally higher in the lower San Joaquin River and Delta island agricultural drainage because of
23 irrigation practices and evaporative concentration that occurs in water diverted from the Delta for
24 irrigated agriculture. Recirculation, or the process of agricultural drainage entering the San Joaquin
25 River and its subsequent and repetitive diversion for agricultural practices, also contributes to
26 elevated bromide concentrations in the San Joaquin River. There are no federally promulgated
27 criteria or state-adopted water quality objectives for bromide in surface waters. A panel of water
28 quality and treatment experts engaged by the California Urban Water Agencies has developed
29 bromide targets based on potential drinking water treatment regulatory scenarios, which are
30 discussed further in Appendix 9D, *Bromide*.

31 **9.1.5.4 Mercury**

32 Mercury and its more biologically available methylated form (i.e., methylmercury) is an element of
33 statewide concern. Elevated methylmercury concentrations in fish tissue produce subsequent
34 exposure and risk to humans and wildlife that consume the fish. Consequently, the beneficial uses
35 most directly affected by mercury are shellfish harvesting and commercial and sport fishing
36 activities that pose a human health concern, and wildlife habitat and rare, threatened, and
37 endangered species resources that can be exposed to bioaccumulation of mercury through the
38 foodweb.

39 Mercury present in the Delta, its tributaries, Suisun Marsh, and San Francisco Bay today is derived
40 both from current processes and as a result of historical deposition. The majority of the mercury
41 present is the result of historical mining of mercury ore in the Coast Ranges (transported via Putah
42 and Cache Creeks to the Yolo Bypass) and the extensive use of elemental mercury to aid gold
43 extraction processes in the Sierra Nevada (transported via Sacramento, San Joaquin, Cosumnes, and

1 Mokelumne Rivers) (U.S. Geological Survey 2008:6). Residual mercury in soils affected by historical
2 mining continues to contribute mercury in water and sediments of the Delta and its tributaries.

3 Over 80% of the total mercury flux to the Delta can be attributed to the Sacramento River and Yolo
4 Bypass (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board 2010a:iv). The Sacramento River is the
5 primary tributary source of mercury to the Delta in dry years, but the proportion of mercury loading
6 from the Yolo Bypass increases in wet years to the extent that it is comparable to that of the
7 Sacramento River (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board 2010a:134). Cache Creek is
8 a major source of mercury to the Yolo Bypass where high mercury concentrations are transported in
9 suspended sediment (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board 2010a:197). Mercury
10 loading from the Delta primarily drives mercury concentrations in northern San Francisco Bay,
11 Suisun Bay, and Suisun Marsh (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board 2010a:197; San
12 Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2018:49).

13 The bioavailability and toxicity of elemental mercury (from whatever primary source) are greatly
14 enhanced through the natural, bacterial conversion of mercury to methylmercury. This occurs
15 primarily under conditions where oxygen concentrations are low (i.e., anoxic) in the sediment and
16 shores of wetlands and to a lesser degree in the water column. Mercury methylation typically occurs
17 to the greatest degree when associated with wetting and drying cycles and varies among wetland
18 types. Within the Delta, flooded agricultural wetlands have been found to produce more
19 methylmercury than seasonally flooded wetlands and permanently flooded wetlands (Alpers et al.
20 2014:282). The flux of methylmercury from Delta open water and wetland sediments is estimated to
21 contribute 36% of the waterborne methylmercury load in the Delta (Central Valley Regional Water
22 Quality Control Board 2010a:88). Tributary inflow sources contribute 58% of the methylmercury
23 load in the Delta, and wastewater, agricultural lands, atmospheric deposition, and urban runoff
24 contribute approximately 6% of the methylmercury load (Central Valley Regional Water Quality
25 Control Board 2010a:80).

26 The EPA approved the Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta Estuary TMDL for methylmercury in 2011 to
27 protect human health, wildlife, and aquatic life. The TMDL establishes methylmercury fish tissue
28 objectives and waste load allocations for agricultural drainage, atmospheric deposition, open water,
29 tributary inputs, wetlands, point source dischargers (e.g., municipal wastewater dischargers), and
30 nonpoint source dischargers (i.e., municipal separate stormwater systems) in the Delta. In
31 conjunction with the mercury and methylmercury load reduction goals of the Delta Methylmercury
32 TMDL, the Central Valley RWQCB developed a Delta Mercury Exposure Reduction Program as an
33 effort involving multiple interested parties to promote a better understanding of mercury
34 bioaccumulation in Delta fish and support approaches for reducing human exposure to mercury
35 from fish caught in the Delta. The Central Valley RWQCB is also developing a statewide mercury
36 control program for reservoirs and a Central Valley mercury control program for rivers.

37 The San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL, approved by the EPA in 2008, includes Suisun Bay and
38 describes numeric targets for mercury in fish tissue. The San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL was
39 expanded to include Suisun Marsh; the Suisun Marsh TMDL is pending EPA approval.

40 Applicable water quality objectives for mercury and methylmercury in water and fish tissue are
41 identified in Appendix 9H, *Mercury*.

1 9.1.5.5 Nutrients

2 Nutrients, primarily nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P), play a complex role in water quality and the
3 health of aquatic ecosystems. Nitrogen and phosphorus originate from natural sources and
4 anthropogenic sources. Natural sources include rock and soil weathering, atmospheric deposition,
5 and nutrient recycling in sediment. Anthropogenic sources include point and nonpoint source
6 discharges from agricultural operations, wastewater treatment plants, septic systems, combined
7 sewer overflows, and sediment mobilization. In the aquatic environment, nitrogen and phosphorus
8 compounds may rapidly cycle between water, organisms, and sediments. Although nutrients are
9 necessary for a healthy ecosystem, the over-enrichment of nitrogen and phosphorus can lead to a
10 process known as eutrophication. Eutrophication is characterized by development of
11 algae/cyanobacteria blooms, dense macrophyte growth, oxygen depletion, fish kills, and other water
12 quality issues. Nitrogen and phosphorus water quality objectives have not been developed or
13 adopted into WQCPs for waterbodies within the study area.

14 Phosphorus is generally considered a limiting nutrient in freshwater systems (Schindler et al.
15 2016:8923), while nitrogen is generally considered a limiting nutrient in marine systems (Paerl et
16 al. 2018:5525). However, in many fresh and estuarine waterbodies it is increasingly recognized that
17 summertime primary productivity (i.e., the process by which organisms make their own food from
18 inorganic sources) may be co-limited by phosphorus and nitrogen (Chorus and Spijkerman
19 2021:96). A limiting nutrient is one that is in shorter supply for organisms that depend on nutrients
20 for growth relative to the other nutrients, and thus increases or decreases in the limiting nutrient
21 affect primary productivity. In freshwater rivers, phosphorus is usually bound to particles,
22 complexing with elements such as iron. When freshwater enters estuaries and becomes more saline,
23 the P-iron complex disassociates and the phosphorus is released in a form that can be readily
24 absorbed by algae.

25 The beneficial uses most directly affected by nutrient concentrations include those relevant to
26 aquatic organisms (cold freshwater habitat, warm freshwater habitat, migration habitat, estuarine
27 habitat, and rare, threatened, or endangered species), drinking water supplies (municipal and
28 domestic supply), and recreational activities (water contact recreation, noncontact water
29 recreation), which can be indirectly affected by the nuisance eutrophication effects of nutrients such
30 as excessive algae and macrophyte growth. Nonnative macrophyte growth (i.e., water hyacinth
31 [*Eichhornia crassipes*] and Brazilian waterweed [*Egeria densa*]) stimulated by high nutrient
32 concentrations in some areas of the Delta can cause clogging, pumping failure, and treatment issues
33 during drinking water treatment (Delta Nutrient Drinking Water Workgroup 2017:13). Excessive
34 algae and cyanobacteria growth associated with eutrophication can be a concern for beneficial uses.
35 For example, municipal beneficial uses can be affected as a result of the elevated organic carbon
36 from algal biomass that can affect the disinfection process and cause taste and odor issues.

37 Classical signs of eutrophication are often found in the central and southern Delta where nutrient
38 enrichment feeds cyanobacteria blooms that can cause areas of oxygen depletion. High nutrient
39 concentrations, warm temperatures, and low flow are conditions shown to be conducive to toxic
40 cyanobacteria with CHABs becoming more prevalent in these central and southern Delta regions
41 (Lehman et al. 2008:191, 199). Recent studies have shown that many of these CHABs are fueled by
42 ammonium, not nitrate (Lehman et al. 2015:165, 2017:94). High nutrient concentrations have also
43 been suggested as facilitating the spread of invasive macrophytes throughout the Delta; however, at
44 this time the exact role of nutrients in driving macrophyte expansion remains unknown (Ta et al.
45 2017:3).

1 The highest inputs of phosphorus and nitrogen into the Delta come from the Sacramento and San
2 Joaquin Rivers. South Delta water exports divert much of the San Joaquin River water away from the
3 Delta, thus the Sacramento River delivers the largest supply of nutrients to the Delta (Dahm et al.
4 2016:1). Yet, despite low flows during summertime the San Joaquin River still contributes almost
5 half of the total nitrogen load to the Delta (Dahm et al. 2016:3). This includes high annual inputs of
6 nitrate-nitrogen to the Delta (3,135 tons of nitrate-nitrogen/year) (Wang et al. 2019:2845).

7 Unlike most waterbodies where nutrients cause too much primary production, the problem
8 affecting beneficial uses in parts of the Delta is insufficient primary production to support several
9 resident fish populations (Hammock et al. 2019:705 [and references within]). Despite decades of
10 monitoring and intensive research efforts, the cause of low productivity in certain regions remains
11 unclear (Hammock et al. 2019:705). Several hypotheses to explain low productivity have been
12 proposed. Jassby recognizes light as the limiting factor preventing high primary production in the
13 Delta, rather than nutrients (Jassby et al. 2002:705–708; Jassby 2008:14, 19). Dugdale et al.
14 (2007:17, 27) and Parker et al. (2012:574, 580–584) offer another hypothesis: that ammonium (a
15 dominant form of nitrogen in the Delta and Suisun Bay) inhibits the uptake of nitrate, which is more
16 conducive to beneficial algae blooms (i.e., diatoms). Glibert et al. (2011:358, 398–403) suggest that
17 the current form and ratio of nutrients (i.e., elevated nitrogen, resulting in a high nitrogen to
18 phosphorus ratio) in the Delta may give preferential advantage to smaller celled and less nutritious
19 primary producers. Alternatively, other factors contributing to the low primary production may be
20 caused by invasive clams (*Corbicula fluminea* and *Potamocorbula amurensis* [formerly *Corbula*
21 *amurensis*]) introduced in the mid-1980s that consume algae, reducing food availability for
22 zooplankton and fish (Lucas and Thompson 2012:1, 18–20; Kimmerer et al. 1994:81, 89). It has also
23 been suggested that CVP and SWP exports may decrease phytoplankton abundance transporting the
24 phytoplankton to other areas (Jassby et al. 2002:708; Durand 2015:6; Hammock et al. 2019).

25 The San Francisco Bay is recognized as a nutrient-enriched estuary. However, dissolved oxygen
26 concentrations are much higher and phytoplankton biomass is much lower than what would be
27 expected in an estuary with such nutrient enrichment (Cloern 1996:150, 159). The Bay has
28 relatively low primary production rates compared to other estuarine coastal ecosystem around the
29 world (Cloern et al. 2014:2483). Observations in recent years suggest that the San Francisco Bay's
30 characteristic nutrient enrichment resilience is weakening (Sutula et al. 2017:107). In response to
31 concerns over nutrient enrichment and low phytoplankton growth, the San Francisco Bay RWQCB
32 worked collaboratively with interested parties to develop the San Francisco Bay Nutrient
33 Management Strategy with goals to manage nutrient loads and maintain beneficial uses within the
34 San Francisco Bay. The program seeks to determine how nutrient concentrations affect
35 environmental conditions within the bay.

36 Large nutrient loads entering the San Pablo Bay from Suisun Bay, which includes Delta outflows, are
37 the dominant source of nutrients to the San Pablo Bay throughout much of the year (Novick and
38 Senn 2014:3). Therefore, nutrient loads to and transformations within the Delta, combined with
39 Delta outflow, affect nutrient concentrations entering San Pablo Bay. The dissolved inorganic
40 nitrogen and dissolved inorganic phosphorus loads from Suisun Bay dominate nutrient inputs
41 throughout much of the year and are drivers of nutrient-dependent processes (e.g., algae growth).

42 The influence of Delta-derived freshwater flows is muted in the South Bay and Lower South Bay by
43 oceanic flows in and out of the Golden Gate (Senn and Novick 2014:29–30, 47). The dominant source
44 of dissolved inorganic nitrogen and dissolved inorganic phosphorus year-round in the lower South

1 Bay, South Bay, and Central Bay is discharge from municipal wastewater treatment plants (Novick
2 and Senn 2014:3).

3 Suisun Marsh is currently listed as impaired due to nutrients (Table 9-2). Elevated chlorophyll-a and
4 low dissolved oxygen may indicate nutrient-related impairments (Tetra Tech, Inc. and Wetlands and
5 Water Resources 2013:6-16). Sources of nutrients to Suisun Marsh include drainage from
6 agricultural and urban areas, the Delta, nutrient exchange with Suisun Bay, atmospheric deposition,
7 and discharge of treated sewage (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2018:18-
8 19).

9 **9.1.5.6 Organic Carbon**

10 In an aquatic system, organic carbon encompasses a broad range of compounds, all of which
11 fundamentally contain carbon in their structure. Organic carbon is a critical part of the foodweb and
12 sustains aquatic life. However, the presence of organic carbon in surface waters is of concern
13 because it is a precursor contributing to disinfection byproduct formation in drinking water
14 treatment plants.

15 Organic carbon may be contributed to the aquatic environment by degraded plant and animal
16 materials and from anthropogenic sources. Sources of organic carbon in the study area include peat
17 soils; upland, agricultural and urban runoff; wetlands; algae; and municipal wastewater discharges.

18 Organic carbon is present in all streams and rivers flowing into the Delta; between 50% and 90% of
19 the dissolved organic carbon (DOC) load entering the Delta arrives from upstream sources (CALFED
20 Bay-Delta Program 2008:60). Major in-Delta sources include peat islands (5%–40%), wetlands
21 (5%–30%), and algae (approximately 5%) (CALFED Bay-Delta Program 2008:60). The upstream
22 and internal loads, and their related sources, vary by season (CALFED Bay-Delta Program 2008:60).
23 Approximately 5% to 50% of the in-Delta organic carbon is lost due to internal recycling (CALFED
24 Bay-Delta Program 2008:60).

25 Across seasons, the San Joaquin River and Sacramento River organic carbon concentrations in
26 inflows to the Delta exhibit a contrasting relationship. The highest concentrations in the Sacramento
27 River occur in the wet months, whereas in the highest concentrations in the San Joaquin River occur
28 in the dry months (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2006:ES-2). The higher dry month San Joaquin River
29 concentrations are attributed to the relatively high contribution of agricultural drainage to total
30 flows in the San Joaquin River during the dry season (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2006:ES-2).

31 Most organic carbon in the Delta is in the dissolved form, which is generally less bioavailable to the
32 base of the foodweb compared with particulate organic carbon or organic carbon derived from
33 primary production (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2006:2-10). Conversely, DOC has the greatest potential to form
34 disinfectant byproducts in reactions with chlorine as part of drinking water treatment (Tetra Tech,
35 Inc. 2006:2-10).

36 The Delta is an important source of organic carbon to Suisun Bay and the northern portion of San
37 Francisco Bay, with Delta contributions ranging from 24,500 tons in dry years to 103,600 tons in
38 wet years (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2006:ES-5). Within Suisun Marsh, managed wetlands are the largest
39 direct source of organic carbon to the sloughs. The watersheds surrounding Suisun Marsh also
40 contribute a substantial portion of the organic carbon load via stormwater (San Francisco Bay
41 Regional Water Quality Control Board 2018:42). Organic carbon flows from the Delta into the San

1 Francisco Bay estuary where it supports microbial production at the base of the foodweb (CALFED
2 Bay-Delta Program 2008:60).

3 There are no federal or state numeric water quality objectives for organic carbon. There is a state
4 narrative water quality objective applicable to surface waters in the Sacramento River and San
5 Joaquin River basins. In addition, there are federal drinking water treatment requirements related
6 to total organic carbon levels in surface waters. These are discussed further in Appendix 9I, *Organic*
7 *Carbon*.

8 **9.1.5.7 Pesticides**

9 A pesticide is any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling,
10 or mitigating any pest. Pesticides typically occur in the form of chemicals or biological agents (e.g.,
11 viruses or bacteria) and are often formulated for specific pests such as weeds (herbicides), insects
12 (insecticides), and fungi (fungicides). Pesticides may be described in two general categories: current
13 use pesticides and legacy pesticides.

14 Current use pesticides include carbamates (e.g., carbofuran), organophosphates (e.g., diazinon,
15 methyl parathion, malathion), thiocarbamates (e.g., thiobencarb), neonicotinoids (e.g.,
16 imidacloprid), and pyrethroids (e.g., permethrin, cypermethrin), a class of synthetic insecticides
17 applied in urban and agricultural areas. EPA has phased out certain organophosphates, or their uses,
18 because of their potential toxicity in humans, which has led to their gradual replacement by
19 pyrethroids.

20 Legacy pesticides are those that continue to persist in the environment despite being banned from
21 use in the United States in the 1970s through 1990s due to adverse health and environmental
22 effects. Legacy pesticides include primarily organochlorine pesticides like
23 dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and Group A Pesticides (aldrin, dieldrin, chlordane, endrin,
24 heptachlor, heptachlor epoxide, hexachlorocyclohexane [including lindane], endosulfan, and
25 toxaphene). Disulfoton use in the United States was restricted in 1990 and the manufacturer exited
26 the market in 2009. Therefore, this organophosphate insecticide is considered among the legacy
27 pesticides due its current lack of use. Some of these legacy pesticides are bioaccumulative and can
28 cause adverse effects to wildlife. For example, DDT bioaccumulates in birds and can cause eggshell
29 thinning. Organochlorine pesticides are hydrophobic and prone to accumulation in sediments.

30 Pesticides, including pyrethroids, organophosphates, carbamate insecticides, herbicides, and
31 fungicides are used extensively throughout the Central Valley. Diazinon is used as an orchard
32 dormant season spray in winter months while chlorpyrifos has been primarily applied to crops
33 during the summer. In 2000, chlorpyrifos registrants entered into a voluntarily agreement with EPA
34 to eliminate, phase out, and modify certain uses. EPA retained limited use in agriculture after it was
35 banned from residential use as a result of this agreement. In 2019, the California Department of
36 Pesticide Regulation and manufacturers agreed to end the sale of chlorpyrifos by 2020. Agricultural
37 applications of diazinon have continued after it was banned from residential use in 2004 by the EPA.

38 The reduction in organophosphate pesticide use has led to their gradual replacement by pyrethroids
39 over the past 20 years. Pyrethroid insecticide use in urban areas is relatively consistent throughout
40 the year, while urban runoff transporting pyrethroids to surface waters is highest in the winter and
41 spring. The majority of agricultural pyrethroid applications occurs in the dry season (March to
42 November) and water management to control runoff and sediment capture can reduce pyrethroid
43 transport to surface waters (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board 2017a:10).

1 The critical pathways for pesticides entering rivers, streams, and the Delta include urban
2 stormwater runoff, agricultural irrigation return water, drift from aerial or ground-based spraying,
3 and periodic release of agricultural return flows from rice production (Werner and Oram 2008:3).
4 Wastewater treatment plant discharges can be a source of pyrethroid pesticide inputs to surface
5 waters (Weston and Lydy 2010:1836). Agricultural inputs are dominant, but urban inputs are also
6 substantial in areas of high population density (CALFED Bay-Delta Program 2008:64). The timing of
7 pesticide input to Delta waters is related to application rates, when pesticides are applied to land,
8 runoff events, and other transport processes. The Central Valley RWQCB Irrigated Lands Regulatory
9 Program aims to prevent agricultural runoff containing pesticides from impairing surface waters.
10 Growers are required to implement management practices to protect surface water and must
11 conduct farm evaluations to determine the effectiveness of farm practices in protecting water
12 quality.

13 Pesticide-specific variables also determine their presence and magnitude in surface waters.
14 Pesticides must be used in a location with hydrologic connectivity to surface water and in amounts
15 that are not easily diluted in the environment if they are to be present in detectable concentrations.
16 The pesticide must be transportable, which is largely determined by its individual chemical
17 properties, such as water solubility, vaporization, and soil sorption. The pesticide must be
18 sufficiently stable in the environment so that the applied pesticide or its degradates, which can also
19 adversely affect beneficial uses, are present during runoff events. Higher degradation rates will
20 result in lower concentrations of the parent compound and possibly greater concentrations of
21 degradates.

22 Pyrethroid pesticide degradation rates vary but some, such as bifenthrin, can persist for years in the
23 environment. They are highly hydrophobic and adsorb to surfaces of particulates and settle from the
24 water column onto sediments or are transported while attached to particles. Pyrethroids are,
25 therefore, found in sediments of smaller tributaries to a greater degree than they are found in
26 surface waters of major rivers, but have nonetheless been identified as the cause of toxicity in both
27 surface waters and sediment in the Central Valley (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control
28 Board 2017:57). Only a small fraction of total pyrethroids is freely dissolved in water where they
29 can cause toxicity to aquatic organisms. The Central Valley RWQCB (2017b) Pyrethroid TMDL and
30 Basin Plan Amendment considers this freely dissolved fraction of pyrethroids when determining
31 compliance with concentration goals to account for reduced bioavailability of pyrethroids bound to
32 suspended solids and dissolved organic matter.

33 Pyrethroids all have a similar mode of toxic action. Consequently, their combined concentrations can
34 cause adverse effects to aquatic life even if each individual pyrethroid concentration is less than
35 levels associated with its individual effects to aquatic life. This additive toxicity is taken into account
36 by the Central Valley RWQCB's chronic and acute concentration goals (Central Valley Regional
37 Water Quality Control Board 2017a:xxix). The sum of pyrethroid concentration-to-concentration
38 goal ratios from six pyrethroids (bifenthrin, cyfluthrin, cypermethrin, esfenvalerate, lambda-
39 cyhalothrin, and permethrin) is termed a concentration goal unit (CGU). A chronic or acute CGU of
40 greater than 1 exceeds the chronic or acute pyrethroid trigger, respectively.

41 Concern about pesticides is primarily associated with nontarget-organism toxic effects. Pesticides
42 that target insect pests also have the potential to harm other organisms. Pesticides can have toxic
43 effects on the nervous systems of terrestrial and aquatic life, and some are toxic to the human
44 nervous system. Consequently, the beneficial uses most directly affected by pesticides are aquatic
45 organisms (cold freshwater habitat, warm freshwater habitat, and estuarine habitat); rare,

1 threatened, and endangered species; harvesting activities (shellfish harvesting and commercial and
2 sport fishing); and drinking water supplies (municipal and domestic supply).

3 The entire Delta region is on the State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list as impaired by Group
4 A pesticides, DDE/DDT, chlorpyrifos, and diazinon (Table 9-2). Smith Canal within the Delta is
5 impaired by organophosphorus pesticides. Pixie Slough and Sand Creek are impaired by disulfoton.
6 The north and west Delta are impaired by chlordane and dieldrin, while Sand Creek is listed for
7 dieldrin. Pesticide impairments in Suisun Bay include dieldrin and DDT, while Suisun Marsh is
8 impaired by chlordane.

9 Pesticide data collected under the Delta Regional Monitoring Program reflects recent pesticide
10 conditions in Delta waters. The Delta Regional Monitoring Program monitored 154 current use
11 pesticides and toxicity monthly from July 2015–June 2017 at five major inputs to the Delta: the San
12 Joaquin River at Vernalis, the San Joaquin River at Buckley Cove, the Sacramento River at Hood,
13 Mokelumne River at New Hope Road, and Ulatis Creek at Browns Road (De Parsia et al. 2018:1, 3;
14 Aquatic Science Center 2018:2). All of the water samples detected pesticides, with mixtures ranging
15 from 2 to 25 pesticides. A total of 54 pesticide compounds were detected: 19 fungicides, 18
16 herbicides, 9 insecticides, 7 breakdown products, and 1 synergist (Aquatic Science Center 2018:1).
17 The most frequently detected pesticide compounds were the herbicides hexazinone (95% of
18 samples) and diuron (73% of samples) and the fungicides boscalid (93% of samples) and
19 azoxystrobin (75% of samples) (Aquatic Science Center 2018:1). Monitoring also found infrequent
20 detection of diazinon (8 of 120 samples) and chlorpyrifos (1 of 120) at five Delta locations (De
21 Parsia et al. 2018:18–41; De Parsia et al. 2019:11–19). None of these detected concentrations
22 exceeded water quality objectives for diazinon (0.1 µg/L) or chlorpyrifos (0.015 µg/L) either
23 individually or when considering additive toxicity. Likewise, pyrethroids insecticides were
24 infrequently detected (i.e., 8 detects) in 120 monthly surface water samples (De Parsia et al.
25 2018:18–41; De Parsia et al. 2019:11–19). Bifenthrin and cyhalothrin were the only pyrethroids
26 detected. Bifenthrin was detected once in samples from the Sacramento River at Hood and the other
27 detected concentrations of pyrethroids were in samples from Ulatis Creek.

28 Chronic CGUs for pyrethroids, which are more sensitive than acute CGUs, were exceeded in 1 of 24
29 samples from the Sacramento River at Hood collected by the Delta Regional Monitoring Program
30 from 2015–2017 (De Parsia et al. 2018:18–41; De Parsia et al. 2019:11–19). Bifenthrin was detected
31 in one sample with a CGU greater than 1. Likewise, the six samples from Ulatis Creek with detected
32 concentrations of bifenthrin also exceeded the chronic CGU trigger. There were no detected
33 pyrethroids in the 24 monthly samples collected by the Delta Regional Monitoring Program in the
34 San Joaquin River at Vernalis, the San Joaquin River at Buckley Cove, and the Mokelumne River at
35 New Hope Road.

36 Several pesticide control programs and monitoring efforts in the Central Valley aim to address past
37 pesticide-related impairments and prevent potential future impairments within the Delta and in
38 surface waters upstream of the Delta. The Central Valley RWQCB has adopted TMDLs for diazinon
39 and chlorpyrifos for CWA Section 303(d)-listed segments of the Feather River, Sacramento River,
40 and San Joaquin River. Likewise, the Central Valley RWQCB adopted a TMDL for waterbodies that
41 are CWA Section 303(d)-listed as impaired by pyrethroids, including the American River and several
42 tributaries to the Sacramento River, and a Basin Plan amendment for the control of pyrethroids in
43 the entirety of the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River basins (Central Valley Regional Water
44 Quality Control Board 2017b).

1 9.1.5.8 Selenium

2 Selenium is an essential trace element for human and other animal nutrition that occurs naturally in
3 the environment. Substantial point sources of selenium do not exist upstream in the Sacramento
4 River watershed or in the watersheds of the east-side tributaries (Cosumnes, Mokelumne, and
5 Calaveras Rivers). Nonpoint sources of selenium within the watersheds of the Sacramento River and
6 the eastside tributaries also are relatively low, resulting in generally low selenium concentrations in
7 the reservoirs and rivers of those watersheds. Selenium occurs naturally on the west side of the San
8 Joaquin River watershed, with elevated concentrations of selenium occurring in the shallow
9 groundwater within the Grassland watershed, which is a valley floor subbasin of the San Joaquin
10 River watershed. Subsurface agricultural drainage discharges from these areas are the major source
11 of selenium to the San Joaquin River and Delta.

12 Selenium is a constituent of concern in the lower San Joaquin River, the Delta, and San Francisco Bay
13 for potential effects on aquatic and terrestrial biological resources, and indirectly, human health.
14 Selenium is bioaccumulative and is of concern because it can cause chronic toxicity (especially
15 impaired reproduction) in fish and aquatic birds. Because of the known effects of selenium
16 bioaccumulation from aquatic organisms to higher trophic levels in the food chain, the wildlife
17 habitat and rare, threatened, or endangered species beneficial uses are the most sensitive to
18 selenium exposure. Selenium also affects other aquatic life beneficial uses, including warm
19 freshwater habitat; cold freshwater habitat; migration of aquatic organisms; spawning,
20 reproduction, and/or early development; and estuarine habitat. Additional nonhabitat beneficial
21 uses that may be affected include freshwater replenishment, municipal and domestic supply, and
22 agricultural supply.

23 The San Joaquin River from Mud Slough to Merced River is on the State Water Board's CWA
24 Section 303(d) list as impaired by selenium (Table 9-2). Other waterbodies that drain to the San
25 Joaquin River upstream of this reach and are also listed as impaired by selenium include Mendota
26 Pool, Panoche Creek from Silver Creek to Belmont Avenue, Agatha Canal, Grassland Marshes, and
27 Mud Slough (north, downstream of San Luis Drain). EPA approved TMDLs for selenium for the San
28 Joaquin River from Mud Slough to Merced River in 2002, for Grassland Marshes in 2000, for Agatha
29 Canal in 2000, and for Mud Slough (i.e., north, downstream of San Luis Drain) in 2002. Water column
30 selenium concentrations in the San Joaquin River have continued to decline since implementation of
31 these TMDLs and selenium concentrations are less than the water quality objective of 2 µg/L most of
32 the time (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2015b:4).

33 Suisun Bay is on the State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list as impaired due to elevated
34 selenium concentrations (Table 9-2). The selenium impairment is attributed to discharge from
35 natural sources, industrial point sources such as oil refineries, and the presence of exotic species,
36 which increase selenium bioaccumulation into the foodweb (San Francisco Bay Regional Water
37 Quality Control Board 2015:2).

38 The entire San Francisco Bay also is on the State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list as impaired
39 by selenium (Table 9-2). Delta flows, local tributaries, and atmospheric deposition are the primary
40 selenium sources to the northern portion of the bay (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality
41 Control Board 2015:2). A selenium TMDL was adopted in 2016 for the North San Francisco Bay,
42 defined to include a portion of the Delta, Suisun Bay, Carquinez Strait, San Pablo Bay, and the Central
43 Bay. Existing selenium concentrations in the San Francisco Bay water column are below the TMDL
44 target and have been declining since the late 1990s. Therefore, the TMDL does not require load

1 reductions below current levels and the implementation plan's main goal is to prevent increases of
2 selenium concentrations in the North Bay and attain safe levels of selenium in fish, specifically
3 benthic feeders (e.g., Sacramento splittail [*Pogonichthys macrolepidotus*] and white sturgeon
4 [*Acipenser transmontanus*]). The TMDL includes a load allocation for the Central Valley watershed
5 (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2015:3). The TMDL does not include the
6 South Bay because it is affected by local and watershed sources not associated with the Delta or
7 refineries ; Stewart et al. 2013:41).

8 EPA developed national recommended chronic aquatic life criteria for selenium, promulgated
9 criteria specific to the San Francisco Bay, Suisun Bay, and Delta, and in 2018 proposed separate
10 selenium criteria for California and the Bay-Delta. The relevant water quality criteria are discussed
11 further in Appendix 9J, *Selenium*.

12 **9.1.5.9 Trace Metals**

13 Trace metals are metals that occur at low levels in the environment and include aluminum, arsenic,
14 cadmium, chromium, copper, iron, lead, manganese, nickel, silver, and zinc. Sources of these metals
15 include natural crustal material, such as soils, and enriched ore deposits. Because of their industrial
16 and commercial utility, trace metals also can be found in urban and agricultural stormwater runoff,
17 landfill and mine leachate, and industrial and municipal wastewater discharges.

18 Many trace metals are necessary for healthy biological function, where deficiencies in certain trace
19 metals can result in disease. At elevated levels in water, trace metals can be toxic to humans and
20 aquatic life, where the concentration of concern is specific to each metal and each receptor (human
21 or aquatic life). Thus, the beneficial uses of surface waters in the study area most affected by trace
22 metals are aquatic life uses (cold freshwater habitat, warm freshwater habitat, and estuarine
23 habitat), harvesting activities that depend on aquatic life (shellfish harvesting, commercial and sport
24 fishing), and treatment of drinking water supplies (municipal and domestic supply).

25 Keswick Reservoir downstream of Spring Creek, and Shasta Lake in the area of West Squaw Creek,
26 are listed as impaired on the State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list due to cadmium, copper,
27 and zinc (State Water Resources Control Board 2021). The San Joaquin River from Bear Creek to
28 Mud Slough is listed as impaired by arsenic (State Water Resources Control Board 2021). Trace
29 metals impairments in the Delta include arsenic in the western Delta, copper in Bear Creek and the
30 lower Mokelumne River, and zinc in the lower Mokelumne River (State Water Resources Control
31 Board 2021).

32 Applicable water quality objectives for trace metals include California Toxics Rule criteria
33 promulgated by EPA and narrative and numeric water quality objectives in the Central Valley
34 RWQCB and San Francisco Bay RWQCB WQCPs. The relevant water quality objectives and criteria
35 are discussed further in the effects assessment in Section 9.3, *Environmental Impacts*.

36 **9.1.5.10 Turbidity and Total Suspended Solids**

37 TSS is a measure of the particulate matter that is suspended in the water column, consisting of
38 organic materials (e.g., decaying vegetation) and inorganic materials (e.g., inorganic components of
39 soil). Turbidity is a measure of the optical property of water that causes light to be scattered and
40 absorbed rather than transmitted through the water column. The scattering and absorption of light
41 is caused by: (1) water itself; (2) suspended particulate matter (colloidal to coarse dispersions); and
42 (3) dissolved chemicals. Although suspended solids are only one of the factors affecting turbidity,

1 they are often the dominant one. Thus, there is typically, but not always, a good relationship
2 between turbidity and TSS, but this relationship will vary by waterbody and within a waterbody
3 spatially and seasonally.

4 Beneficial uses that have the potential to be affected by elevated concentrations of turbidity and TSS
5 are drinking water supplies (municipal and domestic), aquatic life beneficial uses (warm freshwater
6 habitat, cold freshwater habitat, migration of aquatic organisms and spawning, reproduction, and/or
7 early development), and estuarine habitat. Turbidity is a critical measurement for drinking water
8 treatment plants because the constituents suspended in the water affect the filtration systems used
9 to remove disease-causing microorganisms such as viruses, parasites, and some bacteria (e.g., fecal
10 coliform). Turbidity also can reduce the efficiency of disinfection techniques; disinfectants do not
11 selectively target microbes, but rather react with many constituents within the water matrix.
12 Elevated levels of turbidity and TSS limit light penetration into the water column, altering
13 photosynthesis, primary production, and fish behavior (Schoellhamer et al. 2012:3; Bash et al.
14 2001:21). After runoff events, TSS can settle to cover streambed spawning sites for fish and alter
15 macroinvertebrate habitat.

16 In the Delta, a declining turbidity trend has been observed. This trend has been attributed to a
17 declining sediment supply and invasive submerged aquatic vegetation, and is believed to have
18 caused, at least in part, changes in Delta ecology and the decline of delta smelt (*Hypomesus*
19 *transpacificus*) (Hestir et al. 2013:311). The introduction of nonnative clams is believed to have
20 reduced phytoplankton and zooplankton abundance in the western Delta and Suisun Bay (National
21 Research Council 2012:233; Jassby et al. 2002:698; Kimmerer 2002:39, 41, 2004:5), which also may
22 be contributing to increased water clarity and reduced turbidity in the Delta (Hasenbein et al.
23 2013:622). The Sacramento River supplies the greatest input of sediment to the Delta, followed by
24 the Yolo Bypass, the San Joaquin River, and the eastside tributaries (Wright and Schoellhamer
25 2005:12). The largest contributor of sediment to San Francisco Bay from the Delta is the Sacramento
26 River-Yolo Bypass system. A recent analysis examining future climate scenarios predicts significant
27 increases in large flow events and sediment loading to the Delta from the Sacramento River over the
28 next century for two representative greenhouse gas concentration pathways (Stern et al. 2020:1).
29 The magnitude of the projected increases is 33% to 38% by years 2040–2069 and 39% to 69% by
30 year 2070–2099, compared to the historical baseline (years 1980–2009) (Stern et al. 2020:9).
31 Suspended sediment entering the Delta, primarily from the Sacramento River, can be transported
32 throughout the system, settle, and be resuspended during increased flow events (Morgan-King and
33 Wright 2016:6).

34 The human activity that most likely affects sediment delivery to the Delta is soil erosion associated
35 with agricultural and urban land uses. These activities are pertinent because they occur
36 downstream from the major dams on the Sacramento River and San Joaquin Rivers (Schoellhamer et
37 al. 2012:9). Examples include crop production, livestock production, and construction activities.
38 Stormwater runoff and overland flow are the likely mechanisms delivering sediment to streams and
39 larger rivers, although erosion control practices may be implemented to minimize this contribution
40 (Schoellhamer et al. 2012:9).

41 Water quality objectives for suspended sediment and turbidity are established in the Central Valley
42 and San Francisco Bay RWQCB WQCPs.

1 9.1.5.11 Cyanobacteria Harmful Algae Blooms

2 Cyanobacteria (formerly called blue-green algae) are a phylum of bacteria that obtain their energy
3 through photosynthesis. The term CHABs refers to cyanobacteria harmful algae blooms that have
4 the potential to harm human health or aquatic biota. CHABs are a widespread problem in
5 waterbodies worldwide. Although cyanobacteria occur naturally, cultural eutrophication from
6 population growth and associated urban, industrial, and agricultural wastes combined with effects
7 from global climate change have led to the global expansion of CHABs (e.g., Rastogi et al. 2015:1;
8 Glibert 2020:1). Toxins produced by cyanobacteria (i.e., cyanotoxins) have been implicated in
9 human and animal illness and death in over 50 countries, including at least 35 states within the
10 United States (U.S. Geological Survey 2020:2). Cyanotoxins can cause toxicity to phytoplankton,
11 zooplankton, and fish, and also can affect feeding success or food quality for zooplankton and fish
12 (Ger et al. 2018:2384; Acuña et al. 2012a:1191; Acuña et al. 2012b:1). Cyanotoxins can also
13 adversely affect human health (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 2021:1-4).

14 CHABs in fresh and brackish water environments typically contain *Microcystis*, *Dolichospermum*, and
15 *Aphanizomenon*. To date, the most common and well-studied cyanobacteria in the Delta is
16 *Microcystis*. As such, most of the information included in this setting is related to *Microcystis*.
17 *Microcystis* has an annual life cycle characterized by two phases. The first is a benthic phase, during
18 which colonies overwinter in the sediment. In the second planktonic phase, which occurs during the
19 summer and early fall months, *Microcystis* enters the water column and begins to grow. When
20 temperatures reach 19 degrees Celsius (°C) (66.2 degrees Fahrenheit [°F]) active (i.e., sediment
21 mixing) and passive processes (i.e., related to the physiological state of the cells) trigger *Microcystis*
22 recruitment from the sediment, the organism is resuspended into the water column (Verspagen et
23 al. 2004:269; Misson and Latour 2012:113; Lehman et al. 2013:141).

24 There are five primary environmental factors that have been related to the emergence and
25 subsequent growth of *Microcystis* in the water column of Delta waters, which are as follows.

- 26 • Water temperatures greater than 19°C (66.2°F)
- 27 • Low flows and channel velocities resulting in low turbulence
- 28 • Long hydraulic residence times
- 29 • Water column irradiance and clarity greater than 50 micromoles per square meter per second
30 (μmoles/m²/s)
- 31 • Sufficient nutrient availability of nitrogen and phosphorus

32 Furthermore, in waterbodies influenced by salt water, salinity below 10 parts per thousand is more
33 likely to support *Microcystis* growth than salinity above 10 parts per thousand.

34 The factors listed above have been related to *Microcystis* abundance throughout the Delta (Lehman
35 et al. 2013:141; Berg and Sutula 2015:iii; Preece et al. 2017:33). Yet, the exact processes and
36 interactions of factors that affect development of *Microcystis* blooms in the Delta are complex. There
37 is growing evidence that blooms vary more with wet and dry water year type conditions than with
38 nutrient availability (Lehman et al. 2020:2). However, *Microcystis* growth in the Delta was found to
39 increase linearly when the percentage of ammonium within the total nitrogen pool increased
40 (Lehman et al. 2015:175; Lehman et al. 2020:2). Recent research identified retention time in the
41 Delta and water temperature as the key environmental correlates with *Microcystis* blooms in the
42 Delta (Lehman et al. 2020:1).

1 In the Delta, CHABs are primarily comprised of the colonial form of *Microcystis aeruginosa*, but
2 single cells are also present (Baxa et al. 2010:343). Other pelagic cyanobacteria including
3 *Aphanizomenon* spp., *Dolichospermum* spp., *Planktothrix* spp., *Pseudanabaena* spp., and *Oscillatoria*
4 have also been detected in the Delta, although generally to a lesser extent than *M. aeruginosa*
5 (Lehman et al. 2010:229; Spier et al. 2013:8; Mioni et al. 2012:20; Berg and Sutula 2015:35; Kurobe
6 et al. 2018:7; Lehman et al. 2020:8). From August through October 2011, *Aphanizomenon* was
7 identified as the most common cyanobacteria genus in the Delta (Mioni et al. 2012:20); however, the
8 species of *Aphanizomenon* that has been shown to occur in the Delta is typically not toxic (Kudela et
9 al. 2015:196). Since it was first observed in the Delta in 1999, annual *Microcystis* blooms have
10 occurred at varying levels throughout the Delta, with blooms typically beginning in the central and
11 southern Delta and spreading seaward into saline environments (Lehman et al. 2008:199; Lehman
12 et al. 2013:146; Lehman et al. 2020:1; California Water Quality Monitoring Council 2021).

13 Like other regions where *Microcystis* occurs, a mix of toxigenic and non-toxigenic strains occurs in
14 the Delta and toxicity is variable (Baxa et al. 2010:342, 347). Toxigenic strains and appropriate
15 environmental conditions must be present for cyanotoxins to occur (Marmen et al. 2016:9). A
16 number of different secondary metabolites, designated as cyanotoxins, can be produced by
17 cyanobacteria including liver toxins, neurotoxins, and dermatotoxins. Production of cyanotoxins
18 associated with CHABs is highly variable and not well understood. Nevertheless, *Microcystis* blooms
19 often produce the liver toxin microcystin (Harke et al. 2016:4) and microcystin is the most
20 frequently documented cyanotoxin in the Delta. Microcystins were first documented in the Delta in
21 2003 (Lehman et al. 2005:87, 97) and have been detected on numerous occasions since (Lehman et
22 al. 2008:187; 2010:241, 245; 2013:146; 2015:169; 2017:94; Lehman et al. 2021; Spier et al. 2013:8).
23 In addition to producing cyanotoxins, CHABs can create surface scums that interfere with recreation
24 and cause aesthetic problems, produces taste and odor compounds, and lower oxygen levels within
25 the water column (Sutula and Senn 2017:41). Increased microcystin concentrations are generally
26 associated with higher *Microcystis* abundances (Lehman et al. 2013:146).

27 To date, monitoring for cyanotoxins has been dependent on funds that support bloom response,
28 special projects, or opportunistically at other Delta locations when the Central Valley Water Board
29 or local entities respond to reports of CHAB presence. As such, Delta CHAB and cyanotoxin
30 monitoring has generally been inconsistent and incomplete in terms of geographic coverage, which
31 makes it difficult to assess changes over time. Nevertheless, the California Cyanobacteria and
32 Harmful Algal Bloom Network Harmful Algal Bloom incident report portal and published studies
33 suggest that cyanotoxins are increasing since they were first detected in the Delta.

34 During the 2014 drought, microcystin concentrations frequently exceeded the World Health
35 Organization provisional drinking water guideline value of 1 µg/L, the EPA 10-day Health Advisories
36 drinking water guidelines of 0.3 µg/L for children under the age of 6 years old (Lehman et al.
37 2017:105), and the California Caution Action Trigger of 0.8 µg/L. Since 2014 microcystin
38 concentrations have also exceeded EPA recreational guidelines of 8.0 µg/L and the California Danger
39 Tier II trigger for recreational waters of 20 µg/L a number of times at different locations throughout
40 the southern and central Delta including in Discovery Bay, at several locations along the San Joaquin
41 River, and at locations along the Stockton waterfront (California Water Quality Monitoring Council
42 2021). The neurotoxins anatoxin-a and saxitoxin have also been documented in Delta waters, but
43 concentrations have been low (i.e., below the California Warning Tier II trigger for recreational
44 waters of 20 µg/L) (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019:3; Lehman et al.
45 2021:1, 8).

1 *Microcystis* blooms and associated microcystins have occurred in the SWP/CVP export service area
2 waterbodies including San Luis Reservoir. However, only low levels (i.e., <1 µg/L reportable limit) of
3 microcystins have been measured in Delta waters exported from Banks and Jones Pumping Plants to
4 the SWP and CVP (Palencia Consulting Engineers and Starr Consulting 2017:ES-10). It is unknown if
5 microcystin concentrations in Banks and Jones exports were below the California guidance levels or
6 the EPA 10-day Health Advisory.

7 Hydrodynamic conditions of rivers in watersheds upstream of the Delta are less conducive to
8 cyanobacteria bloom formation due to high velocity, high turbulence and mixing, and low residence
9 times. Impacts from cyanobacteria blooms have been regularly documented in lakes such as Clear
10 Lake, where high nutrient levels and a calm, stable water column give cyanobacteria a competitive
11 advantage over other phytoplankton during the bloom season. Large reservoirs upstream of the
12 Delta are typically characterized by low nutrient concentrations, where other phytoplankton
13 outcompete cyanobacteria. Historically, cyanobacteria blooms have not occurred in these large
14 reservoirs; however, in recent years cyanobacteria blooms have been documented in several
15 upstream reservoirs. In 2016, which was the fourth year of a severe drought and also one of the
16 hottest years on record, cyanobacteria blooms were documented in certain regions of Shasta Lake
17 (in the Pit River arm) and Lake Oroville (in the Middle Fork of Feather River arm). Low levels of
18 anatoxin-a (i.e., 0.53 µg/L; above the California Caution Action Trigger of “detection”) were detected
19 in the bloom located in the Pit River arm of Shasta Lake in 2016 (Pacific Gas and Electric Company
20 2016:15). In 2019, a cyanobacteria bloom was also noted in the Grizzly Gulch location of
21 Whiskeytown Lake; however, no information on the cyanobacteria genera or toxins is available (
22 California Water Quality Monitoring Council 2021). In 2017 State Water Board staff sampled nine
23 locations in Folsom Lake based on satellite observations suggesting a cyanobacteria bloom was
24 present. Samples indicated *Dolichospermum* spp. was present, and genetic analysis found a low
25 presence of anatoxin-a producing genes, yet cyanotoxins were below detection limits (California
26 Water Quality Monitoring Council 2021).

27 *Microcystis* has been observed in Suisun Marsh, but bloom size has remained very small and does
28 not occur annually (Sommer et al. 2020:18; Hammock et al. 2015:319). Visible CHABs do not occur
29 regularly in the embayments of the San Francisco Bay or Suisun Bay, likely due to the intolerance of
30 genera like *Microcystis* to elevated salinity. In fact, moving west from Antioch *Microcystis* abundance
31 decreases substantially and is almost not detectable by Chipps Island (Berg and Sutula 2015:47).
32 However, low levels of microcystins have been detected throughout the San Francisco and Suisun
33 Bay (Peacock et al. 2018:138). The origin of these microcystins is unknown, but the toxin may have
34 come from the Delta, urban run-off, point-source, or smaller freshwater inputs (Peacock et al.
35 2018:145). Saline conditions can stimulate lysing of cells and cease growth of cyanobacteria species
36 such as *Microcystis*. *Microcystis* growth ceases and breakdown of its cellular tissues starts at
37 salinities of 10–12.6 ppt (Tonk et al. 2007; Black et al. 2011:669–674). Although *Microcystis* has
38 been shown to grow for short periods of time in salinities of 35 ppt, the genera typically does not
39 survive for long periods of time in waters with salinity greater than 10 ppt (Preece et al. 2017:33).
40 San Pablo Bay is the only embayment of San Francisco Bay downstream of Suisun Bay that would
41 experience salinities below 10 ppt for any significant duration of the year, although these and lower
42 salinities would only occur under conditions of high Delta outflow, when cool waters and turbulence
43 would prevent CHAB formation.

44 Additional information regarding CHABs and factors affecting their presence and abundance in
45 surface waters is provided in Appendix 9E, *Cyanobacteria Harmful Algal Blooms*.

9.2 Applicable Laws, Regulations, and Programs

The applicable laws, regulations, and programs considered in the assessment of project impacts on water quality are indicated in this section, in Section 9.3.1, *Methods for Analysis*, or the impact analysis, as appropriate. Applicable laws, regulations and programs associated with state and federal agencies that have a review or potential approval responsibility have also been considered in the development of CEQA impact thresholds or are otherwise considered in the assessment of environmental impacts. A listing of some of the agencies and their respective potential review and approval responsibilities, in addition to those under CEQA, is provided in Chapter 1, *Introduction*, Table 1-1. A listing of some of the federal agencies and their respective potential review, approval, and other responsibilities, in addition to those under NEPA, is provided in Chapter 1, Table 1-2.

The following summarizes key federal and state laws, regulations, and plans directly related to regulating surface water quality in the study area.

- **Clean Water Act.** The CWA (33 United States Code § 1251 *et seq.*) establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the waters of the United States (including wetlands) and regulating quality standards for surface waters and gave the EPA the authority to implement control programs. The CWA authorizes the EPA to delegate many permitting, administrative, and enforcement aspects of the CWA to state governments, with the EPA retaining oversight responsibilities. The EPA has delegated various authorities for establishing water quality standards and regulating controllable factors affecting water quality to the State of California. California's State Water Board and nine RWQCBs implement the state's water quality management responsibilities. Portions of the CWA relevant to implementing the project alternatives include Section 401 water quality certifications, Section 402 establishing the NPDES permit program, Section 404 regulating the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States, and Section 303(d) addressing water quality-related impairments of surface waters. The requirements established by these sections of the CWA were considered in the assessment of impacts in this chapter.
- **Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act.** The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act is California's statutory authority for the protection of water quality. Under this act, California must adopt water quality policies, plans, and objectives that ensure beneficial uses of the state are reasonably protected. The Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act requires California's nine RWQCBs to adopt WQCPs and establish water quality objectives and authorizes the State Water Board and RWQCBs to issue and enforce permits containing requirements for the discharge of waste to surface waters and land. The project alternatives are within the jurisdiction of the Central Valley RWQCB and San Francisco Bay RWQCB. The State Water Board and RWQCBs have the authority and responsibility to adopt plans and policies, regulate discharges to surface water and groundwater, regulate waste disposal sites, and require cleanup of discharges of hazardous materials and other pollutants. The impact analysis in this chapter considers the water quality objectives and beneficial uses in adopted State Water Board and RWQCB WQCPs.
- **Water Quality Control Plan for the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary.** The Bay-Delta WQCP identifies beneficial uses of water in the Delta to be protected, water quality objectives for the reasonable protection of beneficial uses, and an implementation program to achieve the water quality objectives (State Water Resources Control Board 2018). Key elements of the Bay-Delta WQCP include salinity-related objectives. In D-1641, the State

1 Water Board amended the water right license and permits for the SWP and CVP to meet certain
2 objectives in the Bay-Delta WQCP. Specifically, D-1641 places responsibility on DWR and
3 Reclamation for measures to ensure that specified water quality objectives are met. The impact
4 analysis in this chapter considers the water quality objectives and beneficial uses in the Bay-
5 Delta WQCP and implementation of WQCP requirements in D-1641.

6 **9.3 Environmental Impacts**

7 This section describes the direct and cumulative environmental impacts associated with surface
8 water quality that would result from construction and operation of the project alternatives and No
9 Project Alternative. It describes the methods used to determine how project alternatives would
10 cause changes in specified water quality parameters and lists the thresholds used to determine
11 whether such changes in water quality would result in significant impacts to one or more beneficial
12 uses within affected waterbodies. Measures to mitigate (i.e., avoid, minimize, rectify, reduce,
13 eliminate, or compensate for) significant impacts are provided. Indirect impacts are discussed in
14 Chapter 31, *Growth Inducement*.

15 **9.3.1 Methods for Analysis**

16 This section describes the qualitative and quantitative methods used to evaluate surface water
17 quality-related impacts of the project alternatives within the study area. These impacts would be
18 associated with construction and operation of the project and implementation of compensatory
19 mitigation.

20 **9.3.1.1 Evaluation of Construction Activities**

21 Surface water quality effects associated with construction activities were assessed in a qualitative
22 manner, considering the information provided in Chapter 3, *Description of the Proposed Project and*
23 *Alternatives*, and supporting information cited therein. The potential construction-related water
24 quality effects were assessed considering many aspects of the work involved and potential
25 environmental exposure to contaminants, including the following factors.

- 26 • Types of materials and contaminants that may be handled, stored, used, or produced at project
27 facilities during project construction, and which could be released to the environment, and the
28 related fate, transport, and harmful characteristics of the contaminants.
- 29 • Magnitude, timing, and duration of the potential contaminant discharges, and exposure
30 sensitivity of waterbodies and beneficial uses that could be affected by the discharge.
- 31 • Routes of exposure for contaminants, sediment and other constituents from the construction
32 activity causing potential discharges to sensitive waterbodies, including likelihood of seasonal
33 exposure to rainfall and runoff, proximity of inland work to drainage ways, and occurrence of
34 direct instream discharges.

35 In addition, the analysis considered the environmental commitments and BMPs incorporated into
36 the project alternatives and presented in Appendix 3B, *Environmental Commitments and Best*
37 *Management Practices*.

1 **9.3.1.2 Evaluation of Operations and Maintenance**

2 The evaluation of facility operations addresses the surface water quality conditions that would
3 occur following completion of project construction, when the project is operated to convey water
4 through the proposed facilities.

5 The first step in the evaluation of facility operations effects to surface water quality was to compile
6 and evaluate data for the three major source waters to the Delta—Sacramento River, San Joaquin
7 River, and San Francisco Bay—and conduct a “screening analysis” to identify the appropriate level of
8 analysis needed for each constituent. The screening analysis, detailed in Appendix 9A, provided the
9 first level of analysis for constituents of concern that could be affected by the operation of each
10 alternative. Those constituents and constituent groups identified through the screening analysis
11 procedures as potentially being affected by the alternatives, thus requiring more detailed analysis,
12 are addressed further in Section 9.3.3, *Impacts and Mitigation Approaches*.

13 The impact analysis in Section 9.3.3 presents a separate assessment for each constituent or
14 constituent group. A combination of both quantitative and qualitative analyses was performed to
15 characterize the changes in surface water quality attributable to facility operations under the
16 alternatives.

17 The sections below provide additional details regarding the constituent-specific assessments in each
18 portion of the study area.

19 **Upstream of the Delta**

20 Based on a screening level analysis, using CalSim and the HEC-5Q temperature model, there were
21 only small, if any, changes in reservoir storage, river flows, and temperature between project
22 alternatives and existing conditions (Appendix 5A, *Modeling Technical Appendix*). As such, this
23 chapter focuses on water quality changes in the Delta, Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay,
24 and the SWP/CVP export service areas. Additional discussion regarding impacts in the portion of the
25 study area upstream of the Delta is provided in Section 9.3.3.2, *Impacts of the Project Alternatives on*
26 *Water Quality*.

27 Analyses of reverse flow effects upstream of the project alternative intakes indicates that a very
28 slight increase in reverse flows would be associated with intake operations. The results of these
29 analyses are provided in Chapter 5, *Surface Water* and the potential for effects on the Freeport
30 Regional Water Facility and Sacramento River Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant operations are
31 addressed in Chapter 21, *Public Services and Utilities*.

32 **Delta**

33 Effects of facility operations on Delta surface water quality were assessed from modeled changes in
34 constituent levels (i.e., quantitatively) to the extent that data and models were available to do so.
35 Otherwise, effects of facility operations on Delta surface water quality were assessed qualitatively,
36 utilizing modeled changes in factors that could affect the constituent level (e.g., channel velocity,
37 temperature, changes in relative contribution of source waters). Table 9-4 lists the constituent
38 impact categories addressed in detail in this chapter, and identifies whether the constituent
39 assessment was conducted in a qualitative or quantitative manner. Appendix 9A provides additional
40 detail regarding the process for identifying whether a constituent could be assessed quantitatively
41 or had to be assessed qualitatively due to data or modeling tool adequacy.

1 **Table 9-4. Identification of Constituents Analyzed Qualitatively versus Quantitatively for the Delta**
 2 **Region Assessment**

Effects and Mitigation Approaches Impact Category	Impact Category Assessed Qualitatively	Impact Category Assessed Quantitatively
Boron	No	Yes
Bromide	No	Yes
Chloride	No	Yes
Dissolved Oxygen	Yes	No
Electrical Conductivity	No	Yes
Mercury/Methylmercury	No	Yes
Nutrients	Yes	No
Organic Carbon	No	Yes
Pesticides	Yes	No
Selenium	No	Yes
Trace Metals	Yes	No
Turbidity/TSS	Yes	No
Cyanobacteria and Cyanotoxins	Yes	No

3 TSS = total suspended solids.
 4

5 **Qualitative Assessments**

6 The nature of the qualitative assessment was constituent-specific.

- 7
- 8 • **Dissolved Oxygen.** This assessment considered the environmental factors that affect dissolved
 9 oxygen concentrations in Delta channels (e.g., channel velocity, turbulence, temperature) and
 10 the degree to which the alternatives would alter these factors and cause substantial
 11 concentration reductions in Delta waters and associated adverse effects to beneficial uses.
 Channel velocity and temperature were modeled using Delta Simulation Model II (DSM2).
 - 12 • **Nutrients.** This assessment considered the sources of nutrients to surface waters, transport and
 13 cycling mechanisms, the relative contributions of the primary Delta inflows (i.e., Sacramento
 14 River, San Joaquin River, San Francisco Bay), and the degree to which the alternatives would
 15 alter these factors and cause substantial concentration changes in Delta waters and associated
 16 adverse effects to beneficial uses.
 - 17 • **Pesticides.** This assessment considered sources of pesticides to surface waters, pesticides that
 18 are in current use, current data regarding pesticide concentrations in Delta source waters and
 19 within the Delta, and the degree to which alternatives could affect these factors and result in
 20 substantial concentration changes in Delta waters and associated adverse effects to beneficial
 21 uses.
 - 22 • **Trace Metals.** This assessment considered the sources of trace metals to Delta source waters,
 23 and concentrations of trace metals in the source waters relative to each other and applicable
 24 water quality criteria to make determinations regarding whether the alternatives could result in
 25 substantial changes in concentrations in Delta waters and associated adverse effects to
 26 beneficial uses.

- 1 • **Turbidity/TSS.** This assessment considered the relative source water contributions of
2 suspended sediment to the Delta and environmental factors within the Delta that affect turbidity
3 and TSS levels, and the degree to which the alternatives would affect these factors and result in
4 adverse effects to beneficial uses.
- 5 • **Cyanobacteria and Cyanotoxins.** This assessment utilized DSM2-modeled temperature,
6 velocity, and residence time, as well as qualitative changes in nutrients and water clarity to
7 make determinations regarding whether the alternatives could result in substantial changes to
8 these environmental factors in Delta waters. Additional details regarding the assessment
9 methodology are provided in Appendix 9E, *Cyanobacteria Harmful Algal Blooms*.

10 Quantitative Assessments

11 Constituents assessed in a quantitative manner—boron, bromide, chloride, EC, mercury,
12 methylmercury, organic carbon, and selenium—were assessed by modeling constituent
13 concentrations (or levels) at multiple assessment locations across the Delta.

14 As described in Section 9.1.2, *Primary Factors Affecting Existing Water Quality*, Delta water quality is
15 affected, in part, by inflow from the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, eastside tributaries (i.e.,
16 the Cosumnes, Mokelumne, and Calaveras Rivers), San Francisco Bay, and in-Delta agricultural
17 return waters. Modeling was conducted using CalSim 3 to quantify river inflows to the Delta under
18 existing conditions and the alternatives. The modeling of constituent concentrations (or levels)
19 within the Delta under existing conditions and the alternatives relied on output from the DSM2, a
20 one-dimensional mathematical model for dynamic simulation of hydrodynamics, water quality, and
21 particle tracking throughout the Delta. DSM2 can directly model EC and DOC, and also outputs the
22 fraction of each Delta source water (e.g., Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, San Francisco Bay) at
23 selected Delta locations. Details of the DSM2 modeling, including model development, input, and
24 limitations, are provided in Appendix 5A, *Modeling Technical Appendix*.

25 The period of record modeled by DSM2 was 1923–2015 for boron, bromide, chloride, EC, mercury,
26 methylmercury, and selenium, and results are summarized for the full simulation period and by
27 water year type (i.e., wet, above normal, below normal, dry, and critical). The period of record
28 modeled for organic carbon was 1976–1991, which is the period for which DSM2 can directly model
29 this constituent, and results are summarized for the full simulation period and the 5-year drought
30 period (1987–1991).

31 The specific Delta locations for which constituent concentrations (or levels) were quantified varied
32 by constituent. The EC assessment locations included the Bay-Delta WQCP compliance locations and
33 three northern Delta locations (additional details are provided in Appendix 9G, *Electrical*
34 *Conductivity*). The chloride assessment locations also included Bay-Delta WQCP compliance
35 locations, as well as drinking water intake locations (additional details are provided in Appendix 9F,
36 *Chloride*). The boron, bromide, mercury, methylmercury, organic carbon, and selenium assessment
37 locations coincided with the chloride assessment locations to provide a distribution of locations
38 across the northern, western, southern, and interior Delta, as well as the SWP and CVP export area
39 (additional details are provided in Appendix 9C, *Boron*; Appendix 9D, *Bromide*; Appendix 9H,
40 *Mercury*; Appendix 9I, *Organic Carbon*; and Appendix 9J, *Selenium*).

41 The quantitative assessment method varied by constituent.

- 42 • **EC and Organic Carbon.** DSM2 directly models EC and DOC, thus no additional calculation step
43 was necessary to determine these constituents' levels at each Delta assessment location.

1 Additional details regarding the methodology are provided in Appendix 9G, *Electrical*
2 *Conductivity*, and Appendix 9I, *Organic Carbon*.

- 3 • **Boron.** Concentrations at the Delta assessment locations were calculated using a mass-balance
4 methodology applied to the DSM2-modeled source water flow fractions at each assessment
5 location. Additional details regarding the calculations to quantify concentrations are provided in
6 Appendix 9C, *Boron*.
- 7 • **Mercury, Methylmercury, and Selenium.** Concentrations were calculated using a mass-
8 balance methodology applied to the DSM2-modeled source water flow fractions at each
9 assessment location. In addition, bioaccumulation modeling was conducted to quantify changes
10 in biota concentrations. Additional details regarding the calculations to quantify water column
11 and biota concentrations are provided in Appendix 9H, *Mercury*, and Appendix 9J, *Selenium*.
- 12 • **Bromide and Chloride.** Concentrations were calculated using a mass-balance methodology
13 applied to the DSM2-modeled source water flow fractions at northern, interior, and export area
14 Delta assessment locations. For western Delta locations and interior locations where
15 concentrations are largely influenced by sea water contributions, concentrations were
16 calculated from relationships between EC and chloride, and chloride and bromide. Additional
17 details regarding the calculations applied to each location to quantify concentrations are
18 provided in Appendix 9D, *Bromide*, and Appendix 9F, *Chloride*.

19 A key assumption for the constituent concentrations resulting from the mass-balance calculation is
20 that the constituent acts in a conservative manner, meaning that there is no decay, uptake,
21 transformation, sorption, or other losses of the constituent in the water column as the various
22 source waters mix and flow through the Delta. The mass-balance method for calculating constituent
23 concentrations in the Delta was validated in 2011 and 2012 for chloride and bromide (MWH
24 2011:21–34; California Department of Water Resources 2012:5-24). No formal studies have been
25 performed to validate the mass-balance method for boron, mercury, and selenium, though the
26 validation studies performed to date on chloride and bromide have validated the approach for using
27 DSM2 to evaluate changes in mixing of Delta source waters on water quality constituents.
28 Furthermore, although mercury and selenium do not behave conservatively in the Delta, the mass-
29 balance method is believed valid for assessing comparative effects of changed source water mixing
30 on constituent concentrations, because altered mixing of Delta source waters is one of the primary
31 mechanisms by which the alternatives could change Delta water quality. The model results are not
32 meant to be taken as predictions of future concentrations, since known mechanisms such as
33 sorption, settling, and transformation are not quantitatively taken into account; rather, modeled
34 water and biota tissue concentrations are to be used to assess water quality differences between
35 alternatives and to make determinations regarding potential effects on beneficial uses relative to the
36 assessment baseline (i.e., existing conditions), which is also a modeled condition to provide a
37 consistent basis of comparison.

38 Modeling results were used in a comparative mode, rather than a predictive mode, to make
39 determinations regarding potential effects of the project alternatives on boron, bromide, chloride,
40 DOC, EC, mercury, and selenium, relative to existing conditions. As explained in Appendix 5A,
41 *Modeling Technical Appendix*, Section A.15, *Appropriate Use of Modeling Results*, the models used for
42 this assessment are generalized and simplified representations of a complex water resources
43 system, not predictive models of project operations; thus, model results are only useful in a
44 comparative analysis.

1 **Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay**

2 Because net Delta flows move seaward, water quality constituents present in the Delta water
3 column could potentially be transported to Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and farther into San Francisco
4 Bay. The assessment of effects to these waterbodies was conducted qualitatively, based on projected
5 changes in constituent concentration/levels that would occur in the Delta and CalSim 3-modeled
6 changes in Delta outflow under the alternatives.

7 **SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

8 Water quality changes at the Banks and Jones Pumping Plants and Barker Slough at the North Bay
9 Aqueduct export pumps served as the basis for making determinations of water quality changes
10 within the SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies. Constituent concentrations/levels at these
11 locations were determined using the same method of analysis—qualitative or quantitative—for
12 each constituent or constituent group as defined for the Delta (Table 9-4).

13 **Qualitative Assessments**

14 Water quality changes in the SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies were assessed qualitatively,
15 with consideration of the initial quality of water exported from the Delta and dilution,
16 transformation, uptake, and loss in conveyance facilities, to the extent such factors were applicable
17 to the constituents evaluated.

18 **Quantitative Assessments**

19 The quantitative assessment of effects of the project alternatives on the quality of water exported to
20 the SWP/CVP export service areas was conducted relative to modeled changes in constituent
21 concentrations and levels at the Banks and Jones Pumping Plants in the south Delta, and in Barker
22 Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct.

23 Calculation of constituent concentrations for water exported at the Banks and Jones Pumping Plants
24 to SWP/CVP export service areas required an additional mass-balance calculation step beyond that
25 described above. DSM2 is not structured to directly model EC, DOC, or source water flow fractions at
26 Banks and Jones Pumping Plants that account for water sourced from proposed north Delta intakes.
27 To account for water from the north Delta intakes coming into the pumping plants and being
28 exported, EC, DOC, and source water fractions at the export pumps were blended according to the
29 following equation.

$$30 \quad C_{EXP} = \frac{Q_N C_N + Q_S C_S}{Q_N + Q_S}$$

31 In the equation above, Q_N is the Sacramento River flow diverted at the north Delta intakes to either
32 Banks or Jones pumping plants, C_N is the value of the water quality constituent (EC, DOC, or source
33 water concentration) in the Sacramento River at Greene's Landing (used as representative of intake
34 water quality), Q_S is the Delta water pumped into either Banks or Jones pumping plants, C_S is the
35 value of the water quality constituent (i.e., concentration or level) at the south Delta intakes for the
36 pumping plants, and C_{EXP} is the concentration or level of the water quality constituent in the
37 exported water.

38 Under Alternative 5, water diverted at the north Delta intakes would be conveyed directly to
39 Bethany Reservoir, the upstream terminus of the California Aqueduct into which Banks Pumping

1 Plant water is pumped. Under all other project alternatives, North Delta intake water would be
2 conveyed to the California Aqueduct through the Banks Pumping Plant. For purposes of graphically
3 presenting modeling output and discussing effects of the project alternatives together, the term
4 “Banks Pumping Plant” is used to label the export concentrations for the California Aqueduct.
5 However, for Alternative 5, it should be noted that the modeling results are actually for water
6 delivered to Bethany Reservoir from both the north Delta intakes and the Banks Pumping Plant.

7 **9.3.2 Thresholds of Significance**

8 The water quality effects of a project alternative would be significant under CEQA if implementation
9 of the alternative would result in one of the numbered conditions below. As is explained in more
10 detail below, the thresholds build on and add detail to general questions posed in the CEQA
11 Guidelines Appendix G Environmental Checklist Form. The refinements to the language set forth in
12 that document reflect the application of professional judgment and experience to the more general
13 language found in the original. Thus, the water quality effects of a project alternative would be
14 significant if the alternative would do any of the following things.

- 15 1. Cause exceedance of applicable state or federal numeric or narrative water quality
16 objectives/criteria or other relevant water quality effects thresholds identified for this
17 assessment from the scientific literature by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that
18 would result in adverse effects on one or more beneficial uses of affected waterbodies.
- 19 2. Increase levels of a bioaccumulative pollutant by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent
20 such that the affected waterbody (or portion of a waterbody) would be expected to have
21 measurably higher body burdens of the bioaccumulative pollutant in aquatic organisms that
22 result in substantially increasing the health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans
23 consuming those organisms.
- 24 3. Cause long-term degradation of water quality in affected waterbodies that would result in
25 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on one or more beneficial uses.
- 26 4. Further degrade water quality by measurable levels, on a long-term basis, for one or more
27 parameters that is already impaired, and thus included on the State’s CWA Section 303(d) list
28 for the waterbody, such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse.
- 29 5. Risk release of pollutants from project facilities upon project facility inundation that would
30 cause degradation of water quality in affected waterbodies at levels and duration that would
31 result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects to one or more beneficial uses.
- 32 6. Substantially alter the existing drainage pattern of the site or area, including through the
33 alteration of the course of a stream or river, in a manner which would: (a) result in substantial
34 erosion or siltation on- or off-site, or (b) create or contribute runoff water which would provide
35 substantial additional sources of polluted runoff causing siltation or pollution to enter one or
36 more affected waterbodies at levels and frequency that would adversely affect one or more
37 beneficial use.
- 38 7. Violate waste discharge requirements issued to the project for construction-related activities.
- 39 8. Conflict with or obstruct implementation of a WQCP.

40 The third, fourth and fifth effects assessment criteria/thresholds listed above address water quality
41 degradation. The third effects assessment criterion/threshold is triggered by demonstrated water

1 quality degradation, on a long-term basis, that results in water quality conditions that substantially
2 increase the likelihood of adverse effects to beneficial uses. The fourth effects assessment
3 criterion/threshold above is included in recognition that an adverse effects determination should be
4 more sensitive when water quality conditions are already impaired in a waterbody. This fourth
5 effects assessment criterion/threshold provides meaningful sensitivity for already impaired
6 conditions by requiring measurable changes, on a long-term basis, rather than “any” change at any
7 time (i.e., a change that could be calculated, but may not be measurable in the actual environment, or
8 may not occur frequently enough to measurably alter water quality on a long-term basis). The fifth
9 effects assessment criterion/threshold listed above addresses the potential for release of pollutants
10 that would degrade water quality in the event that project facilities become inundated by river flood
11 flows.

12 **9.3.2.1 Evaluation of Mitigation Impacts**

13 CEQA also requires an evaluation of potential impacts caused by the implementation of mitigation
14 measures. Following the CEQA conclusion for each impact, the chapter analyzes potential impacts
15 associated with implementing both the CMP and the other mitigation measures required to address
16 potential impacts caused by the project. Mitigation impacts are considered in combination with
17 project impacts in determining the overall significance of the project. Additional information
18 regarding the analysis of mitigation measure impacts is provided in Chapter 4, *Framework for the*
19 *Environmental Analysis*.

20 **9.3.3 Impacts and Mitigation Approaches**

21 **9.3.3.1 No Project Alternative**

22 As described in Chapter 3, *Description of the Proposed Project and Alternatives*, CEQA Guidelines
23 Section 15126.6 directs that an EIR evaluate a specific alternative of “no project” along with its
24 impact. The No Project Alternative in this Draft EIR represents the circumstances under which the
25 project (or project alternative) does not proceed and considers predictable actions, such as projects,
26 plans, and programs, that would be predicted to occur in the foreseeable future if the Delta
27 Conveyance Project is not constructed and operated. This description of the environmental
28 conditions under the No Project Alternative first considers how water quality could change over
29 time in the Delta and then discusses how other predictable actions could affect water quality.

30 **Future Water Quality Conditions**

31 Under the No Project Alternative, the greatest effect on Delta water quality in the future would be
32 increases in salinity constituent levels, particularly in the western Delta. Seawater is a primary
33 source of bromide, chloride, and higher EC levels, and anticipated effects of climate change on sea
34 level rise would be a primary factor in the elevated levels of these constituents relative to existing
35 conditions. Similarly, climate change–driven effects on water temperature and potentially lower
36 inflows in the summer months would be expected to contribute to more frequent or more extensive
37 cyanobacteria blooms in the Delta than occur under existing conditions. Climate change and
38 associated large flow events could result in higher sediment loading to the Delta. The resulting
39 effects on Delta TSS and turbidity levels are uncertain, but it is expected that TSS and turbidity levels
40 would be at least as high as those under existing conditions given the additional sediment loading.
41 Little change in boron, DOC, dissolved oxygen, mercury, pesticides, selenium, and trace metals

1 within Delta waters relative to existing conditions is expected. Refer to Appendix 9L, *Water Quality*
 2 *2040 Analysis*, for additional information regarding projected conditions under the No Project
 3 Alternative at 2040 compared to existing conditions.

4 No construction or modification to SWP or CVP facilities or operations would occur under the No
 5 Project Alternative. Under the No Project Alternative, DWR would continue to operate the SWP to
 6 divert, store, and convey SWP water consistent with applicable laws and contractual obligations.
 7 Because of the interrelated operation of the SWP and CVP, the No Project Alternative would also
 8 assume the current operation of the CVP would continue. However, public water agencies may
 9 pursue projects to ensure a reliable, secure, and safe water supply for the future. These potential
 10 projects and resulting impacts on water quality are discussed in the following section.

11 **Predictable Actions by Others**

12 A list and description of actions included as part of the No Project Alternative are provided in
 13 Appendix 3C, *Defining Existing Conditions, No Project Alternative, and Cumulative Impact Conditions*.
 14 As described in Chapter 4, *Framework for the Environmental Analysis*, the No Project Alternative
 15 analyses focus on identifying the additional water-supply related actions public water agencies may
 16 opt to follow if the Delta Conveyance Project does not occur.

17 Public water agencies participating in the Delta Conveyance Project have been grouped into four
 18 geographic regions. The water agencies within each geographic region would likely pursue a similar
 19 suite of water supply projects under the No Project Alternative (Appendix 3C). Construction and
 20 operation of water supply reliability projects have the potential to affect the water quality of surface
 21 waters within the four regions. Table 9-5 provides examples of how surface water quality could be
 22 affected.

23 **Table 9-5. Examples of Effects on Water Quality from Construction and Operation of No Project**
 24 **Alternative Projects**

Project Type	Potential Water Quality Impacts	Region(s) in Which Impact Would Likely Occur
Increased/accelerated desalination	<p><u>Potential Construction Impacts:</u> Temporary water quality degradation as a result of erosion or siltation caused by earthmoving activities or by the accidental release of hazardous construction chemicals if the construction areas are not properly managed through implementation of construction best management practices.</p> <p><u>Potential Operations and Maintenance Impacts:</u> Long-term water quality degradation (e.g., salinity, metals) from brine disposal in the zone of initial mixing with ocean waters.</p>	Northern Coastal, Southern Coastal
Groundwater management	<p><u>Potential Construction Impacts:</u> Temporary water quality degradation as a result of groundwater discharges during well development and testing.</p> <p><u>Potential Operations and Maintenance Impacts:</u> Temporary water quality degradation as a result of groundwater discharges during well maintenance.</p>	Northern Coastal, Southern Coastal

Project Type	Potential Water Quality Impacts	Region(s) in Which Impact Would Likely Occur
Groundwater recovery (brackish water desalination)	<p><u>Potential Construction Impacts:</u> Temporary water quality degradation as a result of erosion or siltation caused by earthmoving activities or by the accidental release of hazardous construction chemicals if the construction areas are not properly managed through implementation of construction best management practices; temporary water quality degradation as a result of groundwater discharges during well development and testing.</p> <p><u>Potential Operations and Maintenance Impacts:</u> Long-term water quality degradation (e.g., salinity, metals) from brine disposal in the zone of initial mixing with ocean waters.</p>	Northern Inland, Southern Coastal, Southern Inland
Water recycling	<p><u>Potential Construction Impacts:</u> Temporary water quality degradation as a result of erosion or siltation caused by earthmoving activities or by the accidental release of hazardous construction chemicals if the construction areas are not properly managed through implementation of construction best management practices.</p> <p><u>Potential Operations and Maintenance Impacts:</u> None</p>	Northern Coastal, Northern Inland, Southern Coastal, Southern Inland
Water use efficiency measures	<p><u>Potential Construction Impacts:</u> Temporary water quality degradation as a result of erosion or siltation caused by earthmoving activities or by the accidental release of hazardous construction chemicals if the construction areas are not properly managed through implementation of construction best management practices; temporary water quality degradation as a result of groundwater discharges during well development and testing.</p> <p><u>Potential Operations and Maintenance Impacts:</u> None</p>	Northern Coastal, Northern Inland, Southern Coastal, Southern Inland

1
2 Desalination projects would most likely be pursued in the northern and southern coastal regions.
3 The southern coastal regions would likely require larger and more desalination projects than the
4 northern coastal region to replace the water yield that otherwise would have been received through
5 the Delta Conveyance Project if suppliers were to pursue that means of meeting demands. These
6 projects would be sited near the coast. Groundwater recovery (brackish water desalination) would
7 involve similar types of construction but could occur across the northern inland, southern coastal,
8 southern inland regions and in both coastal and inland areas, such as the San Joaquin Valley. Grading
9 and excavation at the desalination and groundwater recovery plant sites would be necessary for
10 construction of foundations, and trenching would occur for installation of water delivery pipelines
11 and utilities. Ground-disturbing activities in these types of units would have the potential to
12 temporarily degrade water quality as a result of runoff from construction sites containing silt or
13 hazardous construction chemicals, if not properly managed through implementation of construction
14 BMPs. Long-term surface water quality degradation (e.g., salinity, metals) from associated brine
15 disposal could occur in the zone of initial mixing with ocean waters.

1 The northern and southern coastal regions are also most likely to explore constructing groundwater
2 management projects. The southern coastal region would require more or larger projects than the
3 northern coastal region under the No Project Alternative if suppliers were to pursue that means of
4 meeting demands. Groundwater management projects would occur in association with an
5 underlying aquifer but could occur in a variety of locations. Construction activities for each project
6 could require excavation for the construction of the recharge basins, conveyance canals, and
7 pipelines and drilling for the construction of recovery wells (with completion intervals between
8 approximately 200 and 900 feet below ground surface). Construction activities would include site
9 clearing; excavation and backfill; and construction of basins, conveyance canals, pipelines, pump
10 stations, and the turnout. Grading activities associated with the construction of recharge basins
11 would involve earthmoving, excavation, and grading. Canals and pipelines would likely be
12 constructed using typical open trench construction methods. In some cases where siphons would be
13 installed, jack and bore methods could be used to tunnel under and avoid disruption of surface
14 features. Excavation of varying depths could be required, and these construction activities have the
15 potential to affect water quality in waterbodies containing special status fish and aquatic resources,
16 depending on location. Ground-disturbing activities in these types of units would have the potential
17 to temporarily degrade water quality as a result of runoff from construction sites containing silt or
18 hazardous construction chemicals, if not properly managed through implementation of construction
19 BMPs. These projects would not be expected to result in long-term effects on surface water quality,
20 as long as the groundwater projects were focused on deeper aquifers and did not affect stream
21 recharge.

22 Groundwater recovery projects could be pursued in the northern inland, southern coastal, and
23 southern inland regions. These types of projects would include construction activities similar to
24 those described above for desalination and groundwater management projects. The construction-
25 related ground-disturbing activities in these types of units also would have the potential to
26 temporarily degrade water quality as a result of runoff from construction sites containing silt or
27 hazardous construction chemicals, if not properly managed through implementation of construction
28 BMPs. These projects would not be expected to result in long-term effects on surface water quality,
29 as long as the groundwater projects were focused on deeper aquifers and did not affect stream
30 recharge.

31 Water recycling projects could be pursued in all four regions. The northern inland region would
32 require the fewest number of wastewater treatment/water reclamation plants, followed by the
33 northern coastal region, followed by the southern coastal region if suppliers were to pursue that
34 means of meeting demands. The southern inland region would require the greatest number of water
35 recycling projects to replace the anticipated water yield that it would receive through the Delta
36 Conveyance Project. These projects would be located near wastewater treatment and recycling
37 facilities. Construction techniques for water recycling projects would vary depending on the type of
38 project (e.g., for landscape irrigation, groundwater recharge, dust control, industrial processes) but
39 could require earth moving activities, grading, excavation, and trenching. Ground-disturbing
40 activities in these types of units would have the potential to temporarily degrade water quality as a
41 result of runoff from construction sites containing silt or hazardous construction chemicals, if not
42 properly managed through implementation of construction BMPs. In the southern inland region
43 where a greater number of projects would be needed as a substitute for the Delta Conveyance
44 Project, the potential for impact would also be greatly increased. Increased water reclamation could
45 lead to reduced municipal wastewater treatment plant discharge rates to surface waters, which
46 would have mixed results on surface water quality. Surface water discharges are required through

1 compliance with NPDES permits to meet effluent limitation and not cause exceedance of water
2 quality criteria/objectives. However, some of these discharges may currently be causing some water
3 quality degradation, which would be reduced should there be a reduction in discharges associated
4 with water recycling projects. There may be receiving waters where wastewater treatment plant
5 discharges dilute other lower quality discharges, in which case there could be more degradation
6 associated with those other discharges.

7 Water efficiency projects could be pursued in all four regions and would involve a wide variety of
8 project types, such as flow measurement or automation in a local water delivery system, lining of
9 canals, use of buried perforated pipes to water fields, and additional detection and repair of
10 commercial and residential leaking pipes. These projects could occur anywhere in the regions and
11 most would involve little ground disturbance or would occur in previously disturbed areas, thereby
12 limiting their potential for construction and operations impacts on water quality.

13 All project types across all regions would involve relatively typical construction techniques and
14 would be required to conform with the requirements of CEQA and other regulations protecting
15 surface water quality. Environmental commitments and BMPs would be developed to protect water
16 quality, such as those described in Appendix 3B.

17 Operations effects of the projects could be minimized through design and implementation of
18 mitigation measures. Water quality impacts from the discharge of brine to ocean waters could be
19 minimized by proper siting of outfalls and ensuring sufficient dilution of the discharges so as to not
20 adversely affect beneficial uses. Water quality impacts from discharges of groundwater for well
21 maintenance could be minimized through testing of water and identification of suitable receiving
22 waters to receive the groundwater discharge.

23 **9.3.3.2 Impacts of the Project Alternatives on Water Quality**

24 This section presents the impacts of the project alternatives on the water quality within study area
25 surface waterbodies. The impact of the construction of the project alternatives is presented first,
26 followed by separate operations and maintenance impact discussions for the constituents carried
27 forward for detailed analysis, per the results of the screening analysis presented in Appendix 9A,
28 *Screening Analysis*. Impact discussions also are provided for the project alternatives' effects on the
29 risk of release of pollutants from project inundation, drainage patterns, and consistency with
30 WQCPs.

31 As stated in the Section 9.3.1, *Methods for Analysis*, a screening analysis of numerous water quality
32 constituents was conducted. This analysis assessed the potential effects from facility operations for
33 the project alternatives relative to existing conditions on 587 constituents and constituent classes.
34 Constituents included in the screening analysis were identified based on availability of historical
35 monitoring data, adopted federal water quality criteria or state water quality objectives,
36 constituents on State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list for Delta impairments, public scoping
37 comments, and professional judgment.

38 Of the 587 constituents and constituent forms or classes assessed in the screening analysis, 320
39 were never detected in the three primary Delta source waters (i.e., Sacramento River, San Joaquin
40 River, and San Francisco Bay water) and 267 were detected at least once at a source water
41 monitoring location. Of the 320 constituents never detected in Delta source waters, 9 were carried
42 forward for further assessment because they are included on the State Water Board's CWA
43 Section 303(d) list for the Delta. Of the 267 constituents detected in Delta source waters, 99 were

1 carried forward for further assessment because their levels detected in the source waters were
 2 greater than water quality criteria/objectives, they are on the State Water Board CWA
 3 Section 303(d) list, they have the potential to contribute to water quality degradation, or are
 4 constituents of concern based on professional judgment or public scoping. In addition, constituents
 5 classified as being of emerging concern, such as endocrine disrupting compounds, were included
 6 based on professional judgment. Thus, a total of 100 constituents and constituent forms or classes
 7 were carried forward for further assessment beyond the screening analysis. These 100 constituents
 8 and constituent forms or classes represent 61 individual constituents or constituent classes when
 9 dissolved and total fractions (e.g., total mercury, dissolved mercury) or forms (e.g., BHC-alpha, BHC-
 10 beta, BHC-delta, and BHC-gamma are represented by BHC) are consolidated.

11 Ten of the 61 constituents and constituent classes are addressed further in Appendix 9A because
 12 they do not warrant alternative-specific analyses because of various factors, including insufficient
 13 data characterizing source water concentrations (e.g., endocrine disrupting compounds), the
 14 constituent is addressed via another constituent assessed in detail herein (e.g., sulfate and TDS are
 15 addressed via changes in EC), or the constituent would not be affected by the project alternatives
 16 due to its source(s). The remaining 51 constituents are addressed further.

17 The potential effects on CHABs formation potential from facility operations for the project
 18 alternatives also is addressed. Temperature is addressed within this chapter with respect to effects
 19 on dissolved oxygen and CHABs, and with respect to potential impacts on aquatic biological
 20 resources in Chapter 12, *Fish and Aquatic Resources*. Table 9-6 identifies the specific impact category
 21 in which each constituent analysis is presented.

22 **Table 9-6. Water Quality Constituents for Which Detailed Assessments Are Performed**

Effects and Mitigation Approaches Impact Category	Constituents Addressed
Boron	Boron
Bromide	Bromide
Chloride	Chloride
Dissolved Oxygen	Oxygen (Dissolved)
Electrical Conductivity	EC
Mercury	Mercury, Methylmercury
Nutrients	Ammonia, Nitrate, Nitrite, Kjeldahl Nitrogen, Organic Nitrogen, Phosphorus
Organic Carbon	Organic Carbon
Pesticides	Aldrin, BHC, BHC-alpha, BHC-beta, BHC-delta, BHC-gamma [lindane], chlordane, chlorpyrifos, diazinon, dieldrin, endosulfan [mixed isomers], endosulfan-I, endosulfan-II, endrin, heptachlor, p,p'-DDD, p,p'-DDE, p,p'-DDT, toxaphene
Selenium	Selenium
Trace Metals	Aluminum, Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium, Copper, Iron, Lead, Manganese, Nickel, Silver, and Zinc
Turbidity/TSS	Turbidity, TSS
Cyanobacteria and Cyanotoxins	(Not part of screening analysis)

TSS = total suspended solids.

23
24

1 Within each constituent-specific assessment, the discussion is organized into separate regions of the
2 study area—Delta, Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and SWP/CVP export service areas.
3 When effects on a water quality constituent would be similar across project alternatives (i.e.,
4 Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5), a single impact discussion is provided. For certain
5 modeled constituents, separate impact discussion is provided for Alternatives 1 and 3, followed by
6 discussion for the remaining alternatives. Alternatives 1 and 3 are grouped because the modeling
7 representing these two alternatives is the same. Similarly, Alternatives 2a and 4a are represented by
8 the same modeling, Alternatives 2b and 4b by the same modeling, and Alternatives 2c and 4c by the
9 same modeling. Alternative 5 is represented by its own modeling. Discussion is in numeric order of
10 project alternative (i.e., Alternatives 1 and 3 are discussed first).

11 The project alternatives would not affect surface water quality in the reservoirs and rivers upstream
12 of the Delta for several reasons. First, external sources of constituents to reservoirs upstream of the
13 Delta would not be affected because project alternatives would not affect watershed land uses and
14 thus would not affect seasonal tributary inflow volume or quality to the reservoirs. Second, CalSim 3
15 modeling results for project alternatives show small average end-of-month storage changes for the
16 full simulation period for Trinity Lake, Shasta Lake, Lake Oroville, and Folsom Lake, relative to
17 existing conditions, thus there would not be substantial, if any, changes to reservoir seasonal
18 thermal profiles, biochemical processes, or dilution capacity within the reservoirs (Appendix 5A).
19 Third, the project alternatives would have small effects on flows in the Trinity River, Sacramento
20 River, Feather River, American River, and San Joaquin River, relative to existing conditions
21 (Appendix 5A). Little to no changes in reservoir water quality coupled with little, if any, changes in
22 reservoir releases, river flows, and direct watershed runoff would result in little, if any, changes in
23 water quality in the Trinity River, Sacramento River, Feather River, American River, and San Joaquin
24 River for the project alternatives relative to existing conditions. Finally, modeling results show any
25 changes in temperatures of study area rivers downstream of study area reservoirs would be
26 negligible (Appendix 5A) Based on these findings, the project alternatives would result in less than
27 significant, if any, effects on water quality constituents upstream of the Delta. As such, no further
28 assessment of water quality impacts upstream of the Delta is warranted.

29 **Impact WQ-1: Impacts on Water Quality Resulting from Construction of the Water** 30 **Conveyance Facilities**

31 This section addresses construction-related water quality effects on constituents of concern other
32 than effects caused by alternatives facility operations, which are addressed in terms of constituent-
33 specific impact assessments in Impacts WQ-2 through WQ-17. Construction of all structural
34 components under the alternatives could occur over a period of up to 14 years, although
35 construction of individual components would occur on shorter time scales (Chapter 3, *Description of*
36 *the Proposed Project and Alternatives*).

37 Construction-related activities with the potential to affect water quality include all construction that
38 would occur on the river side of levees and particularly in-river construction activities. The north
39 Delta intakes involve the most extensive in-water work. This and other construction activities that
40 could affect water quality include construction of facilities (e.g., the Southern Forebay emergency
41 spillway, bridge crossings, and the Bethany Reservoir Discharge Structure), and associated
42 construction activities (e.g., clearing and grubbing, cofferdam placement, and withdrawal and
43 discharge of water for construction purposes).

1 Construction of water conveyance facilities would involve vegetation removal, material storage and
 2 handling, excavation, overexcavation for facility foundations, surface grading, trenching, road
 3 construction, levee construction, construction site dewatering, soil stockpiling, reusable tunnel
 4 material handling facilities, and other general facility construction activities (i.e., concrete, steel,
 5 carpentry, and other building trades). Land surface grading and excavation activities, or exposure of
 6 disturbed sites immediately following construction and prior to stabilization, could result in
 7 stormwater-related soil erosion and runoff. Construction would involve extensive
 8 excavation/trenching and other subsurface construction activities, or work in or near Delta channels
 9 requiring site dewatering operations to isolate the construction site from surface and groundwater.
 10 Construction activities also would involve the transport, handling, and use of a variety of hazardous
 11 substances and nonhazardous materials. Typical construction-related contaminants include
 12 petroleum products for refueling and maintenance of machinery (e.g., fuel, oils, solvents), concrete,
 13 paints and other coatings, cleaning agents, debris and trash, and human wastes. Construction
 14 activities also would involve large material storage and laydown areas.

15 Aquatic life beneficial uses are the beneficial uses likely to be the most sensitive to construction-
 16 related effects on water quality; refer to Chapter 12 for a full discussion of the effects of construction
 17 on aquatic life beneficial uses. Other beneficial uses, such as municipal/industrial water supplies,
 18 recreational activities, or livestock/agricultural irrigation, are generally anticipated to be less
 19 sensitive to water quality disturbances from construction activities than aquatic organisms.

20 As described in Chapter 3, Section 3.4.15.5, *Local Water Supply, Drainage, and Utilities*, all
 21 stormwater runoff and dewatering water generated at construction sites would be collected,
 22 treated, and stored on-site for reuse. Decant water from reusable tunnel material also would be
 23 collected and treated for direct on-site reuse or on-site storage. If treated stormwater, dewatering
 24 water, or decant water amounts exceed the on-site reuse demand or storage capacities, the water
 25 would be discharged into adjacent waterbodies in compliance with construction NPDES permits
 26 issued to DWR by the Central Valley RWQCB. In addition, DWR would implement construction-
 27 related environmental commitments and BMPs for water quality protection, as identified in
 28 Appendix 3B. Relevant environmental commitments and BMPs, and short descriptions of how they
 29 would reduce impacts on water quality are summarized in Table 9-7.

30 **Table 9-7. Environmental Commitments That Address Construction-Related Water Quality Effects**

Environmental Commitment	Elements Relevant to Water Quality Protection	Resulting Effect on Water Quality
<i>EC-2: Develop and Implement Hazardous Materials Management Plans</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Database of on-site contaminants and hazardous chemicals • Cleanup and spill response procedures • Storage and handling practices 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces likelihood of a spill of toxic chemicals and other hazardous materials occurring on-site and reduces likelihood of contaminants from a spill being discharged to adjacent waterbodies
<i>EC-3: Develop and Implement Spill Prevention, Containment, and Countermeasure Plans</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Methods for prevention of, preparedness for, and response to spills of oil and oil-containing products 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces likelihood of a spill of oil and oil-containing products occurring on-site and reduces likelihood of contaminants from a spill being discharged to adjacent waterbodies

Environmental Commitment	Elements Relevant to Water Quality Protection	Resulting Effect on Water Quality
<i>EC-4a: Develop and Implement Erosion and Sediment Control Plans</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best management practices for control of erosion and sedimentation during construction • Postconstruction erosion control and revegetation measures 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces potential for discharge of suspended sediment to adjacent waterbodies, thus also reducing the potential for discharge of on-site contaminants and reducing potential for increased turbidity and TSS levels in adjacent waterbodies
<i>EC-4b: Develop and Implement Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plans</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erosion control measures • Sediment control measures • Management measures for construction materials • Waste management measures • Dewatering and pipeline testing measures • Accidental spill prevention and response measures • Nonstormwater management measures • Inspection, monitoring, and maintenance activities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces potential for discharge of suspended sediment, contaminants, human and other wastes, and trash to adjacent waterbodies

1 TSS = total suspended solids.

2 The Spill Prevention, Containment, and Countermeasure Plans would be developed in accordance
 3 with the regulatory requirements of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 112, which
 4 must include specific measures and practices to prevent oil and oil containing products (i.e.,
 5 gasoline, diesel fuel, motor oil, hydraulic fluid, aviation fuel, oil-based paint, oil-based paint thinner,
 6 roofing tar, and petroleum-based solvents) from being discharged to navigable waters of the United
 7 States and adjoining shorelines.

8 The Erosion and Sediment Control Plans and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs)
 9 would be developed in accordance with the State Water Board’s NPDES Stormwater General Permit
 10 for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (Order No.
 11 2009-0009-DWQ/NPDES Permit CAS000002). The development of the SWPPPs, and applicability of
 12 other provisions of this General Construction Permit depends on the “risk” classification for the
 13 construction, which is determined based on the potential for erosion to occur as well as the
 14 susceptibility of the receiving water to potential adverse effects of construction. While the
 15 determination of project risk level, and planning and development of the SWPPPs and BMPs to be
 16 implemented, would be completed as a part of final design and contracting for the work, the
 17 responsibility for compliance with the provisions of the General Construction Permit necessitates
 18 that BMPs are applied to all disturbance activities. In addition to the BMPs, the SWPPPs would
 19 include BMP inspection and monitoring activities, and identify responsibilities of all parties,
 20 contingency measures, agency contacts, and training requirements and documentation for those
 21 personnel responsible for installation, inspection, maintenance, and repair of BMPs. The General
 22 Construction Permit contains numeric action levels for pH and turbidity, and specifies storm event
 23 water quality monitoring to determine if construction is resulting in elevated discharges of these
 24 constituents, and monitoring for any non-visible contaminants determined to have been potentially
 25 released. If a numeric action level is determined to have been exceeded, the General Construction
 26 Permit requires the discharger to conduct a construction site and runoff evaluation to determine

1 whether contaminant sources associated with the site's construction activity may have caused or
2 contributed to the exceedance and immediately implement corrective actions if they are needed.

3 With implementation of on-site treatment of runoff, dewatering water, and decant water prior
4 discharge, implementation of construction-related environmental commitments and BMPs, and
5 compliance with General Construction Permits, construction of the project alternatives would not
6 cause constituent discharges of sufficient frequency and magnitude to result in a substantial
7 increase of exceedances of water quality objectives/criteria, or substantially degrade water quality
8 with respect to the constituents of concern, and thus would not adversely affect any beneficial uses
9 in the Delta or downstream waterbodies.

10 There would be no impact on water quality in surface waterbodies upstream of the Delta because no
11 construction activities would occur upstream of the Delta.

12 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

13 The project alternatives include on-site treatment of runoff and dewatering water prior to
14 discharge, and construction-related environmental commitments that would be developed in
15 accordance with the relevant guidance, which have been identified through associated regulations
16 (i.e., Code of Federal Regulations, NPDES permit system implementation) to be effective in avoiding
17 and minimizing the potential water quality impacts. Thus, construction-related effects on study area
18 water quality relative to existing conditions would not cause increased exceedances of water quality
19 objectives/criteria by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
20 effects on one or more beneficial uses within affected waterbodies or cause long-term degradation
21 of water quality in affected study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk
22 for adverse effects on one or more beneficial uses. Moreover, because the construction-related
23 discharges would be minimized through reuse of water on site, construction activities would not
24 increase levels of bioaccumulative pollutants by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent such
25 that affected study area waterbodies (or portions of waterbodies) would be expected to have
26 measurably higher body burdens of a bioaccumulative pollutant in aquatic organisms that result in
27 substantially increasing the health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those
28 organisms. Moreover, construction activities would not further degrade the water quality of study
29 area waterbodies by measurable levels on a long-term basis for any State CWA Section 303(d)-listed
30 constituent such that beneficial use impairment associated with the listed constituent would be
31 made discernibly worse. Based on these findings, this impact would be less than significant.

32 ***Mitigation Impacts***

33 *Compensatory Mitigation*

34 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F, *Compensatory Mitigation Plan for Special-Status Species*
35 *and Aquatic Resources*, does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality from project
36 construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

37 CMP construction activities, through excavation, grading, and other soil disturbance in and around
38 waterways, could cause temporary increases in suspended sediment or increased contaminant
39 concentrations in runoff to adjacent surface waters. The relevant environmental commitments
40 identified above in Table 9-7 would be implemented to minimize discharge of sediment and
41 contaminants to surface waters. With implementation of the environmental commitments,
42 construction of the freshwater and tidal wetland habitat proposed under the CMP would not cause

1 increased exceedances of water quality objectives/criteria by frequency, magnitude, and geographic
2 extent, or substantially degrade water quality with respect to the constituents of concern that would
3 adversely affect any beneficial uses in study area waterbodies. Moreover, because the construction-
4 related discharges would be relatively short-term, the construction activities would not result in
5 increased levels of bioaccumulative pollutants that would substantially increase health risks to
6 wildlife (including fish) or humans. Moreover, construction activities would not further degrade the
7 water quality of study area waterbodies by measurable levels on a long-term basis for any CWA
8 Section 303(d)-listed constituent such that beneficial use impairment associated with the listed
9 constituent would be made discernibly worse. Based on these findings, this impact would be less
10 than significant.

11 Other Mitigation Measures

12 Some mitigation measures, such as Mitigation Measure AG-3: *Replacement or Relocation of Affected*
13 *Infrastructure Supporting Agricultural Properties* and tidal wetland inundation projects on Sherman
14 and Twitchell Islands associated with Mitigation Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a GHG*
15 *Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to Net*
16 *Zero*, could involve use of heavy equipment such as graders, excavators, dozers, and haul trucks that
17 would have the potential to cause temporary increases in suspended sediment, or increased
18 contaminant concentrations in runoff to adjacent surface waters or intercepted groundwater similar
19 to those described for construction effects of the project and CMP impacts. All mitigation measures
20 that may result in ground disturbance, dewatering, or possible release of contaminants have some
21 potential to result in temporary increases in suspended sediment or contaminant concentrations.

22 Mitigation Measure AQUA-1a: *Develop and Implement an Underwater Sound Control and Abatement*
23 *Plan* would occur in the water and could have more direct effects including increases in turbidity,
24 disturbance of contaminated sediments, and accidental spills, particularly during installation and
25 removal of the bubble curtain. These effects, however, would be temporary and local, and
26 implementation of the BMPs would prevent significant impacts.

27 The BMPs described for construction of the water conveyance facilities would also be implemented
28 for construction of other mitigation measures and would minimize discharge of sediment and
29 contaminants. Furthermore, as described in Chapter 3, measures would be implemented to collect,
30 treat, store, and reuse all runoff on-site. Additionally, treated runoff in excess of the amount that
31 could be reused on site would be discharged into adjacent waterbodies in compliance with
32 construction NPDES permits issued to DWR by the Central Valley RWQCB.

33 With implementation of the environmental commitments, construction of the other mitigation
34 measures would not cause increased exceedances of water quality objectives/criteria by frequency,
35 magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on beneficial uses of study
36 area waterbodies or cause long-term degradation of water quality in study area waterbodies that
37 would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on beneficial uses. Moreover, because
38 the construction-related discharges would be relatively short-term, the construction activities
39 would not result in increased levels of bioaccumulative pollutants that would substantially increase
40 health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans. Moreover, construction activities would not
41 further degrade the water quality of study area waterbodies by measurable levels on a long-term
42 basis for any CWA Section 303(d)-listed constituent such that beneficial use impairment associated
43 with the listed constituent would be made discernibly worse. Based on these findings, the impact of
44 construction of other mitigation measures on surface water quality would be less than significant.

1 Overall, water quality impacts resulting from construction of the CMP and other mitigation
2 measures, combined with construction of project alternatives, would not change the impact
3 conclusion of less than significant.

4 **Impact WQ-2: Effects on Boron Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

5 ***All Project Alternatives***

6 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of boron or contribute
7 toward a substantial change in existing sources of boron in the Delta. As such, maintenance activities
8 would not cause any substantial change in boron in study area waterbodies that would adversely
9 affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

10 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
11 would have similar impact levels and are discussed together.

12 *Delta*

13 Boron concentrations would increase the most under the project alternatives in the Sacramento
14 River at Mallard Island and the changes would be greatest during wet, above normal, and below
15 normal water years (Appendix 9C, Tables 9C-4-2-4, 9C-4-3-4, 9C-4-4-4, 9C-4-5-4, and 9C-4-6-4). At
16 Mallard Island, modeled monthly average boron concentrations under the project alternatives for
17 the full-simulation period are up to 8 µg/L higher under the project alternatives relative to existing
18 conditions (Appendix 9C, Tables 9C-4-2-4, 9C-4-3-4, 9C-4-4-4, 9C-4-5-4, and 9C-4-6-4). Modeled
19 monthly average boron concentrations for the full simulation period are up to 5 µg/L higher under
20 the project alternatives at Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct, Sacramento River at Emmaton,
21 San Joaquin River at Antioch, South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous, San Joaquin River at
22 Empire Tract, Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1, Old River at SR 4, and Victoria Canal
23 (Appendix 9C, Tables 9C-1-1-1 through 9C-9-6-4). At Banks Pumping Plant, modeled monthly
24 average boron concentrations for the full simulation period under the project alternatives are lower
25 than under existing conditions in nearly all months (Appendix 9C, Tables 9C-10-2-4, 9C-10-3-4, 9C-
26 10-4-4, 9C-10-5-4, and 9C-10-6-4). At Jones Pumping Plant, differences in modeled monthly average
27 boron concentrations under the project alternatives relative to existing conditions are variable, with
28 decreases up to 3 µg/L in some months and increases up to 4 µg/L in some months, under
29 Alternatives 1, 2b, 2c, 3, 4b, 4c, and 5 (Appendix 9C, Tables 9C-10-2-4, 9C-10-4-4, 9C-10-5-4, and 9C-
30 10-6-4). Under Alternatives 2a and 4a, modeled monthly average boron concentrations at Jones
31 Pumping Plant are up to 16 µg/L lower in some months under the project alternatives relative to
32 existing conditions (Appendix 9C, 9C-10-3-4).

33 The Central Valley RWQCB and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB WQCPs contain water quality
34 objectives for boron. The Central Valley RWQCB WQCP objectives are for the San Joaquin River
35 upstream of Vernalis and the San Francisco Bay RWQCB WQCP objectives apply to waters
36 designated for agricultural beneficial uses, which include the Delta west of Broad Slough and east of
37 Chipps Island (Appendix 9C, Section 9C.4, *Applicable Water Quality Criteria/Objectives*). The lowest
38 objective in the Central Valley RWQCB WQCP is 800 µg/L as a monthly average during the irrigation
39 season (March 15 through September 15). The lowest objective in the San Francisco Bay RWQCB
40 WQCP is 500 µg/L for irrigation. Boron concentrations at all Delta assessment locations are less than
41 500 µg/L under existing conditions and would remain less than 500 µg/L under the project
42 alternatives. Considering the minimal effects of the project alternatives on boron concentrations at

1 the Delta assessment locations, the project alternatives would not increase the frequency with
2 which applicable boron water quality criteria or objectives would be exceeded in the Delta, or
3 substantially degrade the Delta water quality with regard to boron. Any minor increases in boron
4 concentrations that would occur under the project alternatives would not be of sufficient magnitude
5 to adversely affect any beneficial use of Delta waters.

6 Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay

7 The project alternatives would not result in substantial increases in boron concentrations in Delta
8 waters or in Delta outflows. As such, there would not be a substantial change in boron
9 concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay under all project alternatives
10 relative to existing conditions. Because boron concentrations in Delta outflows would not
11 substantially increase, the project alternatives would not substantially degrade the quality of these
12 waterbodies with regard to boron. The project alternatives would not substantially increase the
13 frequency with which applicable water quality criteria or objectives for boron would be exceeded in
14 Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay because there are no applicable water quality
15 criteria or objectives since irrigation supply is not a beneficial use of these waterbodies.

16 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

17 The project alternatives would not result in substantial increases in boron concentrations in the
18 water exported from the Delta or diverted from the Sacramento River through the proposed
19 conveyance facilities. Boron concentrations would either be similar to or would decrease relative to
20 existing conditions at those locations. As such, there would not be a substantial increase in boron
21 concentrations in the SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies under all project alternatives
22 relative to existing conditions, and the project alternatives would not substantially increase the
23 frequency with which applicable water quality criteria or objectives would be exceeded in SWP/CVP
24 export service area waterbodies or substantially degrade the quality of these waterbodies with
25 regard to boron.

26 **CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives**

27 Based on the above analysis, the project alternatives would not cause a substantial increase in boron
28 concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the project
29 alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable boron water quality
30 criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
31 effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because boron concentrations are not
32 expected to increase substantially, the project alternatives would not cause long-term degradation
33 of boron in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse
34 effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the above described changes to boron concentrations
35 would not further degrade water quality by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area
36 waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be
37 made discernibly worse. Boron is not a bioaccumulative constituent, thus any boron concentration
38 increases under the project alternatives would not result in bioaccumulation of boron in aquatic
39 organisms. Therefore, the impact of the project alternatives on boron would be less than significant.

1 ***Mitigation Impacts***

2 *Compensatory Mitigation*

3 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
4 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

5 Natural habitats proposed by the CMP are not substantial sources of boron to receiving waters
6 relative to existing conditions and upper watershed contributions. Therefore, the CMP would result
7 in negligible, if any, change in boron concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing
8 conditions. As such, the CMP would not cause additional exceedance of applicable boron water
9 quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in
10 adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any study area waterbodies. Because boron concentrations
11 are not expected to increase substantially, the CMP would not cause long-term degradation of boron
12 in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any
13 beneficial uses. Furthermore, the CMP would not further degrade boron by measurable levels on a
14 long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that
15 beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Boron is not a bioaccumulative
16 constituent; therefore, the CMP would not result in bioaccumulation of boron in aquatic organisms.
17 Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP on boron would be less than significant.

18 *Other Mitigation Measures*

19 Most of the other mitigation measures would be static once constructed, with limited likelihood of
20 producing contaminated runoff, including runoff contaminated with excessive levels of boron.
21 Although drainage patterns may be modified for some other mitigation measures, this would not
22 produce any substantial increase in runoff because, as described in Chapter 3, measures would be
23 implemented to restrict drainage pattern alterations such that they would not result in substantial
24 erosion or siltation on-site or off-site, or create or contribute runoff water that would provide
25 substantial additional sources of polluted runoff causing sediment or pollution to enter one or more
26 affected waterbodies at levels and frequency that would adversely affect beneficial uses.
27 Furthermore, Environmental Commitment EC-4a: *Develop and Implement Erosion and Sediment*
28 *Control Plans*, would limit postconstruction erosion.

29 A few mitigation measures would have an operational component, such as the wells, pipelines, and
30 drainage systems potentially associated with Mitigation Measure AG-3: *Replacement or Relocation of*
31 *Affected Infrastructure Supporting Agricultural Properties*; mosquito management associated with
32 Mitigation Measure PH-1b: *Develop and Implement a Mosquito Management Plan for Compensatory*
33 *Mitigation Sites on Bouldin Island and at I-5 Ponds*; and tidal wetland inundation projects on
34 Sherman and Twitchell Islands associated with Mitigation Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a*
35 *GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to*
36 *Net Zero*. These mitigation measures would not add substantial levels of boron to receiving waters.

37 Because operation of other mitigation measures would not generate substantial discharges of boron,
38 operation of other mitigation measures would not cause increased exceedances of boron water
39 quality objectives/criteria by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in
40 adverse effects on beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Moreover, operation of other
41 mitigation measures would not cause long-term degradation of boron in study area waterbodies
42 that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Moreover,
43 the other mitigation measures would not further degrade boron by measurable levels on a long-

1 term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that beneficial
2 use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Boron is not a bioaccumulative constituent;
3 therefore, the CMP would not result in bioaccumulation of boron in aquatic organisms. As a result,
4 impacts from other mitigation measures on boron in study area waterbodies would be less than
5 significant.

6 Overall, the project alternatives, CMP, and other mitigation measures would have minimal effect on
7 boron concentrations, and would not change the impact conclusion of less than significant.

8 **Impact WQ-3: Effects on Bromide Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

9 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of bromide or
10 contribute toward a substantial change in existing sources of bromide in the Delta. As such,
11 maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in bromide in study area
12 waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

13 ***Delta***

14 There are no numeric federal water quality criteria or state water quality objectives for bromide
15 applicable to Delta waters. To evaluate the effects of the project alternatives on bromide, the
16 assessment considered work by a panel of three water quality and treatment experts, engaged by
17 the California Urban Water Agencies, which determined that bromide concentrations up to
18 300 µg/L, and total organic carbon from 4 to 7 mg/L, is acceptable to provide drinking water
19 suppliers adequate flexibility in their choice of treatment method (California Urban Water Agencies
20 1998:ES-2; also refer to Appendix 9D, *Bromide*, Section 9D.4, *Applicable Water Quality*
21 *Criteria/Objectives*). The discussion below relates changes in bromide concentrations at Delta
22 assessment locations relative to existing conditions to the bromide threshold of 300 µg/L.

23 ***Alternatives 1 and 3***

24 Under Alternatives 1 and 3, modeled full simulation period monthly average bromide
25 concentrations for Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct are similar to those under existing
26 conditions (Table 9-8; Appendix 9D). Modeled monthly average Barker Slough bromide
27 concentrations for the full simulation period are 115 µg/L or less for all months and water year
28 types under both existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-1-1-2 and
29 9D-1-2-2). Modeled increases in monthly average bromide concentrations at Barker Slough are 1
30 µg/L or less for Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions for the full simulation period
31 (Table 9-8). Furthermore, the maximum modeled monthly average concentrations for Alternatives 1
32 and 3 are the same as or no more than 1 µg/L higher than those for existing conditions (Appendix
33 9D, Table 9D-1-2-3).

34 ***Banks Pumping Plant***

35 At Banks Pumping Plant, modeled monthly average bromide concentrations for Alternatives 1 and 3
36 are less than those under existing conditions for the full simulation period (Table 9-8; Appendix 9D).
37 Hence, Alternatives 1 and 3 would improve water quality with regard to bromide at Banks Pumping
38 Plant relative to existing conditions.

1 *Sacramento River at Emmaton*

2 At the Sacramento River at Emmaton, the maximum modeled concentrations for Alternatives 1 and
3 3 are the same as or no more than 1 µg/L higher than those for existing conditions (Appendix 9D,
4 Table 9D-2-2-3). Under existing conditions, modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are
5 less than 300 µg/L during February through May of the full simulation period in all but critical years
6 (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-2-1-2). In critical years, modeled average bromide concentrations are less
7 than 300 µg/L only during March. Modeled monthly average bromide concentrations during wet
8 years are less than 300 µg/L in December through July under existing conditions. For the months
9 that modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L under existing
10 conditions, Alternatives 1 and 3 do not have increased modeled monthly average bromide
11 concentrations above 300 µg/L, except for January in below normal years (Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-
12 2-1-2 and 9D-2-2-2). In below normal years, modeled monthly average bromide concentrations in
13 January are 352 µg/L under Alternatives 1 and 3, compared to 284 µg/L under existing conditions
14 (Table 9-8; Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-2-1-2, 9D-2-2-2, and 9D-2-2-4). For the full simulation period,
15 modeled monthly average bromide concentrations in January under Alternatives 1 and 3 are 438
16 µg/L, compared to 392 µg/L under existing conditions. Moreover, for the full simulation period, the
17 frequency with which modeled monthly average concentrations exceed the 300 µg/L threshold at
18 Emmaton under Alternatives 1 and 3 is 2% greater than for existing conditions (Table 9-9). Water
19 year type-specific changes in the frequency of exceeding 300 µg/L are 1% or less in all but below
20 normal water years (Table 9-9). As such, the frequency that bromide would exceed 300 µg/L in the
21 Sacramento River at Emmaton would change minimally for Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing
22 conditions.

1 **Table 9-8. Monthly Average Bromide (in micrograms per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives**
 2 **1 and 3, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	70	76	90	76	79	93	85	52	46	42	51	56
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,469	1,554	935	438	165	100	126	195	357	517	977	1,399
Difference from Existing Conditions	64	117	52	45	16	5	1	-1	-2	45	36	115
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	3,475	3,832	2,706	1,434	568	272	320	515	924	1,708	2,815	3,431
Difference from Existing Conditions	129	183	86	105	67	24	8	-2	7	102	102	123
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	9,669	9,938	7,017	4,035	1,896	1,328	1,779	2,542	4,179	6,387	8,868	9,637
Difference from Existing Conditions	226	297	227	298	232	166	52	29	82	324	235	262
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	40	46	49	57	67	63	51	38	39	35	40	33
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	2	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	0	0
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	173	206	208	191	151	138	131	113	103	83	109	125
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	17	7	7	7	4	2	0	0	1	1	-1
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	382	448	501	378	227	146	146	122	105	134	225	333
Difference from Existing Conditions	12	34	17	10	10	9	8	0	-1	-1	5	0
Old River at State Route 4												
Full Simulation Period Average	324	385	459	393	278	216	225	185	133	136	197	283
Difference from Existing Conditions	9	26	18	9	9	9	8	0	-1	0	4	1

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Victoria Canal												
Full Simulation Period Average	233	278	334	356	333	294	273	222	168	125	134	174
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	17	17	8	5	6	5	0	0	3	2	3
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	291	269	299	221	155	115	138	109	127	131	213	248
Difference from Existing Conditions	-24	-71	-76	-95	-60	-63	-17	-21	-12	-14	-4	-49
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	328	381	402	342	272	242	202	169	164	177	243	307
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	18	9	6	5	-1	1	-1	-1	0	3	0

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

3 **Table 9-9. Frequency That Monthly Average Bromide Concentrations Exceed 300 Micrograms per Liter at Delta Assessment Locations under**
4 **Alternatives 1 and 3, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Sacramento River at Emmaton						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	44%	17%	31%	48%	57%	79%
Difference from Existing Conditions	2%	0%	1%	6%	1%	1%
San Joaquin River at Antioch						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	69%	46%	59%	70%	85%	97%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	1%	0%	1%	1%	-1%
Sacramento River at Mallard Island						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	84%	61%	78%	94%	100%	100%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	1%	3%	0%	0%
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	5%	2%	4%	2%	7%	13%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	-1%	1%	1%	2%
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	30%	11%	23%	33%	40%	51%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	-1%	2%	3%	-1%	0%
Old River at State Route 4						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	31%	13%	26%	32%	41%	57%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	2%	2%	1%	1%
Victoria Canal						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	29%	14%	34%	32%	33%	42%
Difference from Existing Conditions	3%	1%	5%	3%	2%	3%
Banks Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	20%	5%	13%	22%	29%	36%
Difference from Existing Conditions	-5%	-3%	-6%	-5%	-6%	-10%
Jones Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	33%	11%	29%	35%	43%	61%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	0%	2%	1%	1%	2%

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

1 *San Joaquin River at Antioch*

2 At the San Joaquin River at Antioch, the maximum modeled concentrations for Alternatives 1 and 3
3 are the same as existing conditions in all but August, October, and December when the maximum
4 concentration is up to 16 µg/L higher than for existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-3-2-3).
5 Under existing conditions, modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L
6 only during March of the full simulation period. Modeled average bromide concentrations are less
7 than 300 µg/L in January through June of wet years, whereas no average for any month is below this
8 level for critical years under existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-3-1-2). For the months that
9 modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L under existing conditions,
10 Alternatives 1 and 3 do not have increased modeled monthly average bromide concentrations above
11 300 µg/L, except for February of below normal years (Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-3-1-2 and 9D-3-2-2).
12 In below normal years, modeled monthly average bromide concentrations in February are 341 µg/L
13 under Alternatives 1 and 3, compared to 272 µg/L under existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Tables
14 9D-3-1-2 and 9D-3-2-2). For the full simulation period, modeled monthly average bromide
15 concentrations in February under Alternatives 1 and 3 are 568 µg/L, compared to 501 µg/L under
16 existing conditions. Moreover, for the full simulation period, the frequency with which modeled
17 monthly average concentrations exceed the 300 µg/L threshold at Antioch under Alternatives 1 and
18 3 is the same as under existing conditions (Table 9-9). Water year type-specific changes in the
19 frequency of exceeding 300 µg/L are 1% or less relative to existing conditions (Table 9-9). As such,
20 the frequency that bromide would exceed 300 µg/L in the San Joaquin River at Antioch would
21 change minimally for Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions.

22 *Sacramento River at Mallard Island*

23 At the Sacramento River at Mallard Island, the maximum modeled concentrations for Alternatives 1
24 and 3 are the same as those for existing conditions in all but August through November, when
25 differences range from a decrease of 6 µg/L in September to an increase of 230 µg/L in October
26 (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-4-2-3). Under both existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3, modeled
27 monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L only during the months of February
28 through April of wet years and in March of above normal years (Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-4-1-2 and
29 9D-4-2-2). For the full simulation period monthly average bromide concentrations exceed 300 µg/L
30 in every month (Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-4-1-2 and 9D-4-2-2). For the full simulation period, the
31 frequency with which modeled monthly average concentrations exceed the 300 µg/L threshold at
32 Mallard Island under Alternatives 1 and 3 is 1% higher than under existing conditions (Table 9-9).
33 Water year type specific changes in the frequency of exceeding 300 µg/L range is 1% or less in all
34 but below normal years, for which the increased frequency is 3% relative to existing conditions
35 (Table 9-9). As such, the frequency that bromide would exceed 300 µg/L in the Sacramento River at
36 Mallard Island would change minimally for Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions.

37 *South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous*

38 At the South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous, modeled monthly average bromide
39 concentrations for the full simulation period under Alternatives 1 and 3 are up to 2 µg/L higher
40 relative to existing conditions (Table 9-8, Appendix 9D). Furthermore, the maximum modeled
41 monthly average concentrations for Alternatives 1 and 3 are the same as or no more than 1 µg/L
42 higher than those for existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-5-2-3). Modeled monthly average

1 bromide concentrations for the South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous are well below 100 µg/L
2 during all months in all water year types (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-5-1 through 9D-5-6).

3 *San Joaquin River at Empire Tract*

4 At the San Joaquin River at Empire Tract, the maximum modeled concentrations for Alternatives 1
5 and 3 are the same as or no more than 3 µg/L higher than those for existing conditions (Appendix
6 9D, Table 9D-6-2-3). Under both existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3, modeled monthly
7 average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L during all months of the full simulation and
8 all water year types (Table 9-8; Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-6-1-2 and 9D-6-2-2). For the full simulation
9 period, the frequency with which modeled monthly average concentrations exceed the 300 µg/L
10 threshold in the San Joaquin River at Empire Tract under Alternatives 1 and 3 is 1% higher than
11 under existing conditions (Table 9-9). Water year type-specific changes in the frequency of
12 exceeding 300 µg/L range from a 1% decrease in above normal years to a 2% increase in critical
13 years relative to existing conditions (Table 9-9). As such, the frequency that bromide would exceed
14 300 µg/L in the San Joaquin River at Empire Tract would change minimally for Alternatives 1 and 3
15 relative to existing conditions.

16 *Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1*

17 At Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1, the maximum modeled concentrations for
18 Alternatives 1 and 3 are the same as or no more than 1 µg/L higher than those for existing
19 conditions (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-7-2-3). Under existing conditions, modeled monthly average
20 bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L during February through August of the full
21 simulation period, although this varies by water year type (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-7-1-2). During all
22 months of wet years modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L
23 under existing conditions, while this occurs only during March through August of critical years.
24 Alternatives 1 and 3 do not change the months within each water year type or within the full
25 simulation period that modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L,
26 except for November of wet years (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-7-2-2). For the full simulation period, the
27 frequency with which modeled monthly average concentrations exceed the 300 µg/L threshold at
28 Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1 under Alternatives 1 and 3 is 1% higher relative to
29 existing conditions (Table 9-9). Water year type-specific changes in the frequency of exceeding 300
30 µg/L range from a 1% decrease in wet and dry years to a 3% increase in below normal years (Table
31 9-9). As such, the frequency that bromide would exceed 300 µg/L at Contra Costa Water District
32 Pumping Plant #1 would change minimally for Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions.

33 *Old River at SR4*

34 At Old River at SR4, the maximum modeled concentrations for Alternatives 1 and 3 are the same as
35 or no more than 2 µg/L higher than those for existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-8-2-3).
36 Under existing conditions, modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L
37 during February through September of the full simulation period, although this varies by water year
38 (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-8-1-2). Modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300
39 µg/L during all months of wet years under existing conditions, while this occurs only during March
40 through August of critical years. Alternatives 1 and 3 do not change the months within each water
41 year type that modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L (Appendix
42 9D, Table 9D-8-2-2), except for October of below normal years and March of critical years. For the
43 full simulation period, the frequency with which modeled monthly average concentrations exceed

1 the 300 µg/L threshold in Old River at SR4 under Alternatives 1 and 3 is 1% higher relative to
2 existing conditions (Table 9-9). Water year type-specific changes in the frequency of exceeding 300
3 µg/L range from 1% to 2% (Table 9-9). As such, the frequency that bromide would exceed 300 µg/L
4 in the Old River at SR4 would change minimally for Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing
5 conditions.

6 *Victoria Canal*

7 At Victoria Canal, the maximum modeled concentrations for Alternatives 1 and 3 are the same as or
8 no more than 4 µg/L higher than those for existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-9-2-3).
9 Modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L in Victoria Canal during
10 March through November under both existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3 for the full
11 simulation period, although this varies by water year type (Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-9-1-2 and 9D-9-
12 2-2). Modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L during all months of
13 wet years under existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3, yet this occurs only during May
14 through October of critical years. Alternatives 1 and 3 do not change the months that modeled
15 monthly average bromide concentrations are less than 300 µg/L (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-9-2-2),
16 except for December of below normal years. For the full simulation period, the frequency with which
17 modeled monthly concentrations exceed the 300 µg/L threshold in Victoria Canal under
18 Alternatives 1 and 3 is 3% higher relative to existing conditions (Table 9-9). Water year type specific
19 changes in the frequency of exceeding 300 µg/L would range from 1% increase in wet years to a 5%
20 increase in above normal years relative to existing conditions (Table 9-9). As such, the frequency
21 that bromide would exceed 300 µg/L in Victoria Canal would change little for Alternatives 1 and 3
22 relative to existing conditions.

23 *Jones Pumping Plant*

24 At Jones Pumping Plant, the maximum modeled concentrations for Alternatives 1 and 3 are the same
25 as or no more than 3 µg/L higher than those for existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Table 9D-11-2-3).
26 Modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are up to 18 µg/L higher under Alternatives 1
27 and 3 relative to existing conditions (Table 9-8; Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-11-2-1 through 9D-11-4).
28 The greatest increases occur in November and December (Table 9-8). Under both existing
29 conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3, however, modeled monthly average bromide concentrations
30 are less than 300 µg/L at Jones Pumping Plant only during February through August of the full
31 simulation period, although this varies by water year type (Appendix 9D, Tables 9D-11-1-2 and 9D-
32 11-2-2). For the full simulation period, the frequency with which modeled monthly concentrations
33 exceed the 300 µg/L threshold at Jones Pumping Plant under Alternatives 1 and 3 is 1% higher
34 relative to existing conditions (Table 9-9). Water year type-specific changes in the frequency of
35 exceeding 300 µg/L range from zero change in wet years to a 2% increase in above normal and
36 critical years (Table 9-9). As such, the frequency that bromide would exceed 300 µg/L at Jones
37 Pumping Plant would increase minimally for Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions.

38 *Effects on Beneficial Uses*

39 The potentially higher bromide concentrations under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing
40 conditions could result in greater potential for disinfection byproduct formation in drinking water
41 supplies that use Delta source waters. But the degree to which this would occur is uncertain. There
42 are numerous variables that affect disinfection byproduct formation potential in Delta-diverted
43 waters, including diversion location and water treatment plant processes, and thus changes in

1 disinfection byproduct formation cannot be definitively determined for this assessment.
2 Nevertheless, disinfection byproducts in Delta-diverted, treated drinking water supplies are
3 regulated via drinking water maximum contaminant levels (MCLs) on a running annual average
4 basis, based on quarterly monitoring by the water treatment plants. Hence, although effects of
5 Alternative 1 and 3 on monthly average bromide levels across years are of interest to determine the
6 seasonality of effects and thus are discussed in this assessment, it is the annual, long-term full
7 simulation period effects that are the most relevant to evaluate for impact determination purposes,
8 based on how disinfection byproducts in drinking water supplies are regulated.

9 Treatment plants that use the Delta as a source for drinking water already experience highly
10 variable bromide concentrations and, thus, must implement appropriate treatment technologies to
11 ensure compliance with drinking water regulations for disinfection byproducts. Despite the
12 potential for periodically higher bromide concentrations under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to
13 existing conditions at specific times and locations, it is expected that Alternatives 1 and 3 would not
14 substantially degrade water quality at any Delta location with regard to bromide concentrations
15 relative to existing conditions, given the relatively small increases in long-term average
16 concentrations that would be observed at the locations assessed. The incremental increases in
17 annual average bromide concentrations that may occur for Alternative 1 and 3 are not expected to
18 be of sufficient magnitude to cause Delta diverters to exceed drinking water disinfection byproduct
19 MCLs more often than under existing conditions, or cause exceedances of such MCLs where such
20 exceedances would not occur for existing conditions.

21 Where the largest magnitude increases were modeled to occur for Alternatives 1 and 3 in November
22 relative to existing conditions, such as at Emmatton, Antioch, or Mallard Island, it should be noted
23 that bromide concentrations at these locations and time of year for existing conditions are high (i.e.,
24 typically about 1,000–13,000 µg/L) and water is generally not diverted for drinking water supplies
25 at such locations and times due to high salinity, including high bromide levels. For example, Antioch
26 diverts municipal and industrial water supplies from the San Joaquin River during months when
27 water quality is conducive to such uses. Under existing conditions, the months when average
28 bromide concentrations would be about 300 µg/L or less would be January through June in wet
29 years, February through May in above normal and below normal years, March only for dry years,
30 and in no months for critical years. These periods of opportunity to divert municipal and industrial
31 water supplies based on bromide concentrations would not change under Alternatives 1 and 3
32 relative to existing conditions. Moreover, Alternatives 1 and 3 would not cause increased frequency
33 of objective or criteria exceedances at any location because no objectives or criteria exist for
34 bromide. Also, there are no CWA Section 303(d) listings for bromide in the Delta. Consequently, the
35 bromide increases relative to existing conditions would not make any impairment discernably
36 worse because no impairments for bromide exist in the Delta.

37 Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5

38 Appendix 9D provides tables and figures presenting modeled bromide concentrations at the Delta
39 assessment locations for existing conditions and Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5. Tables 9-
40 10 through 9-17 provide an overview of the changes in modeled bromide concentrations under
41 Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 relative to existing conditions. Tables 9-10, 9-12, 9-14, and
42 9-16 present the modeled monthly average bromide concentrations at the Delta assessment
43 locations under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 for the 93-year simulation period, and the
44 differences from existing conditions. Tables 9-11, 9-13, 9-15, and 9-17 present the frequency that

1 modeled monthly average bromide concentrations are greater than 300 µg/L under Alternatives 1
2 and 3, and the differences from existing conditions.

3 Under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5, the changes in bromide concentrations relative to
4 existing conditions would be similar to those that would occur under Alternatives 1 and 3 for Barker
5 Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-1-1 through 9D-1-18), Sacramento
6 River at Emmaton (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-2-1 through 9D-2-18), San Joaquin River at Antioch
7 (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-3-1 through 9D-3-18), Sacramento River at Mallard Island (Appendix 9D,
8 Figures 9D-4-1 through 9D-4-18), South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous (Appendix 9D, Figures
9 9D-5-1 through 9D-5-18), San Joaquin River at Empire Tract (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-6-1 through
10 9D-6-18), Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1 (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-7-1 through 9D-
11 7-18), Old River at SR 4 (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-8-1 through 9D-8-18), and Victoria Canal
12 (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-9-1 through 9D-9-18). Long-term monthly average bromide
13 concentrations that would occur at Banks Pumping Plant under Alternative 2a and 4a would
14 decrease relative to existing conditions (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-10-1 through 9D-10-6), although
15 the decrease would not be as great as under Alternatives 1 and 3. At Jones Pumping Plant, long-term
16 average bromide concentrations for Alternative 2a and 4a also would decrease relative to existing
17 conditions (Appendix 9D, Figures 9D-11-1 through 9D-11-6).

18 For the reasons described above for Alternatives 1 and 3, the increases in bromide concentrations
19 under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 would not substantially degrade water quality at any
20 Delta location with regard to bromide relative to existing conditions, given the relatively small
21 increases in concentrations that would be observed on a long-term average basis and minimal
22 changes in the frequency of exceeding 300 µg/L. Moreover, Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5
23 would not cause increased frequency of objective or criteria exceedances at any location because no
24 objectives or criteria exist for bromide; therefore, potential impacts of bromide would be less than
25 significant.
26

1 **Table 9-10. Monthly Average Bromide (in micrograms per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under**
 2 **Alternatives 2a and 4a, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	70	76	89	76	79	93	85	52	46	42	51	56
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,468	1,552	938	442	158	100	126	195	357	518	977	1,394
Difference from Existing Conditions	62	115	54	50	9	5	1	-1	-2	46	36	110
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	3,474	3,819	2,710	1,442	559	271	320	514	924	1,706	2,816	3,430
Difference from Existing Conditions	127	170	90	113	58	23	8	-2	6	101	102	122
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	9,661	9,920	7,022	4,061	1,877	1,332	1,779	2,542	4,180	6,388	8,867	9,635
Difference from Existing Conditions	217	279	232	324	213	170	53	29	83	325	234	260
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	40	46	49	57	67	63	51	38	40	35	40	33
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	3	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	0	0
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	173	207	208	192	150	139	131	114	103	84	109	125
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	19	7	7	6	5	2	1	0	2	1	-1
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	382	447	500	380	225	146	146	122	105	133	224	333
Difference from Existing Conditions	11	33	16	11	8	8	8	0	0	-2	4	1
Old River at State Route 4												
Full Simulation Period Average	324	384	459	395	277	215	225	185	133	136	196	283
Difference from Existing Conditions	9	25	17	10	7	8	8	0	0	0	4	1

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Victoria Canal												
Full Simulation Period Average	233	279	334	357	332	294	274	222	169	125	134	174
Difference from Existing Conditions	6	18	17	9	5	6	6	1	1	4	3	3
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	301	286	320	225	158	121	138	111	131	135	217	267
Difference from Existing Conditions	-14	-53	-55	-90	-57	-57	-17	-20	-8	-9	0	-29
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	319	354	387	320	261	223	202	168	161	172	240	290
Difference from Existing Conditions	-3	-8	-6	-17	-6	-20	0	-2	-4	-4	1	-17

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2
3
4

Table 9-11. Frequency That Monthly Average Bromide Concentrations Exceed 300 Micrograms per Liter at Delta Assessment Locations under Alternatives 2a and 4a, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Sacramento River at Emmaton						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	44%	17%	31%	48%	57%	79%
Difference from Existing Conditions	2%	0%	1%	6%	1%	1%
San Joaquin River at Antioch						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	69%	46%	59%	70%	86%	98%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	1%	0%	1%	2%	0%
Sacramento River at Mallard Island						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	84%	61%	78%	94%	100%	100%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	1%	3%	0%	0%
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	5%	3%	4%	2%	6%	12%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	2%	-1%	1%	0%	1%
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	30%	11%	23%	33%	40%	52%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	-1%	2%	3%	-1%	1%
Old River at State Route 4						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	31%	12%	26%	31%	41%	57%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	0%	2%	1%	1%	1%
Victoria Canal						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	29%	14%	34%	32%	33%	42%
Difference from Existing Conditions	3%	1%	5%	3%	2%	3%
Banks Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	22%	6%	15%	24%	30%	42%
Difference from Existing Conditions	-3%	-2%	-4%	-3%	-5%	-4%
Jones Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	30%	11%	24%	31%	39%	58%
Difference from Existing Conditions	-2%	0%	-3%	-3%	-3%	-1%

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-12. Monthly Average Bromide (in micrograms per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives 2b and 4b, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	70	76	89	76	79	93	84	52	46	42	51	56
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,469	1,519	931	435	165	99	126	195	358	512	972	1,381
Difference from Existing Conditions	63	82	48	43	15	5	1	-1	0	39	31	97
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	3,479	3,790	2,687	1,423	569	271	320	516	927	1,696	2,806	3,414
Difference from Existing Conditions	133	142	67	94	68	23	8	-1	10	90	92	106
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	9,691	9,910	6,967	3,991	1,870	1,294	1,770	2,543	4,177	6,349	8,846	9,600
Difference from Existing Conditions	248	269	177	254	206	132	44	30	80	286	213	225
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	40	46	49	57	67	63	51	38	39	35	40	33
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	174	203	207	190	149	137	130	113	102	83	109	126
Difference from Existing Conditions	6	15	6	5	5	3	1	0	-1	1	1	-1
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	384	443	497	377	227	145	143	122	105	134	225	333
Difference from Existing Conditions	14	29	13	9	10	7	5	0	-1	-1	5	1
Old River at State Route 4												
Full Simulation Period Average	325	382	456	393	277	214	223	184	132	136	197	283
Difference from Existing Conditions	10	23	14	8	7	8	6	-1	-1	0	4	2
Victoria Canal												
Full Simulation Period Average	232	276	332	356	332	293	272	221	168	124	133	174
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	15	15	8	5	5	4	0	-1	2	2	3
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	296	281	308	227	169	125	143	114	128	132	214	254
Difference from Existing Conditions	-19	-58	-67	-89	-46	-53	-11	-17	-10	-12	-4	-43
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	329	379	400	342	271	245	201	170	164	177	243	308

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Difference from Existing Conditions	7	16	7	5	5	2	0	0	-1	0	3	0

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-13. Frequency That Monthly Average Bromide Concentrations Exceed 300 Micrograms per Liter at Delta Assessment Locations under Alternatives 2b and 4b, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Sacramento River at Emmaton						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	44%	18%	31%	47%	57%	79%
Difference from Existing Conditions	2%	1%	1%	5%	1%	1%
San Joaquin River at Antioch						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	69%	46%	59%	70%	85%	98%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	1%	0%	1%	1%	0%
Sacramento River at Mallard Island						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	84%	61%	77%	91%	100%	100%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	5%	2%	4%	2%	8%	12%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	-1%	1%	2%	1%
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	30%	11%	22%	33%	40%	52%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	-1%	1%	3%	-1%	1%

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Old River at State Route 4						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	31%	13%	25%	31%	41%	56%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	0%
Victoria Canal						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	29%	16%	33%	33%	31%	42%
Difference from Existing Conditions	3%	3%	4%	4%	0%	3%
Banks Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	20%	6%	14%	22%	29%	38%
Difference from Existing Conditions	-5%	-2%	-5%	-5%	-6%	-8%
Jones Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	33%	12%	29%	36%	42%	59%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	2%	2%	0%	0%

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-14. Monthly Average Bromide (in micrograms per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives 2c and 4c, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	70	76	89	76	79	93	85	52	46	42	51	56
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,470	1,543	934	436	167	99	126	195	358	516	977	1,390
Difference from Existing Conditions	64	105	51	44	17	5	1	-1	-1	44	36	106
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	3,489	3,839	2,697	1,426	571	271	320	515	928	1,709	2,819	3,423
Difference from Existing Conditions	142	191	77	98	70	24	8	-2	10	103	105	115
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	9,707	9,956	6,985	4,012	1,891	1,313	1,774	2,544	4,184	6,387	8,873	9,620

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Difference from Existing Conditions	263	316	195	275	227	152	48	31	88	324	240	245
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	40	46	49	57	67	63	51	38	39	35	40	33
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	3	1	2	1	2	0	0	0	1	0	0
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	174	208	209	190	151	138	130	113	102	83	109	125
Difference from Existing Conditions	6	20	8	6	6	4	2	0	-1	1	1	-1
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	385	454	504	377	226	146	144	122	105	134	225	333
Difference from Existing Conditions	15	41	20	9	10	8	6	0	-1	-1	5	1
Old River at State Route 4												
Full Simulation Period Average	326	390	463	393	277	216	224	184	133	136	197	283
Difference from Existing Conditions	10	31	22	8	8	9	6	-1	-1	0	4	1
Victoria Canal												
Full Simulation Period Average	233	280	337	356	333	294	272	222	168	125	134	174
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	19	20	8	6	6	4	0	0	3	2	3
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	294	276	306	223	162	118	137	112	127	131	213	250
Difference from Existing Conditions	-21	-63	-69	-93	-53	-59	-17	-19	-11	-14	-4	-47
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	329	384	403	342	272	243	201	169	164	177	243	307
Difference from Existing Conditions	7	21	11	5	6	0	0	0	-1	0	3	0

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

1 **Table 9-15. Frequency That Monthly Average Bromide Concentrations Exceed 300 Micrograms per Liter at Delta Assessment Locations under**
 2 **Alternatives 2c and 4c, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Sacramento River at Emmaton						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	44%	18%	31%	48%	57%	79%
Difference from Existing Conditions	2%	1%	1%	6%	1%	1%
San Joaquin River at Antioch						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	69%	46%	59%	70%	85%	98%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	1%	0%	1%	1%	0%
Sacramento River at Mallard Island						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	84%	61%	77%	93%	100%	100%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	0%	2%	0%	0%
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	5%	2%	4%	2%	7%	12%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	-1%	1%	1%	1%
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	30%	11%	22%	33%	40%	52%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	-1%	1%	3%	-1%	1%
Old River at State Route 4						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	31%	13%	25%	32%	41%	57%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	1%	2%	1%	1%

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Victoria Canal						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	29%	16%	33%	32%	33%	42%
Difference from Existing Conditions	3%	3%	4%	3%	2%	3%
Banks Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	20%	6%	14%	22%	29%	37%
Difference from Existing Conditions	-5%	-2%	-5%	-5%	-6%	-9%
Jones Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	32%	12%	29%	34%	43%	58%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	1%	2%	0%	1%	-1%

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2
3
4

Table 9-16. Monthly Average Bromide (in micrograms per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternative 5, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	70	76	90	76	79	93	85	52	46	42	51	56
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,473	1,557	937	438	167	100	126	195	357	517	976	1,399
Difference from Existing Conditions	67	119	54	46	17	5	1	-1	-2	45	35	115
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	3,479	3,840	2,713	1,439	568	272	320	515	924	1,708	2,814	3,430
Difference from Existing Conditions	132	192	93	110	67	24	8	-2	7	102	100	122
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	9,676	9,961	7,031	4,050	1,899	1,328	1,778	2,542	4,180	6,386	8,864	9,639
Difference from Existing Conditions	233	320	241	313	235	166	52	29	83	323	232	264
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	40	46	49	57	67	63	51	38	39	35	40	33

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	2	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	1	0	0
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	173	206	208	191	151	138	131	113	102	83	109	125
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	18	7	7	7	4	2	0	0	1	1	-1
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	382	449	502	379	227	146	146	122	105	134	225	333
Difference from Existing Conditions	12	35	18	11	11	8	8	0	-1	-1	5	0
Old River at State Route 4												
Full Simulation Period Average	325	385	460	394	279	216	225	185	133	136	197	282
Difference from Existing Conditions	9	26	19	10	9	9	8	0	-1	0	4	1
Victoria Canal												
Full Simulation Period Average	233	278	335	356	333	294	273	222	168	125	134	174
Difference from Existing Conditions	6	17	17	8	6	6	5	0	0	3	2	3
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	291	269	299	221	155	115	138	109	127	130	213	248
Difference from Existing Conditions	-23	-70	-76	-95	-60	-63	-17	-21	-12	-14	-4	-49
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	328	381	402	343	272	242	202	169	164	177	243	307
Difference from Existing Conditions	6	19	10	6	5	-1	1	-1	-1	0	3	0

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-17. Frequency That Monthly Average Bromide Concentrations Exceed 300 Micrograms per Liter at Delta Assessment Locations under Alternative 5, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Sacramento River at Emmaton						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	44%	17%	31%	48%	57%	79%
Difference from Existing Conditions	2%	0%	1%	6%	1%	1%
San Joaquin River at Antioch						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	69%	46%	59%	70%	85%	97%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	1%	0%	1%	1%	-1%
Sacramento River at Mallard Island						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	84%	61%	78%	94%	100%	100%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	1%	3%	0%	0%
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Difference from Existing Conditions	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	5%	2%	4%	2%	7%	13%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	-1%	1%	1%	2%
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	30%	11%	23%	33%	40%	52%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	-1%	2%	3%	-1%	1%
Old River at State Route 4						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	31%	13%	26%	32%	41%	57%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	1%	2%	2%	1%	1%
Victoria Canal						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	29%	14%	34%	32%	33%	42%
Difference from Existing Conditions	3%	1%	5%	3%	2%	3%
Banks Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	20%	5%	13%	22%	29%	37%
Difference from Existing Conditions	-5%	-3%	-6%	-5%	-6%	-9%

Location/Parameter	Full Simulation Period	Wet Water Years	Above Normal Water Years	Below Normal Water Years	Dry Water Years	Critical Water Years
Jones Pumping Plant						
Percent Greater Than 300 µg/L	33%	11%	29%	35%	43%	61%
Difference from Existing Conditions	1%	0%	2%	1%	1%	2%

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

1 ***Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay—All Project Alternatives***

2 Because Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay are not designated for municipal and
3 domestic supply use, and seawater is the primary source of bromide, minor changes in bromide
4 concentrations in the Delta outflow that initially enters Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco
5 Bay are not of concern relative to drinking water supplies or other beneficial uses.

6 ***SWP/CVP Export Service Areas—All Project Alternatives***

7 As previously discussed, under all project alternatives, long-term average bromide concentrations at
8 Banks Pumping Plant would decrease relative to existing conditions and would be similar to existing
9 conditions in Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct. At Jones Pumping Plant, bromide
10 concentrations under Alternatives 1 and 3, 2b and 4b, 2c and 4c, and 5 were modeled to increase
11 relative to existing conditions but would not result in substantial changes to the frequency that
12 bromide exceeds 300 µg/L relative to existing conditions. Under Alternatives 2a and 4a, bromide
13 concentrations at Jones Pumping Plant would decrease relative to existing conditions. Thus, the
14 project alternatives would not result in increased bromide concentrations in SWP/CVP export
15 service area waterbodies that would substantially degrade water quality relative to existing
16 conditions. Moreover, any minor increases in bromide concentrations that would occur at Jones
17 Pumping Plant under the project alternatives would not contribute to additional exceedances of
18 applicable bromide objectives or criteria because none have been adopted/promulgated; therefore,
19 bromide impacts in SWP/CVP export service areas would be less than significant.

20 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

21 The project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable bromide water quality
22 criteria/objectives because none exist for study area waterbodies. The above analysis indicates that
23 bromide concentrations at all Delta assessment locations, except Banks Pumping Plant, could be
24 higher in some months of some year types under the project alternatives relative to existing
25 conditions, but there would not be substantial changes to the frequency that concentrations exceed
26 300 µg/L relative to existing conditions. The greatest magnitude increases in monthly average
27 bromide concentrations could occur in the western Delta at times of the year when bromide
28 concentrations are already high and not a suitable source water for drinking water treatment plants
29 (i.e., typically greater than 1,000 µg/L). The project alternatives would not cause long-term
30 degradation of bromide in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk
31 for adverse effects on drinking water supplies or other beneficial uses. The project alternatives
32 would improve bromide concentrations at Banks Pumping Plant. Bromide is not a bioaccumulative
33 constituent, thus any bromide concentration increases would not result in bioaccumulation in
34 aquatic organisms. Because there are no CWA Section 303(d) listings for bromide in the study area,
35 any bromide concentration increases under the project alternatives would not make any associated
36 beneficial use impairment discernably worse. Therefore, impacts of the project alternatives on
37 bromide concentrations would be less than significant.

1 ***Mitigation Impacts***

2 *Compensatory Mitigation*

3 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
4 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

5 Natural habitats proposed by the CMP are not sources of bromide to receiving waters. Therefore, the
6 CMP would result in negligible, if any, changes in bromide concentrations in study area waterbodies
7 relative to existing conditions. The CMP would not cause additional exceedance of applicable
8 bromide water quality criteria/objectives because none exist for study area waterbodies. Because
9 bromide concentrations are expected to change negligibly, the CMP would not cause long-term
10 degradation of bromide in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk
11 for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Bromide is not a bioaccumulative constituent; therefore,
12 the CMP would not result in bromide bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms. Because there are no
13 CWA Section 303(d) listings for bromide in the study area, the CMP would not make any associated
14 bromide beneficial use impairment discernably worse. Based on these findings, impacts from the
15 CMP on bromide would be less than significant.

16 *Other Mitigation Measures*

17 Impacts of other mitigation measures on bromide in study area waterbodies would be similar to
18 those described for Impact WQ-2: *Effects on Boron Resulting from Facility Operations and*
19 *Maintenance*. Operation of other mitigation measures would not cause additional exceedance of
20 applicable bromide water quality criteria/objectives because none exist for study area waterbodies.
21 Because other mitigation measures would not contribute substantial amounts of bromide in runoff,
22 the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term degradation of bromide in study area
23 waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial
24 uses. Bromide is not a bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the other mitigation measures would
25 not result in bromide bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms. Because there are no CWA Section
26 303(d) listings for bromide in the study area, the other mitigation measures would not make any
27 associated bromide beneficial use impairment discernably worse. As a result, impacts from other
28 mitigation measures on bromide would be less than significant.

29 Overall, the effects on bromide concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation measures,
30 combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than significant.

31 **Impact WQ-4: Effects on Chloride Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

32 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of chloride or contribute
33 toward a substantial change in existing sources of chloride in the Delta. As such, maintenance
34 activities would not cause any substantial change in chloride in study area waterbodies that would
35 adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

36 ***Delta***

37 The Bay-Delta WQCP established two water quality objectives for chloride for the Delta (Appendix
38 9F, *Chloride*, Section 9F.4, *Applicable Water Quality Criteria/Objectives*). The chloride objectives are
39 for the protection of municipal and industrial beneficial uses. One of the chloride objectives is 150
40 mg/L for a certain number of days per year, depending on water year type, and is to be met at either

1 Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1 or City of Antioch's drinking water intake on the San Joaquin River.
2 The second chloride objective is 250 mg/L and applies at Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1, Banks and
3 Jones Pumping Plants, and Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct. These locations are source
4 water intakes within the Delta for drinking water supplies.

5 The City of Stockton also has a drinking water supply intake on the San Joaquin River at Empire
6 Tract. The Bay-Delta WQCP objectives do not specifically identify this as a compliance location.
7 However, Central Valley RWQCB WQCP includes secondary MCLs as water quality objectives for
8 waters designated for municipal and domestic supply use. The chloride secondary MCL consists of a
9 recommended level of 250 mg/L for consumer acceptance, an upper level of 500 mg/L if it is neither
10 reasonable nor feasible to provide more suitable waters, and a short-term level of 600 mg/L for
11 existing community water systems on a temporary basis pending construction of treatment facilities
12 or development of acceptable new water sources (Appendix 9F, Section 9F.4). The analysis of effects
13 of the project alternatives on chloride in the San Joaquin River at Empire Tract considers these
14 water quality objectives.

15 Alternatives 1 and 3

16 *Overview*

17 Appendix 9F provides tables and figures presenting modeled chloride concentrations at the Delta
18 assessment locations for existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3. Table 9-18 presents the
19 modeled monthly average chloride concentrations at the Delta assessment locations under
20 Alternatives 1 and 3 for the 93-year simulation period, and the differences from existing conditions.
21 Detailed discussions of the differences in chloride concentrations under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative
22 to existing conditions follow.

1 **Table 9-18. Monthly Average Chloride (in milligrams per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives**
 2 **1 and 3, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	22	23	23	27	30	27	28	19	16	14	15	21
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	993	1,095	773	410	162	78	92	147	264	488	804	980
Difference from Existing Conditions	37	52	25	30	19	7	2	-1	2	29	29	35
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	2,763	2,839	2,005	1,153	542	379	508	726	1,194	1,825	2,534	2,753
Difference from Existing Conditions	65	85	65	85	66	47	15	8	24	92	67	75
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	51	60	59	59	49	39	39	34	31	25	31	40
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	5	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	109	128	143	108	65	42	42	35	30	38	64	95
Difference from Existing Conditions	3	10	5	3	3	2	2	0	0	0	1	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	84	78	86	67	49	33	42	35	38	39	61	76
Difference from Existing Conditions	-7	-20	-21	-28	-19	-17	-5	-6	-3	-4	-1	-14
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	94	110	114	101	83	68	59	50	48	52	69	92
Difference from Existing Conditions	2	5	3	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

3 Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.
 4

1 *North Bay Aqueduct*

2 In Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct, modeling results indicate there would be no change in
3 monthly average chloride concentrations under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions
4 (Table 9-18; Appendix 9F). Modeled monthly average chloride concentrations are 61 mg/L or less
5 99.9% of the time under both existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9F, Tables 9F-
6 1-1-1 through 9F-1-2-4, Figures 9F-1-1 through 9F-1-18). Based on these modeled differences in
7 chloride, Alternatives 1 and 3 would not cause any exceedances of the 250 mg/L chloride objective
8 applicable to this location and would not substantially degrade water quality with regard to chloride
9 on a long-term average basis.

10 *San Joaquin River at Empire Tract*

11 In the San Joaquin River at Empire Tract, monthly average chloride concentrations under
12 Alternatives 1 and 3 would differ negligibly from existing conditions. Modeled monthly average
13 chloride concentrations are up to 5 mg/L higher under Alternatives 1 and 3 for the full simulation
14 period (Table 9-18; Appendix 9F). Furthermore, modeling results show no increased frequency of
15 exceeding the secondary MCL recommended level of 250 mg/L under Alternatives 1 and 3
16 (Appendix 9F, Tables 9F-6-2-1 and 9F-6-2-3, Figures 9F-6-7 through 9F-6-18). Modeled
17 concentrations at Empire Tract are 144 mg/L or less 99.9% of the time under Alternatives 1 and 3,
18 compared to 148 mg/L or less under existing conditions (Appendix 9F, Tables 9F-6-1-1 and 9F-6-2-
19 1). Based on these modeled differences in chloride, Alternatives 1 and 3 would not substantially
20 degrade water quality with regard to chloride on a long-term average basis.

21 *Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1*

22 At Contra Cost Water District Pumping Plant #1, monthly average chloride concentrations under
23 Alternatives 1 and 3 for the full simulation period also would differ negligibly from existing
24 conditions. Modeled monthly average chloride concentrations are up to 10 mg/L higher under
25 Alternatives 1 and 3 for the full simulation period (Table 9-18; Appendix 9F). Based on these
26 modeled differences in chloride, Alternatives 1 and 3 would not substantially degrade water quality
27 with regard to chloride on a long-term average basis.

28 Furthermore, there would be no increased frequency of exceeding Bay-Delta WQCP chloride
29 objectives applicable to the Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1. The modeled frequency of exceedance
30 of the 250 mg/L objective was 1.81% under existing conditions and 2.11% under Alternatives 1 and
31 3 (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-7). Compliance with the 150 mg/L objective was modeled to be the same
32 under both existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3; in only one out of 92 years would the
33 objective be exceeded (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-8). The modeled exceedance of the Bay-Delta WQCP
34 chloride objective is attributable to the monthly timestep of the hydrologic modeling conducted by
35 CalSim 3, as compared to the 15-minute timestep of DSM2. CalSim 3 includes an algorithm to
36 operate the SWP/CVP to meet Bay-Delta WQCP objectives, among other requirements. While CalSim
37 3 simulates operations on a monthly timestep, actual decisions associated with real-time system
38 operations are conducted on a daily timestep to comply with this and other Bay-Delta WQCP
39 objectives. As described in Chapter 3, Section 3.16.3, *Integration of North Delta Intakes with South*
40 *Delta Facilities*, the project facilities would be operated to meet Bay-Delta WQCP chloride objectives,
41 as implemented through D-1641. Thus, the increases are what is known as modeling artifacts and do

1 not indicate that operations of Alternatives 1 and 3 would increase the frequency of exceeding Bay-
2 Delta WQCP chloride objectives at the Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1 compliance location.

3 *Jones Pumping Plant*

4 At Jones Pumping Plant, monthly average chloride concentrations under Alternatives 1 and 3 also
5 would differ negligibly from existing conditions. Modeled monthly average chloride concentrations
6 are up to 5 mg/L higher under Alternatives 1 and 3 for the full simulation period (Table 9-18;
7 Appendix 9F). Furthermore, there would be no increased frequency of exceeding the Bay-Delta
8 WQCP chloride objective of 250 mg/L applicable to Jones Pumping Plant. The modeled frequency of
9 exceedance of the 250 mg/L objective was 0.00% under both existing conditions and Alternatives 1
10 and 3 (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-7). Based on these modeled differences in chloride, Alternatives 1 and
11 3 would not cause any exceedances of the 250 mg/L chloride objective applicable to this location
12 and would not substantially degrade water quality with regard to chloride on a long-term average
13 basis.

14 *Banks Pumping Plant*

15 At Banks Pumping Plant, monthly average chloride concentrations under Alternatives 1 and 3 for
16 the full simulation period would decrease relative to existing conditions. Modeled monthly average
17 chloride concentrations are up to 28 mg/L lower under Alternatives 1 and 3 for the full simulation
18 period (Table 9-18; Appendix 9F). Furthermore, there would be no increased frequency of
19 exceeding the Bay-Delta WQCP chloride objective of 250 mg/L applicable to Banks Pumping Plant.
20 The modeled frequency of exceedance of the 250 mg/L objective was 0.00% under both existing
21 conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-7). Based on these modeled differences
22 in chloride, Alternatives 1 and 3 would not cause any exceedances of the 250 mg/L chloride
23 objective applicable to this location and would not substantially degrade water quality with regard
24 to chloride on a long-term average basis.

25 *San Joaquin River at Antioch*

26 In the San Joaquin River at Antioch, in February through June, modeled monthly average chloride
27 concentrations for the full simulation period increased 19 mg/L or less under Alternatives 1 and 3
28 relative to existing conditions (Table 9-18; Appendix 9F). Furthermore, modeling results show there
29 would be no increase in the frequency of monthly average chloride concentrations exceeding the
30 secondary MCL of 250 mg/L in March, May, June, August, and October, a 1% increase in April and
31 November, a 2% increase in September, a 3% increase in January and February, and a 4% increase
32 in December (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-3-7). In June through January, modeled monthly average
33 chloride concentrations for the full simulation period are up to 52 mg/L higher under Alternatives 1
34 and 3 (Table 9-18; Appendix 9F). Modeled monthly average chloride concentrations at Antioch often
35 exceed the secondary MCL of 250 mg/L in these months under existing conditions, at a frequency of
36 45% to 96%, depending on month (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-3-7, Figures 9F-3-7 through 9F-3-18).
37 Under Alternatives 1 and 3, the modeled frequency of monthly average chloride concentrations
38 exceeding 250 mg/L in June through January is 43% to 96% (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-3-7). Based on
39 these modeled differences in chloride, Alternatives 1 and 3 would not substantially degrade water
40 quality with regard to chloride on a long-term average basis.

1 During critical years, modeled monthly average chloride concentrations are less than 250 mg/L at
2 Antioch primarily only in March under existing conditions (Appendix 9F, Figure 9F-3-6). The period
3 during which modeled monthly average chloride concentrations are less than 250 mg/L expands as
4 the water years get wetter (Appendix 9F, Figures 9F-3-2 through 9F-3-5). In wet years, modeled
5 monthly average chloride concentrations are less than 250 mg/L only in January through July for
6 existing conditions. Hence, this location is only seasonally suitable for diverting municipal and
7 industrial water supplies presently. As indicated in the City of Antioch's 2019 consumer confidence
8 report, Antioch does not divert San Joaquin River water for municipal and industrial uses once the
9 river exceeds 250 mg/L (City of Antioch 2020:8). The small difference in frequency of exceeding the
10 250 mg/L chloride MCL for the project alternatives indicates that the frequency with which Antioch
11 could divert and use San Joaquin River water for municipal and industrial uses would not change
12 substantially for the project alternatives relative to existing conditions.

13 *CWA Section 303(d)-Listed Waterbodies*

14 Specific waterways located at least partially within the Delta that are CWA Section 303(d)-listed for
15 chloride are Tom Paine Slough and Mountain House Creek, both of which were listed with respect to
16 the secondary MCL of 250 mg/L (Table 9-2). Alternatives 1 and 3 would not affect chloride
17 concentrations in Mountain House Creek given that this waterbody is mostly located upland and
18 outside of the influence of Delta hydrodynamics. Chloride concentrations in Tom Paine Slough
19 would not be further degraded on a long-term basis, based on small changes in EC for Old River at
20 Tracy Road (Impact WQ-5: *Effects on Electrical Conductivity Resulting from Facility Operations and*
21 *Maintenance*), which is correlated with chloride concentrations. Therefore, Alternatives 1 and 3
22 would not further degrade water quality in the CWA Section 303(d)-listed Tom Paine Slough and
23 Mountain House Creek on a long-term basis such that the existing beneficial use impairment would
24 be made discernibly worse.

25 *Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5*

26 Appendix 9F provides tables and figures presenting modeled chloride concentrations at the Delta
27 assessment locations for existing conditions and Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5. Tables 9-
28 19 through 9-22 present the modeled monthly average chloride concentrations at the Delta
29 assessment locations under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 for the 93-year simulation
30 period, and the differences from existing conditions.

31 Under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5, the changes in chloride concentrations relative to
32 existing conditions would have a similar seasonal pattern and magnitude to those that would occur
33 under Alternatives 1 and 3 for Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct (Appendix 9F, Figures 9F-1-2
34 through 9F-1-18), San Joaquin River at Antioch (Appendix 9F, Figures 9F-3-1 through 9F-3-18), San
35 Joaquin River at Empire Tract (Appendix 9F, Figures 9F-6-1 through 9F-6-18), Contra Cost Water
36 District Pumping Plant #1 (Appendix 9F, Figures 9F-7-1 through 9F-7-18), Banks Pumping Plant
37 (Appendix 9F, Figures 9F-10-1 through 9F-10-18), and Jones Pumping Plant (Appendix 9F, Figures
38 9F-11-1 through 9F-11-18).

1 Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 would not cause increased frequency of Bay-Delta WQCP
2 chloride objective exceedances at any location (r Appendix 9F, Tables 9F-7 and 9F-8) and chloride
3 degradation would be similar to that described for Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9F). Thus, these
4 alternatives would not cause increased exceedance of applicable chloride objectives or criteria by
5 frequency or magnitude that would result in adverse effect on any beneficial uses, nor would the
6 project alternatives substantially degrade water quality with regard to chloride.

7 For the reasons described for Alternatives 1 and 3, the higher chloride concentrations that could
8 occur in some months under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 would not further degrade
9 water quality in the CWA Section 303(d)-listed Tom Paine Slough and Mountain House Creek by
10 measurable levels on a long-term basis such that beneficial use impairment would be made
11 discernibly worse.

1 **Table 9-19. Monthly Average Chloride (in milligrams per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives**
 2 **2a and 4a, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	22	23	23	27	30	27	28	19	16	14	15	21
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	993	1,091	774	412	160	77	92	147	264	488	805	980
Difference from Existing Conditions	36	49	26	32	16	7	2	-1	2	29	29	35
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	2,760	2,834	2,006	1,160	536	380	508	726	1,194	1,825	2,533	2,753
Difference from Existing Conditions	62	80	66	93	61	49	15	8	24	93	67	74
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	51	60	59	59	48	39	39	35	31	25	31	40
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	5	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	109	128	143	108	64	42	42	35	30	38	64	95
Difference from Existing Conditions	3	10	5	3	2	2	2	0	0	-1	1	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	87	83	91	69	51	34	42	35	39	40	62	81
Difference from Existing Conditions	-4	-15	-15	-27	-18	-15	-5	-6	-2	-3	0	-9
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	92	102	110	95	79	63	59	50	47	50	68	87
Difference from Existing Conditions	-1	-2	-2	-5	-2	-5	0	-1	-1	-1	0	-5

3 Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.
 4

1 **Table 9-20. Monthly Average Chloride (in milligrams per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives**
 2 **2b and 4b, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	22	23	23	27	30	27	28	19	16	14	15	21
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	994	1,083	768	407	163	77	91	147	265	484	802	975
Difference from Existing Conditions	38	41	19	27	20	7	2	0	3	26	26	30
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	2,769	2,831	1,991	1,140	534	370	506	727	1,193	1,814	2,527	2,743
Difference from Existing Conditions	71	77	51	72	59	38	12	9	23	82	61	64
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	51	59	59	58	48	38	39	34	31	25	31	40
Difference from Existing Conditions	2	4	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	110	126	142	108	65	41	41	35	30	38	64	95
Difference from Existing Conditions	4	8	4	3	3	2	2	0	0	0	1	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	86	82	88	69	54	36	44	36	38	39	61	77
Difference from Existing Conditions	-5	-16	-18	-26	-14	-14	-3	-5	-3	-4	-1	-13
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	95	109	113	101	82	69	59	50	48	52	69	92
Difference from Existing Conditions	2	5	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	0

3 Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.
 4

1 **Table 9-21. Monthly Average Chloride (in milligrams per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives**
 2 **2c and 4c, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	22	23	23	27	30	27	28	19	16	14	15	21
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	997	1,097	770	408	163	78	91	147	265	488	805	978
Difference from Existing Conditions	41	55	22	28	20	7	2	0	3	29	30	33
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	2,773	2,845	1,996	1,146	540	375	507	727	1,196	1,825	2,535	2,749
Difference from Existing Conditions	75	90	56	79	65	43	14	9	25	93	69	70
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	51	61	59	59	49	39	39	34	31	25	31	40
Difference from Existing Conditions	2	6	2	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	110	130	144	108	65	42	41	35	30	38	64	95
Difference from Existing Conditions	4	12	6	3	3	2	2	0	0	0	1	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	85	81	88	68	52	34	42	36	38	39	61	76
Difference from Existing Conditions	-6	-18	-19	-27	-17	-16	-5	-5	-3	-4	-1	-14

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	95	111	114	101	83	69	59	50	48	52	69	92
Difference from Existing Conditions	2	6	3	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-22. Monthly Average Chloride (in milligrams per liter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternative 5, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct												
Full Simulation Period Average	22	23	23	27	30	27	28	19	16	14	15	21
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
San Joaquin River at Antioch												
Full Simulation Period Average	994	1,097	775	411	162	78	92	147	264	488	804	980
Difference from Existing Conditions	38	55	27	31	19	7	2	0	2	29	29	35
Sacramento River at Mallard Island												
Full Simulation Period Average	2,765	2,846	2,009	1,157	543	379	508	726	1,194	1,825	2,533	2,754
Difference from Existing Conditions	66	91	69	89	67	48	15	8	24	92	66	75
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract												
Full Simulation Period Average	51	60	59	59	49	39	39	34	31	25	31	40
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	5	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Contra Costa Pumping Plant #1												
Full Simulation Period Average	109	128	143	108	65	42	42	35	30	38	64	95
Difference from Existing Conditions	3	10	5	3	3	2	2	0	0	0	1	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	85	79	86	67	49	33	42	35	38	39	61	76
Difference from Existing Conditions	-7	-20	-21	-28	-19	-17	-5	-6	-3	-4	-1	-14

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	94	110	114	101	83	68	59	50	48	52	69	92
Difference from Existing Conditions	2	5	3	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

1 *Suisun Marsh—All Project Alternatives*

2 Suisun Marsh is on the CWA Section 303(d) list for chloride in association with the Bay-Delta WQCP
3 objectives for maximum allowable salinity during the months of October through May, which
4 establish appropriate seasonal salinity conditions for fish and wildlife beneficial uses. The primary
5 source of chloride to Suisun Marsh is seawater. However, modeled chloride concentrations increase
6 in water exported from the Delta to Suisun Marsh, as assessed by chloride concentrations for the
7 Sacramento River at Mallard Island. At Mallard Island, modeled monthly average chloride
8 concentrations for the full simulation period for the project alternatives relative to existing
9 conditions are up to 25 mg/L higher during April through June, and up to 93 mg/L higher during
10 July through March (Tables 9-18 through 9-22; Appendix 9F). Chloride concentrations in Suisun
11 Marsh are highly dynamic on a sub-daily basis as a result of tidal influences. The changes
12 attributable to the project alternatives are small (i.e., an average of 5%) relative to the average Bay
13 water chloride concentration (i.e., 6,500 mg/L; Appendix 9F, Table 9F-2) and normal day-to-day
14 variability that occurs within Suisun Marsh. As a result, the small increases in chloride
15 concentrations that could occur in Suisun Marsh under Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5
16 would not be expected to measurably degrade water quality, adversely affect marsh beneficial uses,
17 or make any beneficial use impairment discernibly worse.

18 *Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay—All Project Alternatives*

19 Because Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay are not designated for municipal and domestic supply
20 use, and seawater is the primary source of chloride in these waterbodies, minor changes in chloride
21 concentrations in the Delta outflow that initially enters Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay are not of
22 concern relative to drinking water supplies or other beneficial uses.

23 *SWP/CVP Export Service Areas—All Project Alternatives*

24 Modeled monthly average chloride concentrations at Jones Pumping Plant for the project
25 alternatives for the full simulation period are no more than 6 mg/L higher than for existing
26 conditions (Appendix 9F, Tables 9F-11-2-4, 9F-11-3-4, 9F-11-4-4, 9F-11-5-4, and 9F-11-6-4).
27 Furthermore, modeled monthly average chloride concentrations at Banks Pumping Plant are lower
28 for the project alternatives compared to existing conditions (Appendix 9F, Tables 9F-10-2-4, 9F-10-
29 3-4, 9F-10-4-4, 9F-10-5-4, and 9F-10-6-4). The project alternatives would not contribute to
30 additional exceedances of the Bay-Delta WQCP 250 mg/L chloride objective applicable at these
31 locations (Appendix 9F, Table 9F-7). Thus, the project alternatives would not result in increased
32 chloride concentrations in SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies that would substantially
33 degrade water quality or cause increased frequency of exceeding water quality objectives relative to
34 existing conditions.

35 *CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives*

36 Based on the analysis above, the project alternatives would not cause substantial increases in
37 chloride concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the
38 project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable chloride water quality
39 objectives/criteria by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
40 effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because chloride concentrations are not
41 expected to increase substantially, the project alternatives would not cause long-term degradation
42 of chloride in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse

1 effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the above described changes to chloride concentrations
2 would not further degrade water quality by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area
3 waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be
4 made discernibly worse. Chloride is not bioaccumulative, thus any chloride concentration increases
5 under the project alternatives would not result in bioaccumulation of chloride in aquatic organisms.
6 Therefore, the impact of the project alternatives on chloride would be less than significant.

7 ***Mitigation Impacts***

8 *Compensatory Mitigation*

9 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
10 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

11 Natural habitats proposed by the CMP are not substantial sources of chloride to receiving waters
12 relative to existing conditions and watershed and seawater contributions. Therefore, the CMP would
13 result in negligible, if any, change in chloride concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to
14 existing conditions. As such, the CMP would not cause additional exceedance of applicable chloride
15 water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result
16 in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any study area waterbodies. Because chloride
17 concentrations are not expected to increase substantially, the CMP would not cause long-term
18 degradation of chloride in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk
19 for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the CMP would not further degrade chloride
20 by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section
21 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Chloride is not a
22 bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the CMP would not result in bioaccumulation of chloride in
23 aquatic organisms. Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP on chloride would be less than
24 significant.

25 *Other Mitigation Measures*

26 Impacts of other mitigation measures on chloride in study area waterbodies would be similar to
27 those described for Impact WQ-2. Because operation of other mitigation measures would not
28 generate substantial discharges of chloride, the other mitigation measures would not cause
29 additional exceedance of applicable chloride water quality criteria/objectives by frequency,
30 magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any
31 study area waterbodies. Because chloride concentrations are not expected to increase substantially,
32 the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term degradation of chloride in study area
33 waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial
34 uses. Furthermore, other mitigation measures would not further degrade chloride by measurable
35 levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such
36 that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Chloride is not a bioaccumulative
37 constituent; therefore, the other mitigation measures would not result in bioaccumulation of
38 chloride in aquatic organisms. As a result, impacts from other mitigation measures on chloride
39 would be less than significant.

40 Overall, the effects on chloride concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation measures,
41 combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than significant.

1 **Impact WQ-5: Effects on Electrical Conductivity Resulting from Facility Operations and**
2 **Maintenance**

3 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of EC or contribute
4 toward a substantial change in existing sources of EC in the Delta. As such, maintenance activities
5 would not cause any substantial change in EC in study area waterbodies that would adversely affect
6 beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

7 ***Delta***

8 *Alternatives 1 and 3*

9 *Overview*

10 Appendix 9G, *Electrical Conductivity*, provides tables and figures presenting modeled EC levels at the
11 Delta assessment locations for existing conditions and Alternatives 1 and 3. Table 9-23 presents the
12 modeled monthly average EC levels at the Delta assessment locations under Alternatives 1 and 3 for
13 the 93-year simulation period, and the differences from existing conditions. Detailed discussions of
14 the differences in EC levels at these locations under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing
15 conditions follow.
16

1 **Table 9-23. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation**
 2 **Period under Alternatives 1 and 3, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,647	1,730	1,104	595	313	243	275	347	522	691	1,154	1,577
Difference from Existing Conditions	64	118	53	47	18	7	2	-1	-1	45	36	116
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	188	197	205	215	224	215	200	188	185	184	185	182
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	-6
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	421	416	473	425	379	321	379	358	322	292	338	370
Difference from Existing Conditions	-22	-70	-99	-144	-105	-104	-27	-38	-14	-13	-2	-36
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	513	569	649	622	557	512	460	412	364	357	394	449
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	16	11	4	4	-2	1	0	-2	0	4	1
San Joaquin River at Jersey Point												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,175	1,377	1,185	747	416	278	262	286	338	574	931	1,170
Difference from Existing Conditions	34	72	16	29	24	8	4	0	-1	2	24	2
San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	388	439	428	361	266	227	226	223	209	225	275	324
Difference from Existing Conditions	10	31	6	8	8	4	2	0	0	0	2	1
San Joaquin River at Vernalis												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	768	747	680	651	610	465	433	515	578	580	563
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	596	759	749	686	653	613	475	436	513	577	583	566
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Old River near Middle River												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	762	751	688	657	616	474	437	515	578	584	567
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Old River at Tracy Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	742	760	711	685	637	495	448	487	523	519	537
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	-1	1	1
Steamboat Slough at Sutter Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	176	177	179	179	180	179	177	176	176	176	176	176
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Rio Vista												
Full Simulation Period Average	294	316	262	216	195	189	189	190	202	209	244	283
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	15	6	4	2	1	0	0	0	2	2	12
Sacramento River at Threemile Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	810	855	574	352	237	206	216	240	307	360	560	774
Difference from Existing Conditions	29	61	26	20	7	3	1	0	-1	14	12	57

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

1 *Sacramento River at Emmaton and Threemile Slough*

2 In the Sacramento River at Emmaton, during the February through June period, modeled monthly
3 average EC levels for the full simulation period under Alternatives 1 and 3 are no more than 18
4 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ higher than EC levels under existing conditions (Table 9-23). In July through January,
5 modeled monthly average EC levels for the full simulation period are up to 118 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ higher
6 under Alternatives 1 and 3 (Table 9-23). The modeled monthly average EC from July through
7 January under existing conditions ranges from 549 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in January) to 1,613 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in
8 November) for the full simulation period (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-1-1-2). Under Alternatives 1 and 3,
9 the modeled monthly average EC ranges from 595 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in January) to 1,730 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in
10 November) for the full simulation period (Table 9-23). Thus, on a long-term average basis, modeled
11 monthly average EC levels are up to about 8% higher under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing
12 conditions. However, median monthly average EC levels increased the most in September for the full
13 simulation period. In September, median average monthly EC increased from 1,183 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$
14 under existing conditions to 1,741 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ under Alternatives 1 and 3, an increase of 47%
15 (Appendix 9G, Tables 9G-1-1-1 through 9G-1-1-2, and 9G-1-2-1 through 9G-1-2-4). The greatest
16 monthly average EC increases in September (341 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$) would occur in below normal years
17 (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-1-2-4).

18 In the Sacramento River at Threemile Slough, during the February through June period, modeled
19 monthly average EC levels for the full simulation period are up to 7 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ higher under
20 Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions (Table 9-23). In July through January, modeled
21 monthly average EC levels for the full simulation period are up to 61 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ higher under
22 Alternatives 1 and 3 (Table 9-23). The modeled monthly average EC from July through January
23 under existing conditions ranges from 332 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in January) to 794 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in November)
24 for the full simulation period (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-14-1-2). Under Alternatives 1 and 3, the
25 modeled monthly average EC ranges from 352 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in January) to 855 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in
26 November) for the full simulation period (Table 9-23). Thus, on a long-term average basis, modeled
27 monthly average EC levels are up to about 8% relative to existing conditions. However, median
28 monthly average EC levels increased the most in September for the full simulation period. In
29 September, median monthly average EC increased from 569 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ to 780 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$, an
30 increase of 37% (Appendix 9G, Tables 9G-14-1-1 through 9G-14-1-2, and 9G-14-2-1 through 9G-14-
31 2-4). Thus, there would be measurable degradation to EC at Threemile Slough, and there would be
32 substantial increases in EC levels in certain years in September (Appendix 9G, Tables 9G-14-1-1
33 through 9G-14-1-2, and 9G-14-2-1 through 9G-14-2-4). The greatest monthly average EC increase in
34 September (154 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$) would occur in below normal years, and would be a 24% increase
35 above existing conditions (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-14-2-4).

36 The Bay-Delta WQCP EC objectives for the Sacramento River at Emmaton, which are for protection
37 of agricultural beneficial uses, apply only from April 1 to August 15, and the WQCP does not specify
38 EC objectives for Threemile Slough. However, DWR entered into a contract with the North Delta
39 Water Agency in 1981 that established contractual commitments for EC at Emmaton that was
40 subsequently amended in 1997 to move the contractual compliance point to Threemile Slough
41 (California Department of Water Resources 1981, 1997). Hence, to determine whether the above
42 described degradation at Emmaton and Threemile Slough in September would result in EC levels
43 that could adversely affect agricultural beneficial uses, modeled EC at Threemile Slough was
44 compared to contractual commitments for EC defined in the DWR-North Delta Water Agency
45 contract. Per the contract, from August 16 through November 30, EC levels on a 14-day running

1 average basis at Threemile Slough shall not exceed 1,600 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ to 1,900 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ in above
2 normal years, with the specific threshold within this range depending on the Four River Basin Index
3 from DWR Bulletin 120. In below normal years, the EC criterion ranges from 1,900 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ to
4 2,200 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$, and in dry years the EC threshold ranges from 2,200 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ to 2,600
5 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (California Department of Water Resources 1981:7). Under Alternatives 1 and 3,
6 modeled average monthly EC at Threemile Slough is 799 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ in September of below normal
7 years (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-14-2-2). The modeled maximum monthly average EC level for each
8 water year type is below the contract criteria for each water year type except in above normal years
9 (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-14-7). However, in above normal years, the modeled frequency of exceeding
10 the upper criterion of 1,900 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ under Alternatives 1 and 3 is the same as under existing
11 conditions, about 2% of the time (Appendix 9G, Figure 9G-14-19); thus, Alternatives 1 and 3 would
12 not cause a more frequent exceedance of the North Delta Water Agency contract EC thresholds
13 relative to existing conditions. Based on these findings, the increases in EC occurring at Threemile
14 Slough and Emmaton under Alternatives 1 and 3 would not cause adverse effects on beneficial uses
15 relative to existing conditions.

16 *San Joaquin River at Jersey Point*

17 At the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point, in March through July and in September, modeled monthly
18 average EC levels for the full simulation period are up to 8 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ higher under Alternatives 1
19 and 3 relative to existing conditions (Table 9-23). In August and October through February, modeled
20 monthly average EC levels for the full simulation period are up to 72 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ higher under
21 Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-5-2-4). The modeled monthly average EC in August and
22 October through February under existing conditions ranges from 391 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in February) to
23 1,306 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in November) for the full simulation period (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-5-1-2). Under
24 Alternatives 1 and 3, the modeled monthly average EC ranges from 416 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in February) to
25 1,377 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (in November) for the full simulation period (Table 9-23). Thus, on a long-term
26 average basis, modeled monthly average EC levels are up to about 6% higher under Alternatives 1
27 and 3 relative to existing conditions, with increases occurring across all water year types (Appendix
28 9G, Figures 9G-5-2 through 9G-5-6). Increases in median monthly average EC levels were greatest in
29 January for the full simulation period. In January, median monthly average EC increased from 486
30 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ to 536 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$, an increase of 10% (Appendix 9G, Tables 9G-5-1-1 through 9G-5-1-2,
31 and 9G-5-2-1 through 9G-5-2-4). Thus, on a long-term average basis, there would not be substantial
32 degradation to EC at Jersey Point.

33 *Sacramento River at Rio Vista, and San Joaquin River at Prisoners Point and San Andreas Landing*

34 Under Alternatives 1 and 3, modeled monthly average EC levels also increased under Alternatives 1
35 and 3 relative to existing conditions for the full simulation period in the Sacramento River at Rio
36 Vista (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-13-1 through 9G-13-6), and San Joaquin River at Prisoners Point and
37 San Andreas Landing (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-6-1 through 9G-6-6, and 9G-7-1 through 9G-7-6).
38 The modeled increase in monthly average EC was 31 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ or less at these locations for the full
39 simulation period (Table 9-23). Modeled monthly average EC levels increased primarily during
40 November. The greatest increases would occur in above normal and below normal years,
41 particularly during the months of September through November (Appendix 9G, Tables 9G-6-2-4, 9G-
42 7-2-4, and 9G-13-2-4). On a long-term average basis, these small changes would not result in
43 substantial degradation to EC at these locations.

1 *San Joaquin River at Vernalis and Brandt Bridge, Old River at Middle River and Tracy Bridge,*
2 *Steamboat Slough, and South Fork Mokelumne at Terminous*

3 In the San Joaquin River at Vernalis and Brandt Bridge, Old River at Middle River and Tracy Bridge,
4 Steamboat Slough, and South Fork Mokelumne at Terminous, little change in monthly average EC
5 levels would occur under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions regardless of water
6 year type (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-2-1 through 9G-2-6, 9G-8-1 through 9G-8-6, 9G-9-1 through 9G-
7 9-6, 9G-10-1 through 9G-10-6, 9G-11-1 through 9G-11-6, and 9G-12-1 through 9G-12-6). The
8 increase in modeled monthly average EC was 2 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ or less at these locations for the full
9 simulation period (Table 9-23). Median monthly average EC levels also would be similar to existing
10 conditions (Appendix 9G, Tables 9G-2-2-3, 9G-8-2-3, 9G-9-2-3, 9G-10-2-3, 9G-11-2-3, and 9G-12-2-
11 3). Thus, on a long-term average basis, there would not be substantial degradation to EC at these
12 locations.

13 *Banks and Jones Pumping Plants*

14 At Banks Pumping Plant, monthly average EC levels would decrease relative to existing conditions
15 for the full simulation period (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-3-1 through 9G-3-6, Table 9G-3-2-4). At
16 Jones Pumping Plant, modeled monthly average EC levels for the full simulation period are up to 16
17 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ higher under Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-4-1 through 9G-4-6, Table
18 9G-4-2-4).

19 *Bay-Delta WQCP Objectives*

20 The Bay-Delta WQCP includes water quality objectives for EC for protection of agricultural beneficial
21 uses, and compliance with the objectives is evaluated at locations designated in the Bay-Delta WQCP
22 (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-3). Despite the changes in EC that would occur under Alternatives 1 and 3
23 relative to existing conditions, there would be no increase in the percent of days the agricultural
24 beneficial use EC objectives would be exceeded relative to existing conditions for the following
25 compliance locations: South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous, San Joaquin River at San Andreas
26 Landing, San Joaquin River at Vernalis, San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge, Old River near Middle
27 River, Old River at Tracy Bridge, Banks Pumping Plant, and Jones Pumping Plant (Appendix 9G,
28 Table 9G-6). For the Sacramento River at Emmaton and the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point, the
29 modeled increase in percent of days the EC objective would be exceeded is 0.3% and 0.5%,
30 respectively (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-6).

31 The Bay-Delta WQCP also includes water quality objectives for EC for protection of fish and wildlife
32 applicable at the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point and San Joaquin River at Prisoners Point
33 (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-4). Under Alternatives 1 and 3, the modeled increase in percent of days EC
34 would exceed the Bay-Delta WQCP fish and wildlife objectives for EC at Jersey Point was 0.02%,
35 while at Prisoners Point the modeled increase was 0.4% under Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9G,
36 Table 9G-7).

37 The modeled increases in the frequency of exceeding the Bay-Delta WQCP objectives would not
38 actually occur. As described in Chapter 3, Section 3.16.3, the project facilities would be operated to
39 meet Bay-Delta WQCP EC objectives, as implemented through D-1641. The modeled increases are
40 attributable to the monthly timestep of the hydrologic modeling conducted by CalSim 3, as
41 compared to the 15-minute time step of DSM2. CalSim 3 includes an algorithm to operate the
42 SWP/CVP to meet Bay-Delta WQCP objectives, among other requirements. While CalSim 3 simulates
43 operations on a monthly timestep, actual decisions associated with real-time system operations are

1 conducted on a daily timestep. The small modeled increased frequency of exceedance of objectives
2 relative to the 93-year period of record modeled indicates that Alternatives 1 and 3 would not be
3 expected to increase the frequency of exceeding Bay-Delta WQCP objectives with actual real-time
4 operations. Thus, the increases are what is known as modeling artifacts and do not indicate that
5 operation of Alternatives 1 and 3 would increase the frequency of exceeding Bay-Delta WQCP EC
6 objectives.

7 *CWA Section 303(d)-Listed Waterbodies*

8 Regions of the Delta with CWA Section 303(d) listings for EC include the export area, and
9 northwestern, southern, and western Delta (Table 9-2). Specific waterways located at least partially
10 within the Delta that also are CWA Section 303(d)-listed for EC or salinity are Tom Paine Slough,
11 Sand Creek, and Kellogg Creek (Table 9-2). Alternatives 1 and 3 would not affect EC levels in Sand
12 Creek and Kellogg Creek given that these waterbodies are mostly located upland and outside of the
13 influence of Delta hydrodynamics. EC levels in Tom Paine Slough would not be further degraded on
14 a long-term basis. The modeled changes in monthly average EC for Old River at Tracy Road, which is
15 the nearest modeled Delta assessment location, indicate there would be small changes in EC at the
16 mouth of Tom Paine Slough where it meets Old River (Table 9-23). The southern and northwestern
17 Delta also would not be further degraded on a long-term basis under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to
18 existing conditions based on small (2 μ mhos/cm or less) modeled changes in EC that would occur in
19 the San Joaquin River at Vernalis and Brandt Bridge, Old River at Middle River and Tracy Bridge, and
20 Steamboat Slough (Table 9-23). Furthermore, as described above, the long-term average changes in
21 EC in the export area and southern Delta would not be substantial. The above described increases in
22 EC at Emmaton and Threemile Slough could further degrade water quality in the CWA Section
23 303(d)-listed western Delta by measurable levels, but, as demonstrated above, the degradation
24 would not make the beneficial use impairment discernibly worse.

25 *Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5*

26 Appendix 9G provides tables and figures presenting modeled EC levels at the Delta assessment
27 locations for existing conditions and Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5. Tables 9-24 through 9-
28 27 present the modeled monthly average EC levels at the Delta assessment locations under
29 Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 for the 93-year simulation period, and the differences from
30 existing conditions.

31 Under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5, the changes in EC levels relative to existing
32 conditions would have a similar seasonal pattern and magnitude to those that would occur under
33 Alternatives 1 and 3 for Sacramento River at Emmaton (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-1-1 through 9G-1-
34 18), South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-2-1 through 9G-2-18),
35 Banks Pumping Plant (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-3-1 through 9G-3-18), San Joaquin River at Jersey
36 Point (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-5-1 through 9G-5-18), San Joaquin River at Prisoners Point
37 (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-6-1 through 9G-6-18), San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing
38 (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-7-1 through 9G-7-18), San Joaquin River at Vernalis (Appendix 9G, Figures
39 9G-8-1 through 9G-8-18), San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-9-1 through
40 9G-9-18), Old River near Middle River (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-10-1 through 9G-10-18), Old River
41 at Tracy Bridge (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-11-1 through 9G-11-18), Steamboat Slough (Appendix 9G,
42 Figures 9G-12-1 through 9G-12-18), Sacramento River at Rio Vista (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-13-1
43 through 9G-13-18), and Sacramento River at Threemile Slough (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-14-1
44 through 9G-14-18).

1 At Jones Pumping Plant, the changes in EC levels under Alternatives 2b, 2c, 4b, 4c, and 5 relative to
2 existing conditions would have a similar seasonal pattern and magnitude to those that would occur
3 under Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9G, Figures 9G-4-1 through 9G-4-18). Under Alternatives 2a
4 and 4a, EC levels would decrease during most months of the full simulation period relative to
5 existing conditions by up to 31 $\mu\text{mhos/cm}$ (Appendix 9G, Table 9G-4-3-4).

6 For the reasons described above for Alternatives 1 and 3, Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5
7 would not cause increased frequency of Bay-Delta WQCP objective exceedances at any location. EC
8 degradation in the Sacramento River at Emmaton and Threemile Slough under Alternatives 2a, 2b,
9 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 would be similar to that described for Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 9G,
10 Figures 9G-1-15, 9G-1-16, 9G-14-15, and 9G-14-16). For the reasons described for Alternatives 1
11 and 3, the higher EC levels at Emmaton and Threemile Slough under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b,
12 4c, and 5 could further degrade water quality in the CWA Section 303(d)-listed western Delta by
13 measurable levels, but that degradation would not make the beneficial use impairment discernibly
14 worse.

1 **Table 9-24. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation**
 2 **Period under Alternatives 2a and 4a, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,645	1,729	1,107	600	305	243	275	347	522	692	1,154	1,571
Difference from Existing Conditions	62	116	56	51	10	7	2	-1	-1	46	37	110
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	188	197	205	215	224	215	200	188	185	184	185	182
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	2	1	2	1	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	429	432	494	431	384	330	379	360	327	297	341	386
Difference from Existing Conditions	-13	-54	-78	-139	-100	-95	-27	-36	-9	-8	1	-21
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	505	543	630	589	540	483	460	410	361	354	392	436
Difference from Existing Conditions	-3	-11	-8	-28	-13	-31	1	-2	-5	-3	3	-12
San Joaquin River at Jersey Point												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,175	1,370	1,186	748	413	278	262	285	338	572	931	1,172
Difference from Existing Conditions	34	65	18	30	22	8	4	0	-1	0	24	4
San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	387	439	428	362	265	227	226	223	209	225	275	325
Difference from Existing Conditions	9	31	6	9	7	4	2	0	0	-1	2	1
San Joaquin River at Vernalis												
Full Simulation Period Average	599	769	748	681	652	611	465	433	515	578	580	564
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	597	760	750	687	654	614	475	437	513	577	583	567
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Old River near Middle River												
Full Simulation Period Average	599	763	752	689	658	616	475	437	515	579	584	568
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Old River at Tracy Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	599	744	762	712	686	638	496	448	488	523	520	539
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	2	-2	1	3
Steamboat Slough at Sutter Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	176	177	179	179	180	179	177	176	176	176	176	176
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Rio Vista												
Full Simulation Period Average	294	316	263	217	194	189	189	190	202	209	244	283
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	15	6	5	1	1	0	0	0	2	2	11
Sacramento River at Threemile Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	809	855	575	354	233	206	216	240	307	361	561	771
Difference from Existing Conditions	28	61	27	22	3	3	1	0	-1	15	13	54

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2
3
4

Table 9-25. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives 2b and 4b, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,646	1,696	1,100	593	312	242	275	347	523	686	1,149	1,559
Difference from Existing Conditions	63	83	49	44	16	6	2	0	1	40	31	98
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	188	197	205	215	223	214	200	188	185	184	185	182
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	425	429	487	439	402	338	388	367	323	293	338	374
Difference from Existing Conditions	-17	-57	-85	-130	-82	-87	-18	-29	-13	-12	-2	-32

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	513	568	647	622	556	516	459	413	365	357	393	450
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	14	9	4	3	2	0	0	-1	0	4	1
San Joaquin River at Jersey Point												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,181	1,358	1,179	741	416	278	262	286	338	573	931	1,171
Difference from Existing Conditions	40	52	11	23	25	8	3	0	0	2	25	3
San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	390	432	427	359	265	226	225	222	209	225	275	324
Difference from Existing Conditions	12	24	5	6	7	3	1	0	-1	-1	2	1
San Joaquin River at Vernalis												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	767	746	679	650	610	465	433	515	577	580	563
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	596	758	749	685	652	613	475	436	513	576	583	566
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Old River near Middle River												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	761	750	687	657	615	474	437	515	578	583	567
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Old River at Tracy Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	742	760	710	684	637	495	447	487	523	519	536
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	-2	0	0
Steamboat Slough at Sutter Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	176	177	179	179	180	179	177	176	176	176	176	176
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Rio Vista												
Full Simulation Period Average	294	311	262	216	195	189	189	190	202	208	244	281
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	9	6	4	1	1	0	0	0	2	1	10
Sacramento River at Threemile Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	810	835	573	351	236	206	215	240	308	359	559	765

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Difference from Existing Conditions	29	41	25	19	6	3	1	0	-1	13	11	49

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-26. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives 2c and 4c, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,647	1,719	1,103	593	314	242	274	347	522	690	1,154	1,568
Difference from Existing Conditions	64	106	52	45	19	7	1	-1	0	45	36	107
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	188	197	205	215	224	214	200	188	185	184	185	182
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	424	424	483	431	389	327	378	363	322	292	338	372
Difference from Existing Conditions	-18	-62	-89	-138	-95	-98	-28	-33	-14	-13	-2	-34
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	514	572	651	622	557	513	460	412	365	357	394	450
Difference from Existing Conditions	6	19	14	4	4	-1	0	0	-1	0	4	1
San Joaquin River at Jersey Point												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,185	1,388	1,185	743	416	278	262	285	338	575	933	1,171
Difference from Existing Conditions	44	83	17	25	25	8	3	-1	0	4	27	2
San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	391	444	429	359	266	227	226	223	209	225	275	324
Difference from Existing Conditions	13	36	7	7	8	4	1	0	0	0	2	1
San Joaquin River at Vernalis												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	768	747	680	651	610	465	433	515	578	580	563
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	596	759	749	685	653	613	475	436	513	576	583	566

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
Old River near Middle River												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	762	751	688	657	615	474	437	515	578	583	567
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Old River at Tracy Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	742	760	711	684	637	495	448	487	523	518	537
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	-1	0	1
Steamboat Slough at Sutter Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	176	177	179	179	180	179	177	176	176	176	176	176
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Rio Vista												
Full Simulation Period Average	294	314	263	216	195	189	189	190	202	208	244	282
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	13	6	4	2	1	0	0	0	2	2	11
Sacramento River at Threemile Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	810	848	575	351	237	206	215	240	307	360	560	769
Difference from Existing Conditions	29	54	26	19	8	3	1	0	-1	14	12	53

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-27. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Delta Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternative 5, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Emmaton												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,650	1,733	1,106	596	314	243	275	347	522	691	1,153	1,576
Difference from Existing Conditions	68	120	56	47	19	7	2	-1	-1	45	35	115
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous												
Full Simulation Period Average	188	197	205	215	224	215	200	188	185	184	185	182
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	2	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Banks Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	421	417	474	426	379	321	379	358	322	292	338	370

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Difference from Existing Conditions	-21	-69	-98	-144	-105	-103	-27	-38	-14	-13	-2	-36
Jones Pumping Plant												
Full Simulation Period Average	513	570	650	622	557	512	460	412	364	357	394	449
Difference from Existing Conditions	5	16	12	5	5	-2	1	0	-2	0	4	1
San Joaquin River at Jersey Point												
Full Simulation Period Average	1,176	1,380	1,188	748	415	278	262	286	338	574	930	1,170
Difference from Existing Conditions	35	74	19	30	24	8	4	0	-1	3	24	1
San Joaquin River at San Andreas Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	388	439	429	361	266	227	226	223	209	225	275	324
Difference from Existing Conditions	10	31	7	8	8	4	2	0	0	0	2	1
San Joaquin River at Vernalis												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	768	747	680	651	610	465	433	515	578	580	563
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	596	759	749	686	653	613	475	436	513	577	583	566
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
Old River near Middle River												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	762	751	688	657	616	474	437	515	578	584	567
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Old River at Tracy Bridge												
Full Simulation Period Average	598	742	760	711	685	637	495	448	487	523	519	537
Difference from Existing Conditions	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	-1	1	1
Steamboat Slough at Sutter Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	176	177	179	179	180	179	177	176	176	176	176	176
Difference from Existing Conditions	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Sacramento River at Rio Vista												
Full Simulation Period Average	295	316	263	216	195	189	189	190	202	209	244	283
Difference from Existing Conditions	6	15	6	4	2	1	0	0	0	2	2	12

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Threemile Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	812	856	575	352	237	206	216	240	307	360	560	773
Difference from Existing Conditions	31	62	27	20	8	3	1	0	-1	14	12	57

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

1 ***Suisun Marsh—All Project Alternatives***

2 For Suisun Marsh, October through May is the period when Bay-Delta WQCP EC objectives for
3 protection of fish and wildlife apply; thus, the discussion of effects of the project alternatives on EC
4 is focused on changes during these months. The purpose of the EC objectives is to protect habitat for
5 waterfowl favored by hunters in managed wetlands (State Water Resources Control Board
6 2000:49). Appendix 9G provides tables and figures presenting modeled EC levels at the Suisun
7 Marsh assessment locations for existing conditions and the project alternatives. Tables 9-28 through
8 9-32 present the monthly average EC levels at the Suisun Marsh assessment locations under the
9 project alternatives for the 93-year simulation period, and the differences from existing conditions.

10 Modeled monthly average EC for the full simulation period increased in the Sacramento River at
11 Collinsville during the months of October through April relative to existing conditions by 0.1–0.4
12 millimhos per centimeter (mmhos/cm). In Montezuma Slough at National Steel, modeled monthly
13 average EC levels increased in November through May by 0.1–0.4 mmhos/cm. There were similar
14 modeled increases in long-term average EC in the months of March through May in Montezuma
15 Slough near Beldon Landing, Chadbourne Slough near Sunrise Duck Club, and Suisun Slough near
16 Volanti Slough, ranging 0.1–0.3 mmhos/cm depending on month and location. The greatest
17 increases in modeled monthly average EC occurred in March at Collinsville (14%), National Steel
18 (11%), and Beldon Landing (13%). All other increases in monthly average EC were 10% or less.
19 There were modeled decreases in monthly average EC of up to 3% in October at Beldon Landing,
20 Chadbourne Slough, and Suisun Slough.

21 The Suisun Marsh EC objectives for fish and wildlife beneficial use protection are expressed as a
22 monthly average of daily high tide EC, ranging from 8.0 mmhos/cm for February and March to 19.0
23 mmhos/cm for October, or demonstration that “equivalent or better protection will be provided at
24 the location” (State Water Resources Control Board 2018:14). The objectives are implemented
25 through water right actions (D-1641) because the salinity levels are determined by flows and
26 control structure operations (State Water Resources Control Board 2018:33). As described in
27 Chapter 3, Section 3.16.3, the project facilities would be operated to meet Bay-Delta WQCP
28 objectives, as implemented through D-1641. Additionally, because marsh management factors also
29 affect beneficial uses, including when wetlands are flooded, soil leaching cycles, how agricultural use
30 of water is managed, and future actions taken with respect to the marsh, the above-described
31 increases in long-term average EC under Alternatives 1 and 3 relative to existing conditions are not
32 expected to contribute to adverse effects on Suisun Marsh beneficial uses or contribute to additional
33 impairment.

34

1 **Table 9-28. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Suisun Marsh Assessment Locations for the Full**
 2 **Simulation Period under Alternatives 1 and 3, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Collinsville												
Full Simulation Period Average	6.4	6.7	4.6	2.5	1.1	0.7	1.0	1.4	2.4	3.7	5.5	6.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough at National Steel												
Full Simulation Period Average	7.3	7.5	5.4	2.8	1.2	1.0	1.4	2.2	3.5	4.7	6.7	7.5
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough near Beldon Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	8.9	8.8	6.9	3.5	1.7	1.7	2.5	3.7	5.3	6.1	8.2	9.7
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1
Chadbourne Slough near Sunrise Duck Club												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.5	10.3	8.8	5.8	3.7	3.3	3.9	4.8	6.4	7.8	9.5	11.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2
Suisun Slough 300 feet south of Volanti Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	9.9	9.5	8.2	5.2	3.2	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.6	6.8	8.5	10.3
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2

3 Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.
 4

5 **Table 9-29. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Suisun Marsh Assessment Locations for the Full**
 6 **Simulation Period under Alternatives 2a and 4a, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Collinsville												
Full Simulation Period Average	6.4	6.7	4.6	2.5	1.1	0.7	1.0	1.4	2.4	3.7	5.5	6.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough at National Steel												
Full Simulation Period Average	7.3	7.4	5.5	2.8	1.2	1.0	1.4	2.2	3.5	4.7	6.7	7.5
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough near Beldon Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	8.9	8.7	6.9	3.5	1.7	1.7	2.5	3.7	5.3	6.1	8.2	9.7

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.3	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1
Chadbourne Slough near Sunrise Duck Club												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.5	10.2	8.8	5.9	3.7	3.3	3.9	4.8	6.4	7.8	9.5	11.1
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1
Suisun Slough 300 feet south of Volanti Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	9.9	9.5	8.3	5.3	3.2	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.6	6.8	8.5	10.3
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

Table 9-30. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Suisun Marsh Assessment Locations for the Full Simulation Period under Alternatives 2b and 4b, and Difference from Existing Conditions

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Collinsville												
Full Simulation Period Average	6.4	6.7	4.6	2.5	1.1	0.7	1.0	1.4	2.4	3.7	5.5	6.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough at National Steel												
Full Simulation Period Average	7.3	7.4	5.5	2.7	1.2	1.0	1.4	2.2	3.5	4.7	6.6	7.5
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough near Beldon Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	8.9	8.8	7.0	3.4	1.7	1.6	2.4	3.6	5.3	6.1	8.2	9.7
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.2	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1
Chadbourne Slough near Sunrise Duck Club												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.6	10.3	8.9	5.8	3.6	3.2	3.9	4.8	6.4	7.8	9.4	11.1
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1
Suisun Slough 300 feet south of Volanti Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.0	9.6	8.3	5.2	3.1	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.6	6.8	8.4	10.3
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.1

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1 **Table 9-31. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Suisun Marsh Assessment Locations for the Full**
 2 **Simulation Period under Alternatives 2c and 4c, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Collinsville												
Full Simulation Period Average	6.4	6.7	4.6	2.5	1.1	0.7	1.0	1.4	2.4	3.7	5.5	6.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough at National Steel												
Full Simulation Period Average	7.3	7.5	5.5	2.7	1.2	1.0	1.4	2.2	3.5	4.7	6.7	7.5
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough near Beldon Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	8.9	8.8	7.0	3.4	1.7	1.7	2.4	3.6	5.3	6.1	8.2	9.7
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.2	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1
Chadbourne Slough near Sunrise Duck Club												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.6	10.3	8.9	5.8	3.7	3.3	3.9	4.8	6.4	7.8	9.5	11.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2
Suisun Slough 300 feet south of Volanti Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.0	9.6	8.3	5.2	3.1	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.6	6.8	8.5	10.3
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2

3 Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.
 4

5 **Table 9-32. Monthly Average Electrical Conductivity (in micromhos per centimeter) at Suisun Marsh Assessment Locations for the Full**
 6 **Simulation Period under Alternative 5, and Difference from Existing Conditions**

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Sacramento River at Collinsville												
Full Simulation Period Average	6.4	6.7	4.6	2.5	1.1	0.7	1.0	1.4	2.4	3.7	5.5	6.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.2
Montezuma Slough at National Steel												
Full Simulation Period Average	7.3	7.5	5.4	2.7	1.2	1.0	1.4	2.2	3.5	4.7	6.7	7.5
Difference from Existing Conditions	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.2

Location/Parameter	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep
Montezuma Slough near Beldon Landing												
Full Simulation Period Average	8.9	8.8	6.9	3.4	1.7	1.7	2.5	3.6	5.3	6.1	8.2	9.7
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1
Chadbourne Slough near Sunrise Duck Club												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.6	10.3	8.8	5.8	3.7	3.3	3.9	4.8	6.4	7.8	9.5	11.2
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2
Suisun Slough 300 feet south of Volanti Slough												
Full Simulation Period Average	10.0	9.6	8.2	5.2	3.1	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.6	6.8	8.5	10.3
Difference from Existing Conditions	-0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.2

Note: A positive difference denotes an increase from existing conditions, and a negative difference indicates a decrease from existing conditions.

1
2

1 *Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay—All Project Alternatives*

2 Salinity throughout Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay is largely a function of the tides, as well as to
3 some extent the freshwater inflow from upstream. Thus, Delta outflow is the main mechanism by
4 which the alternative could affect salinity in Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay. According to the
5 Delta Atlas (California Department of Water Resources 1995:18), average historical tidal flow
6 through the Golden Gate Bridge is 2,300,000 cfs and average historical tidal flow at Chipps Island is
7 170,000 cfs. The historical average tidal flows are two to three orders of magnitude larger than the
8 largest mean monthly change in Delta outflow under Alternatives 1 and 3 (Appendix 5A, *Modeling*
9 *Technical Appendix*). Thus, the changes in Delta outflow due to Alternatives 1 and 3 would be minor
10 compared to tidal flows, and no substantial adverse effects on salinity or fish and wildlife beneficial
11 uses would occur in Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay.

12 *SWP/CVP Export Service Areas—All Project Alternatives*

13 As previously discussed, under all project alternatives, monthly average EC levels at Banks Pumping
14 Plant would decrease and the monthly average EC increases at Jones Pumping Plant would be small
15 (13 μ mhos/cm or less) relative to existing conditions. These changes in EC levels would not
16 contribute to additional exceedances of the Bay-Delta WQCP EC objectives for agriculture at these
17 locations. Thus, the project alternatives would not result in increased EC levels in SWP/CVP export
18 service area waterbodies that would substantially degrade water quality or cause increased
19 frequency of exceeding water quality objectives relative to existing conditions.

20 *CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives*

21 Based on the above analysis, the project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of
22 applicable EC water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that
23 would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. As described in
24 Chapter 3, Section 3.16.3, the project facilities would be operated to meet Bay-Delta WQCP EC
25 objectives, as implemented through D-1641. Modeled EC levels for the Sacramento River at
26 Emmaton and Threemile Slough for the project alternatives are higher than under existing
27 conditions, indicating the potential for long-term degradation, particularly in September in below
28 normal years. However, based on the analysis presented above, the EC degradation at Emmaton and
29 Threemile Slough would not result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on beneficial
30 uses. The Sacramento River at Emmaton and Threemile Slough are in the western Delta, which is on
31 the CWA Section 303(d) list as being impaired for EC. However, because the project facilities would
32 continue to be operated to meet Bay-Delta WQCP EC objectives and project operations would meet
33 DWR-North Delta Water Agency contract EC requirements at the same frequency that occurs under
34 existing conditions, the project alternatives would not degrade EC by measurable levels on a long-
35 term basis such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. EC is not a
36 bioaccumulative constituent, thus any EC increases under the project alternatives would not result
37 in bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms. Therefore, the impact of the project alternatives on EC
38 would be less than significant.

1 ***Mitigation Impacts***

2 *Compensatory Mitigation*

3 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
4 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

5 Natural habitats proposed by the CMP are not substantial sources of EC to receiving waters relative
6 to existing conditions and watershed and seawater contributions. Therefore, the CMP would result
7 in negligible, if any, change in EC in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such,
8 the CMP would not cause additional exceedance of applicable EC water quality criteria/objectives by
9 frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial
10 uses of any study area waterbodies. Because EC is not expected to increase substantially, the CMP
11 would not cause long-term degradation of EC in study area waterbodies that would result in
12 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the CMP would
13 not further degrade EC by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on
14 the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly
15 worse. EC is not a bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the CMP would not result in
16 bioaccumulation of EC in aquatic organisms. Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP on EC
17 would be less than significant.

18 *Other Mitigation Measures*

19 Impacts of other mitigation measures would be similar to those described for Impact WQ-2.
20 Operation of other mitigation measures would not generate high salinity runoff. As such, the other
21 mitigation measures would not cause additional exceedance of applicable EC water quality
22 criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
23 effects on any beneficial uses of any study area waterbodies. Because EC is not expected to increase
24 substantially, the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term degradation of EC in study
25 area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any
26 beneficial uses. Furthermore, the other mitigation measures would not further degrade EC by
27 measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section
28 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. EC is not a
29 bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the other mitigation measures would not result in
30 bioaccumulation of EC in aquatic organisms. As a result, impacts from other mitigation measures on
31 EC would be less than significant.

32 Overall, the minimal effect on EC concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation measures,
33 combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than significant.

34 **Impact WQ-6: Effects on Mercury Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

35 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of mercury or
36 contribute toward a substantial change in existing sources of mercury in the Delta. As such,
37 maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in mercury in study area
38 waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

1 ***All Project Alternatives***

2 This assessment of the effects on mercury from conveyance facility operations addresses both total
3 mercury and total methylmercury in the water column, and methylmercury in fish tissues as
4 modeled in 350 millimeter (mm) long largemouth bass.

5 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
6 would have similar impact levels and are discussed together.

7 ***Delta***

8 Average water column concentrations of total mercury for the full simulation period under the
9 project alternatives would differ little from existing conditions at the Delta assessment locations
10 (Table 9-33; Appendix 9H, *Mercury*). Among all Delta assessment locations, modeled total mercury
11 concentrations range from 6.19 nanograms per liter (ng/L) to 7.86 ng/L under existing conditions
12 and from 6.19 ng/L to 7.91 ng/L under the project alternatives. Thus, total mercury concentrations
13 under the project alternatives would be well below the California Toxics Rule (CTR) criterion for
14 protection of human health from consumption of water and organisms (50 ng/L; 60 *Federal Register*
15 [FR] 2228 [May 4, 1995]; 65 FR 3162 [May 18, 2000]; 66 FR 9960 [February 13, 2001]) at all
16 locations during all water year types. Modeled changes in average total mercury concentrations for
17 the full simulation period range from a decrease of up to 0.01 ng/L at Jones Pumping Plant to an
18 increase of 0.05 ng/L in Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct (Table 9-33; Appendix 9H).

19 **Table 9-33. Total Mercury Concentrations in Water (in nanograms per liter), Average for the Full**
20 **Simulation Period (1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	7.86	7.91	7.91	7.90	7.90	7.91
Sacramento River at Emmaton	7.03	7.06	7.06	7.05	7.06	7.06
San Joaquin River at Antioch	6.77	6.80	6.80	6.79	6.79	6.80
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	7.31	7.34	7.34	7.33	7.33	7.34
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	6.19	6.19	6.19	6.19	6.19	6.19
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	6.41	6.41	6.41	6.41	6.41	6.41
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	6.31	6.32	6.33	6.32	6.32	6.33
Old River at State Route 4	6.31	6.32	6.32	6.31	6.32	6.32
Victoria Canal	6.39	6.39	6.40	6.39	6.39	6.39
Banks Pumping Plant	6.37	6.40	6.41	6.39	6.39	6.39
Jones Pumping Plant	6.56	6.55	6.56	6.56	6.56	6.56

21
22 Similarly, average water column concentrations of total methylmercury for the full simulation
23 period under the project alternatives would differ little from existing conditions at the Delta

1 assessment locations (Table 9-34; Appendix 9H). Among all Delta assessment locations, modeled
 2 total methylmercury concentrations range from 0.12 ng/L to 0.15 ng/L under both existing
 3 conditions and the project alternatives (Table 9-34; Appendix 9H).

4 **Table 9-34. Total Methylmercury Concentrations in Water (in nanograms per liter), Average for the**
 5 **Full Simulation Period (1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Sacramento River at Emmaton	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12
San Joaquin River at Antioch	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Old River at State Route 4	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Victoria Canal	0.14	0.15	0.15	0.14	0.14	0.15
Banks Pumping Plant	0.14	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Jones Pumping Plant	0.15	0.15	0.14	0.15	0.15	0.15

6
 7 The changes in water column concentrations of total methylmercury under the project alternatives
 8 would have little to no measurable effect on Delta fish tissue concentrations, relative to existing
 9 conditions. All modeled fish tissue concentrations exceed the water quality objective of 0.24
 10 milligrams per kilogram (mg/kg) wet weight in 350 mm largemouth bass under both existing
 11 conditions and the project alternatives (Table 9-35; Appendix 9H). Average modeled tissue
 12 concentrations for the full simulation period range from 0.59 mg/kg to 0.87 mg/kg wet weight
 13 under both existing conditions and the project alternatives. Modeled fish tissue methylmercury
 14 concentrations increased by no more than 0.01 mg/kg wet weight as averages over the full
 15 simulation period at all Delta assessment locations under the project alternatives, relative to
 16 existing conditions (Table 9-35; Appendix 9H).

17 Based on the small modeled changes in total mercury and methylmercury concentrations at all Delta
 18 assessment locations described above, the project alternatives would not contribute to measurable
 19 water quality degradation with respect to mercury and methylmercury, and thus would not increase
 20 health risks to wildlife or humans consuming wildlife from the Delta, as compared to existing
 21 conditions. Thus, the differences in mercury and methylmercury in the Delta under the project
 22 alternatives, relative to existing conditions, would not make the existing beneficial use impairment
 23 from mercury discernibly worse.

1 **Table 9-35. Total Methylmercury Concentrations in Largemouth Bass (in milligrams per kilogram),**
 2 **Average for the Full Simulation Period (1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	0.73	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.74
Sacramento River at Emmaton	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.59
San Joaquin River at Antioch	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	0.69	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	0.73	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.74	0.74
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	0.79	0.79	0.80	0.79	0.79	0.79
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	0.68	0.68	0.68	0.68	0.68	0.68
Old River at State Route 4	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75
Victoria Canal	0.85	0.86	0.86	0.86	0.86	0.86
Banks Pumping Plant	0.79	0.73	0.73	0.74	0.73	0.73
Jones Pumping Plant	0.87	0.87	0.86	0.87	0.87	0.87

3

4 *Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay*

5 The project alternatives would not result in substantial increases in total mercury and
 6 methylmercury concentrations in Delta waters or in Delta outflows. As such, the project alternatives
 7 would not cause a substantial change in total mercury and methylmercury concentrations in Suisun
 8 Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay under all project alternatives, relative to existing
 9 conditions, would not substantially increase the frequency with which applicable water quality
 10 criteria or objectives would be exceeded in these waters, would not substantially degrade the
 11 quality of these waters with regard to mercury, and would not make the CWA Section 303(d)
 12 impairment for mercury discernibly worse.

13 *SWP/CVP Export Service Areas*

14 Average water column mercury and methylmercury concentrations over the full simulation period
 15 at the Banks Pumping Plant would decrease under all project alternatives, relative to existing
 16 conditions, and would differ negligibly from existing conditions at Jones Pumping Plant and Barker
 17 Slough at North Bay Aqueduct, as previously discussed. Thus, the project alternatives would not
 18 result in increased mercury or methylmercury concentrations in SWP/CVP export service area
 19 waterbodies that would substantially degrade water quality in the SWP/CVP export service areas,
 20 relative to existing conditions. Total mercury concentrations in Delta waters diverted into the
 21 SWP/CVP export service areas would not exceed the 50 ng/L CTR criterion for protection of human
 22 health from consumption of water and organisms under all project alternatives.

1 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

2 Based on the above analysis, the project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of
3 applicable water quality criteria or objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that
4 would cause significant impacts on any beneficial uses of waters in the study area. Because mercury
5 concentrations are not expected to increase substantially, no long-term water quality degradation
6 that would result in substantially increased risk for significant impacts on beneficial uses would
7 occur. Furthermore, changes in long-term methylmercury concentrations that may occur in study
8 area waterbodies would not make existing CWA Section 303(d) impairments measurably worse, or
9 increase levels of mercury by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent to cause measurably
10 higher body burdens of mercury in aquatic organisms, thereby substantially increasing the health
11 risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those organisms. Thus, the impact of the
12 project alternatives on mercury concentrations would be less than significant.

13 ***Mitigation Impacts***

14 *Compensatory Mitigation*

15 The CMP described in Appendix 3F is not intended or needed as mitigation for impacts to water
16 quality due to mercury from project construction or operations. Nevertheless, implementation of the
17 CMP could affect Delta mercury levels in and near tidal habitats created as part of the plan, as
18 analyzed in this chapter. CEQA requires analysis of the impacts of mitigation; therefore, this
19 discussion is included here.

20 Implementation of the CMP, which includes the creation of freshwater emergent perennial wetlands,
21 seasonal wetlands, and tidal habitats, could result in new sources of methylmercury within the Delta
22 relative to existing conditions. Mercury methylation occurs under anoxic conditions in sediments,
23 flooded shoreline soils, and to a lesser degree, in the water column. Increased methylmercury is also
24 associated with wetting and drying cycles. These new sources of methylmercury could result in
25 higher methylmercury concentrations in adjacent Delta waters and uptake into the tissues of fish
26 residing within and immediately adjacent to these wetland habitats where elevated levels of
27 methylmercury could be created.

28 The freshwater emergent perennial wetlands and seasonal wetlands would be located on Bouldin
29 Island and would not be hydrodynamically connected with adjacent Delta waters. As part of
30 management of the new wetlands, water may be discharged from the wetlands to adjacent Delta
31 waterways through existing drains or outfalls. As part of adaptive management, monitoring of the
32 discharge would be conducted and the discharges potentially modified (e.g., to a detention basin)
33 should monitoring results show the wetland discharges to be a net exporter of methylmercury to
34 Delta waters. Thus, the wetlands to be created on Bouldin Island would not contribute to
35 measurable increases in methylmercury concentrations in waters and biota of the Delta or make the
36 existing mercury-related CWA Section 303(d) impairment within the Delta measurably worse.

37 Location(s) and size(s) of the new tidal habitats are generally proposed for the lower Yolo Bypass
38 and Cache Slough Complex and would be selected in accordance with the tidal habitat mitigation
39 framework in Appendix 3F. The new tidal habitats would be hydrodynamically connected with
40 adjacent Delta waters, and conditions that are conducive to increased mercury methylation and
41 uptake from water into fish tissues could potentially occur within the new tidal habitats. However,
42 not all types of wetland habitats have the same potential for methylmercury generation, and tidal

1 wetlands in the Delta are not necessarily significant net producers or exporters of methylmercury to
2 adjacent waterbodies (California Department of Water Resources 2020:7).

3 Regularly inundated tidal wetlands that do not fully dry between wetting cycles generate less
4 methylmercury than seasonally flooded wetlands and high-tidal marsh (Alpers et al. 2008:10).
5 Likewise, permanently flooded wetlands in the Delta managed for wildlife, and seasonally flooded
6 wetlands to a lesser degree, produced far less methylmercury than do agricultural wetlands
7 managed for rice production (Alpers et al. 2014:282). The degree to which methylmercury
8 generation occurs in four Delta tidal wetlands, evaluated as part of methylmercury control studies
9 for the Delta mercury TMDL, found that concentrations did not significantly increase on ebb tides
10 over those entering the wetlands on flood tides (California Department of Water Resources 2020:7).
11 Thus, these restored tidal wetlands are unlikely to significantly increase methylmercury
12 concentrations in the wetlands themselves and adjacent Delta waters. Likewise, none of the four
13 Delta tidal wetlands studied contributed significantly to net annual methylmercury loads in
14 surrounding waters. Another study of a natural tidal marsh in the western Delta, Browns Island,
15 found it to be a relatively small net source of methylmercury, and extrapolation of these results to all
16 33 square kilometers (km) of existing Delta tidal wetlands indicated they are a minor source,
17 contributing only 3% of the external riverine methylmercury loads (Bergamaschi et al. 2011:1368).
18 Studies outside the Delta have also found tidal wetlands to be net sinks for total mercury and
19 methylmercury or only a minor source of methylmercury to nearby surface waters (Mitchell et al.
20 2012:7; Turner et al. 2018:153). Seasonal and spatial variability in methylmercury production and
21 export were observed in all of these studies so that site-specific planning and monitoring should
22 inform the design and management of CMP tidal habitat to understand hydrodynamic and
23 biogeochemical interactions as part of mercury control actions (McCord and Heim 2015:738;
24 Bergamaschi et al. 2011:1369).

25 The extent to which fish exposed to tidal wetlands bioaccumulate mercury has been monitored in
26 the North San Francisco Bay where fish tissue concentrations within restored tidal wetlands were
27 not higher than in reference tidal wetlands (Robinson et al. 2018:18). To estimate how fish tissue
28 concentrations could be affected by aqueous methylmercury concentrations in four restored Delta
29 tidal marshes, monthly tidal ebb and flow mercury concentration data from the California
30 Department of Water Resources (2020) were used to model tissue concentrations in 350-mm
31 largemouth bass filets using the Delta TMDL model (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control
32 Board 2010a:73). Modeled fish tissue mercury concentrations did not differ significantly between
33 exposures to ebb and flood flow concentrations at three of the four tidal wetlands using Wilcoxon
34 Signed Rank test ($p > 0.05$) and were significantly greater in flood water concentrations (i.e., those
35 entering the tidal marsh) at North Lindsay Slough ($p < 0.01$). These calculations suggest that fish
36 tissue mercury concentrations would not significantly increase within CMP tidal habitat or in the
37 Delta waters surrounding these habitats.

38 While these studies suggest a low potential for increases in methylmercury in the waters and fish
39 tissues in restored tidal wetlands, these conditions are site-specific and vary over time and therefore
40 may not be predictive of mercury methylation in all tidal wetlands created within the Delta.
41 Measurable increases in methylmercury concentrations in waters and fish within and near the new
42 tidal habitats could potentially occur. Methylmercury is CWA Section 303(d)-listed within the Delta.
43 As such, if the new tidal habitats have higher aqueous methylmercury concentrations than
44 surrounding Delta water, they could make the existing CWA Section 303(d) mercury-related
45 impairment discernably worse. Because mercury is bioaccumulative, elevated water-borne
46 methylmercury concentrations that could occur in new tidal habitats would bioaccumulate in

1 aquatic organisms that could, in turn, pose increased health risks to wildlife or humans consuming
2 those organisms, relative to existing conditions. Thus, in an abundance of caution, DWR has
3 determined that the impact of new tidal habitats created in accordance with the CMP on mercury
4 concentrations in Delta organisms residing within the wetlands and immediately adjacent Delta
5 waters is potentially significant.

6 Mitigation Measure WQ-6: *Develop and Implement a Mercury Management and Monitoring Plan*
7 would be implemented with the goal to minimize generation of methylmercury within the new tidal
8 habitats. Tidal habitat design would be guided by this mitigation measure, which requires
9 development of a comprehensive Mercury Management and Monitoring Plan (MMMP) and a site-
10 specific mercury management plan or plans.

11 Factors affecting methylmercury generation and transport would need to be considered in the
12 design and management of CMP wetlands because methylmercury production in wetland habitats is
13 complex and governed by site-specific conditions. Methylmercury production in wetland habitats is
14 affected by organic matter in the sediments, organic carbon levels, dissolved oxygen levels, pH,
15 sulfate concentration, iron concentrations, temperature, salinity, and available pools of inorganic
16 mercury present. Wetlands can create ideal biogeochemical conditions for inorganic mercury to
17 methylate to methylmercury since they are dominated by high organic matter soils/sediments and
18 often receive sediment inputs, both of which are sources of dissolved organic carbon that is
19 important to supporting the methylation process. Organic matter fuels microbial activity while also
20 increasing biochemical oxygen demand (which depletes sediment oxygen levels) and decreasing
21 oxidation-reduction potential in water and sediment. In anoxic sediments (where oxygen is absent),
22 sulfate and iron-reducing bacteria methylate inorganic mercury in their cells. In a sense, these
23 bacteria breathe sulfate rather than oxygen in a form of anaerobic respiration. The form of inorganic
24 mercury present also determines the uptake rates by the sulfate and iron-reducing bacteria cells
25 that methylate the inorganic mercury present. Finally, the exchange of water with areas of the Delta
26 outside the restored habitat will affect sediment and mercury exchange.

27 The potential to control or reduce methylmercury generation and/or concentrations in tidal
28 habitats exists based on past and ongoing research (California Department of Water Resources et al.
29 2020:7-1; McCord and Heim 2015:732; Alpers et al. 2014:285; California Department of Public
30 Health 2013:12; Davis et al. 2012:20) and the MMMP will describe the need to consider the various
31 environmental parameters as part of deciding where to site the restoration habitats, the size of tidal
32 habitat to be developed at each site, design criteria, and how best to manage water and sediment
33 exchange and vegetation to minimize the potential for mercury methylation. Restored tidal wetlands
34 in the Delta are not necessarily significant net producers or exporters of methylmercury to adjacent
35 waterbodies (California Department of Water Resources 2020:7). Thus, it is feasible for tidal habitat
36 siting and design of restored tidal wetlands to create conditions that minimize sources of inorganic
37 mercury available for methylation, provide for water and sediment exchange to minimize microbial
38 methylation of mercury associated with anoxic conditions, or use other approaches informed by
39 research to not make the existing Delta mercury impairment discernably worse.

40 Mercury and methylmercury concentration data collected as tidal habitats are created and managed,
41 (e.g., water, sediment, and fish tissue concentrations) would inform the need to adaptively manage
42 these tidal habitats cooperatively with input from the State Water Board and Central Valley RWQCB
43 to ensure that methylmercury generation and concentrations in and around the new tidal habitats
44 would not make the current CWA Section 303(d) Delta mercury-related impairment measurably
45 worse. For example, vegetation management would lower the levels of organic matter in the

1 sediments, reducing the carbon source used by bacteria in mercury methylation, and decreasing
2 anoxic conditions (i.e., the lack of oxygen) in sediments so that the presence of oxygen creates
3 conditions which limit methylation by bacteria. Hence, minimizing conditions conducive to mercury
4 methylation in the siting, design, and adaptive management of CMP tidal wetlands as described by
5 Mitigation Measure WQ-6 is the best available approach for controlling mercury methylation in tidal
6 wetland restoration habitats (McCord and Heim 2015:734; Davis et al. 2012:20). This determination
7 is made based on past research findings regarding creating/monitoring such habitats and
8 implementing practicable measures to minimize mercury methylation rates and methylmercury
9 concentrations in sediment and the water column, which is then available to aquatic organisms.

10 While there are uncertainties associated with the total acres of CMP tidal wetland to be created and
11 the effectiveness of the siting and design criteria in controlling mercury methylation within these
12 habitats, restored tidal wetlands in the Delta have not been found to be significant net sources of
13 methylmercury to surrounding waters and are a relatively small contributor of total mercury and
14 methylmercury in the Delta compared to upstream inputs. Therefore, based on the knowledge
15 gained from creating and monitoring tidal wetland habitats in the Delta and elsewhere to date, this
16 mitigation measure would ensure that the CMP wetlands are designed and sited and managed in a
17 manner that is effective in preventing methylmercury levels in water and fish tissue of the new tidal
18 habitats from becoming significantly greater than in comparable existing habitats elsewhere in the
19 Delta, thereby not making the existing Delta mercury impairment discernably worse. Therefore, this
20 impact is less than significant with mitigation.

21 **Mitigation Measure WQ-6: Develop and Implement a Mercury Management and** 22 **Monitoring Plan**

23 This mitigation measure will be implemented as part of the CMP described further in Appendix
24 3F. DWR will minimize methylmercury generation and mobilization into the food chain resulting
25 from CMP implementation by developing a Mercury Management and Monitoring Plan (MMMP)
26 to guide tidal habitat siting, design, monitoring, and adaptive management. The MMMP will
27 require evaluation of site-specific conditions to assess whether the creation and existence of
28 new tidal habitats would make the current Delta mercury impairment discernably worse and
29 will include siting, design, monitoring, and adaptive management elements to minimize
30 conditions within new tidal habitats that may be conducive to the creation or increased
31 availability of methylmercury while still achieving most or all of the desired CMP benefits.

32 The MMMP objective will be to control levels of bioavailable methylmercury within the CMP
33 tidal habitats such that aquatic organisms in waters within and immediately adjacent to the new
34 tidal habitats will not have measurably higher body burdens compared to those in comparable
35 reference locations in the Delta, and thus CMP implementation will not make the current Delta
36 mercury impairment discernably worse. The MMMP will serve as the framework for site-specific
37 mercury management plans to be prepared for each proposed new tidal habitat site that address
38 the MMMP elements (defined below) based on site-specific conditions.

39 Current and ongoing research programs are providing information regarding mercury cycling in
40 tidal wetlands. These include data from the Yolo Wildlife Area Tidal Wetland in the Yolo Bypass,
41 Blacklock Tidal Wetland in Suisun Marsh, North Lindsey Slough Tidal Wetland in the Cache
42 Slough Complex, and the Westervelt Cosumnes River Tidal Wetland east of the confluence of the
43 Cosumnes and Mokelumne Rivers (California Department of Water Resources 2020:7). Several
44 other tidal wetland restoration projects are being planned that will contribute to the available

1 data informing management actions to minimize methylmercury generation and
2 bioaccumulation in tidal wetlands. The CMP ecosystem restoration objectives will be considered
3 throughout the development of the MMMP.

4 ***Mercury Management and Monitoring Plan Elements***

- 5 1. DWR will retain a qualified water quality specialist, wildlife biologist, or fisheries biologist
6 with expertise in methylmercury management to develop the MMMP.
- 7 2. The MMMP will address the following elements to minimize and control measured mercury
8 methylation and methylmercury bioavailability within CMP tidal habitats.
 - 9 a. **Predesign field studies**—The MMMP will define the predesign field studies to be
10 conducted at potential tidal habitat sites to characterize mercury sources and
11 concentrations of mercury, methylmercury, organic carbon, iron, and sulfate in surface
12 water and sediment to inform tidal habitat design and post-restoration monitoring.
 - 13 b. **Siting, design, source control, and management measures**—The MMMP will define
14 tidal habitat siting, design, source control, and management measures to minimize
15 mercury bioaccumulation into the foodweb so that mean tissue mercury concentrations
16 in fish collected within and immediately adjacent to the CMP tidal habitats are not
17 significantly greater than mercury tissue concentrations for the same species in similar
18 tidal habitat elsewhere in the Delta. Siting, design, source control, and management
19 measures that will be considered and evaluated in the MMMP will include, but not be
20 limited to, the following.
 - 21 i. Avoid siting tidal habitats in areas that currently have high soil or sediment mercury
22 levels and minimize exposure of mercury-containing soils.
 - 23 ii. Design for favorable water and sediment exchange with adjacent Delta waters to
24 manage elemental mercury input and export of methylmercury over time (Davis et
25 al. 2012:20).
 - 26 iii. Minimize microbial methylation of mercury associated with anoxic or near-anoxic
27 conditions by managing the amount of organic material at a restoration site and
28 dissolved oxygen levels. This can be affected by managing vegetation to reduce this
29 organic carbon source, which fuels mercury methylation by bacteria (California
30 Department of Water Resources et al. 2020:7-1; Alpers et al. 2014:285).
 - 31 iv. Manage vegetation to reduce organic carbon, which fuels mercury methylation by
32 bacteria, by mechanical removal (California Department of Water Resources et al.
33 2020:7-1; Alpers et al. 2014:285; Windham-Myers et al. 2009:10).
 - 34 v. Minimize seasonal wetting/drying cycles that encourage mercury methylation
35 (California Department of Public Health 2013:12).
 - 36 vi. Minimize drainage through soils where mercury methylation is greatest
37 (Bergamaschi et al. 2011:1369).
 - 38 vii. Enhance photo-demethylation that converts methylmercury into a biologically
39 unavailable, inorganic form of mercury (California Department of Public Health
40 2013:2).

- 1 viii. Control sediment mobilization into the tidal habitat if particulates or sediment is
2 determined to be a key source of mercury (California Department of Water
3 Resources et al. 2020:7-1).
- 4 ix. Remediate tidal habitat soils with iron to reduce methylation in sulfide rich soils
5 (McCord and Heim 2015:732).
- 6 c. **Monitoring**—The MMMP will describe strategies to monitor and collect data to
7 determine how well the design, source control, and management measures are affecting
8 methylmercury concentrations in fish tissue at the new tidal habitats relative to
9 comparable reference locations.
- 10 d. **Adaptive management**—The MMMP will describe actions to be taken to further reduce
11 methylmercury concentrations in sediment, the water column, and fish tissues should
12 they be shown to exceed performance standards. Adaptive management strategies will
13 be fully developed as part of the MMMP and will inform future tidal habitat siting and
14 initial and future management actions.

15 *Site-Specific Mercury Management Plans*

- 16 3. The MMMP will be implemented by DWR through development and implementation of site-
17 specific mercury management plans for each CMP tidal habitat site. Relevant MMMP design
18 elements will be integrated into project-specific designs or an explanation of why a
19 particular element is not applicable to the site will be provided. Where site-specific siting,
20 design, source control, and management measures could limit the ecosystem benefits of
21 CMP tidal habitat, such as by limiting the amount of carbon supplied to the Delta as a whole
22 or by requiring flows inconsistent with the habitat type, discussions among involved
23 resource agencies will be held to resolve such technical issues. In addition to relevant design
24 elements from the MMMP, the site-specific mercury management plans will include the
25 following components.
- 26 a. A review of predicted changes in hydrology at the new tidal habitat site, expected
27 changes in conditions affecting mercury methylation, expected changes in bioavailable
28 methylmercury concentrations, and possible changes in bioaccumulation by fish.
- 29 b. A determination of whether preconstruction sampling for baseline characterization of
30 mercury and methylmercury concentrations in water, sediment, and/or biota is
31 warranted. If this work was recently completed for a comparable reference location,
32 then repeating the preconstruction sampling may not be needed. Decisions will be made
33 on a site-specific basis.
- 34 c. A description of characterization sampling and post-restoration monitoring at each tidal
35 habitat project site that includes a Quality Assurance/Project Plan specifying sampling
36 procedures, analytical methods, data review requirements, data analysis approaches
37 (e.g., statistical tools), and data management and reporting procedures.

38 *Site-Specific Monitoring and Adaptive Management*

- 39 4. DWR will conduct monitoring at the new tidal habitat sites in accordance with the site-
40 specific mercury management plans.
- 41 5. DWR will implement adaptive management based on monitoring results.

- 1 a. Adaptive management will be implemented if monitoring results indicate that tissues of
2 fish collected from within and immediately adjacent to the new tidal habitat have
3 statistically significant and higher average mercury concentrations than tissues of the
4 same species of fish collected from appropriate reference habitats elsewhere in the
5 Delta. Conversely, if the mean mercury concentrations in fish tissues collected within
6 and immediately adjacent to the new tidal habitat are not significantly greater than
7 mercury concentrations in tissues of the same species collected from appropriate
8 reference habitats in the Delta, then the new tidal habitat will be determined to not be
9 making the current mercury impairment discernably worse. This statistical analysis
10 serves as a performance standard for this mitigation measure and identifies when
11 adaptive management actions will need to be implemented. This performance standard
12 will be defined as an action level for adaptive management in the site-specific mercury
13 management plans.
- 14 b. Adaptive management actions will be developed in coordination with the State Water
15 Board and Central Valley RWQCB and based on monitoring findings. Adaptive
16 management actions for newly created tidal habitats could include modifications to the
17 type and frequency of monitoring being conducted and modifications to various ongoing
18 management actions that affect vegetation, water and sediment exchange, dissolved
19 oxygen levels, water depths, and sediment chemistry. Adaptive management actions for
20 future CMP tidal habitats will be based on information gained from newly created tidal
21 habitats and could include modifying criteria for siting future tidal habitats or modifying
22 design criteria that affect tidal and sediment exchange, depth, dissolved oxygen levels,
23 vegetation management, and sediment chemistry.

24 ***Oversight and Coordination***

- 25 6. DWR will identify a qualified specialist in methylmercury cycling and biological effects who
26 will oversee all aspects of implementing this mitigation measure. The methylmercury
27 specialist will review and approve all mercury and methylmercury-related conclusions and
28 recommendations generated from the tidal habitat component of the CMP, including site-
29 specific mercury management plans. The methylmercury specialist will develop a Quality
30 Assurance/Project Plan to describe all sampling, analyses, and reporting as part of any site-
31 specific mercury management plan. The specialist will also be responsible for integrating
32 new, relevant information generated by research over the course of this program.
- 33 7. DWR will develop and implement methylmercury management approaches consistent with
34 the Delta Methylmercury TMDL (Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
35 2010a:iv, 73, 80, 88, 134, 197) developed to control methylmercury generation and loading
36 in the Delta. The Delta Mercury Control Program in the Central Valley RWQCB WQCP, which
37 establishes an implementation program for the TMDL, states, in part, "In subareas needing
38 reductions in methylmercury, proponents of new wetland and wetland restoration projects
39 scheduled for construction after 20 October, 2011 shall (a) participate in methylmercury
40 Control Studies, or shall implement site-specific study plans, that evaluate practices to
41 minimize methylmercury discharges, and (b) implement methylmercury controls as
42 feasible. New wetland projects may include pilot projects and associated monitoring to
43 evaluate management practices that minimize methylmercury discharges." (Central Valley
44 Regional Water Quality Control Board 2018:4-93) DWR has participated in these studies.

1 ***Timing and Phasing***

2 8. DWR will develop the MMMP prior to siting any CMP tidal habitat. Site-specific mercury
3 management plans will be developed by DWR as part of the design and implementation of
4 individual CMP tidal habitat projects.

5 *Other Mitigation Measures*

6 Drainage patterns may be modified for some other mitigation measures, but as described for Impact
7 WQ-2, this would not produce any substantial increase in runoff, including runoff contaminated with
8 mercury or methylmercury.

9 Tidal wetland projects on Sherman and Twitchell Islands are an optional component of Mitigation
10 Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from*
11 *Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to Net Zero*. These projects could potentially cause
12 increases in methylmercury concentrations. Construction of tidal wetlands for the purpose of
13 reversing subsidence and sequestering carbon could enhance conversion of mercury to
14 methylmercury, thereby potentially increasing concentrations of the more bioavailable and harmful
15 form of mercury. As described for CMP mitigation measures, which also include construction of tidal
16 wetlands, Mitigation Measure WQ-6: *Develop and Implement a Mercury Management and Monitoring*
17 *Plan* would be implemented to limit methylmercury concentrations, and would be applied to tidal
18 wetland projects on Sherman and Twitchell Islands, as appropriate. This mitigation measure is
19 expected to be effective in preventing methylmercury levels in water and fish tissue at new tidal
20 habitats from becoming significantly greater than comparable existing habitats elsewhere in the
21 Delta. Therefore, implementation of the optional tidal wetland components of Mitigation Measure
22 AQ-9 would result in less than significant impacts to mercury bioaccumulation in the Delta after
23 Mitigation Measure WQ-6.

24 The impact of operations of the project alternatives on mercury concentrations and bioaccumulation
25 into aquatic life in the Delta would be less than significant. Also, impacts to Delta mercury
26 concentrations and bioaccumulation from implementation of the CMP wetland mitigation measures
27 and any optional tidal wetland projects associated with Mitigation Measure AQ-9, would be less than
28 significant after Mitigation Measure WQ-6.

29 **Impact WQ-7: Effects on Nutrients Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

30 Nitrogen and phosphorus are the focus of this nutrient analysis because in aquatic ecosystems these
31 nutrients are the most important and abundant. Nitrogen and phosphorus are essential for aquatic
32 plant growth. However, when these nutrients are in excess, they can cause biological responses,
33 such as excessive plant and algae growth, which lead to water quality issues including depletion of
34 dissolved oxygen, pH fluctuations, and changes in the taxonomic composition and structure of
35 aquatic biological communities.

36 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of nutrients or
37 contribute toward a substantial change in existing sources of nutrients in the Delta. As such,
38 maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in nutrients in study area
39 waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

1 ***All Project Alternatives***

2 All project alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3 would
3 have similar impact levels and, therefore, are discussed together.

4 *Delta*

5 The two primary anthropogenic sources of phosphorus and nitrogen in the Delta are urban point
6 sources (e.g., wastewater effluent, stormwater), and agricultural nonpoint sources (e.g., agricultural
7 runoff and return flows containing fertilizers mixed in irrigation water). Nutrient removal projects
8 by two major wastewater treatment plants that discharge into the Delta (i.e., Sacramento Regional
9 Wastewater Treatment Plant EchoWater Project and Stockton Regional Wastewater Control Facility
10 Modifications Project) will be complete by 2025. These projects will substantially decrease total
11 nitrogen inputs from these wastewater treatment plants in the future, but will not reduce total
12 phosphorus levels in their respective discharges. Agricultural nonpoint-source discharges are
13 regulated under Central Valley RWQCB's Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program waste discharge
14 requirements, which mandate nutrient monitoring in the major agricultural reaches, implementing
15 BMPs to reduce nutrient discharges to streams, and controlling fertilizer application and
16 management.

17 Even with the Central Valley RWQCB's irrigated lands regulatory program efforts and point-source
18 discharge regulations to decrease and control sources of nutrient loading, nutrient levels throughout
19 the Delta are not a limiting factor to macrophyte or algae growth in Delta waters (Dahm et al.
20 2016:15). Nevertheless, subregions and individual habitats within the Delta respond differently to
21 nutrient inputs, and also influence nutrient concentrations differently (Dahm et al. 2016:1).

22 The two main mechanisms by which the project alternatives could change total phosphorus and
23 total nitrogen concentrations in the Delta are: (1) changing total phosphorus and total nitrogen
24 concentrations in the source water inflows to the Delta; and (2) changing the proportions of source
25 waters fractions at specific Delta locations.

26 The project alternatives would result in some seasonal differences in Delta inflow rates from the
27 Sacramento River relative to existing conditions. However, for many months, there would be little to
28 no change in flow under the project alternatives relative to existing conditions, and for those months
29 when there are changes in flow the flow rates would be within the range occurring under existing
30 conditions. Winter flows would continue to remain higher than summer flows, and storm events
31 would continue to be the primary cause of higher nitrogen and phosphorus concentrations in the
32 winter months relative to the summer months under the project alternatives. Consequently, there
33 would be negligible, if any, flow-related changes to nitrogen and phosphorus concentrations in
34 rivers upstream of the Delta.

35 As such, total phosphorus and total nitrogen concentrations in Delta inflows would differ negligibly,
36 if at all, from existing conditions. Therefore, the remaining assessment focuses on the changing
37 proportions of source water fractions at specific Delta locations and how any project alternative-
38 related changes would affect nutrient concentrations relative to existing conditions.

39 The San Joaquin River has considerably less discharge to the Delta than the Sacramento River and
40 overall delivers less phosphorus to the Delta. Modeling estimates the total annual phosphorus load
41 entering the Delta is 1,944 tons from the Sacramento River and 732 tons from the San Joaquin River

1 watershed (Domagalski and Saleh 2015:1479). However, total phosphorus concentrations within
2 the San Joaquin River are substantially higher than those in the Sacramento River (Table 9-36).

3 **Table 9-36. Summary of Delta Source Water Concentrations for Total Phosphorus (in micrograms per**
4 **liter)**

Source Water	Sacramento River	San Joaquin River	San Francisco Bay	East Side Tributaries	Agriculture Drains
Mean	100	204	136	50	503
Minimum	20	10	35	7	100
Maximum	371	970	1,400	470	810
75th percentile	120	260	155	67	678
99th percentile	249	610	390	324	805
Data source	CEDEN 2020	CEDEN 2020	CEDEN 2020	CEDEN 2020	DWR 2020
Station(s)	Sacramento River at Greene's Landing, Sacramento River at Hood	San Joaquin River at Vernalis	Sacramento River at Chipps Island and Mallard Island, Suisun Bay at Bulls Head near Martinez	Cosumnes River at Twin Cities Road, Mokelumne River at Bruella Road, New Hope Road, Georgiana Slough	Staten Island
Date range	1975–2000	1975–2000	1975–2019	2000–2018	2004
Data omitted	No	No	No	No	No
Detected	915	780	981	133	6
Number of data points	915	780	981	169	6

5 Note: Non-detects replaced with reporting limit for these calculations.

6 CEDEN = California Environmental Data Exchange Network; DWR = California Department of Water Resources.

7

8 Nitrogen loads from the Sacramento River are substantially higher than from the San Joaquin River
9 because of the higher annual average discharge of the Sacramento River to the Delta (Saleh and
10 Domagalski 2015:1502). However, like phosphorus, nitrogen concentrations in the San Joaquin
11 River are higher than those from the Sacramento River (Table 9-37).

12 **Table 9-37. Summary of Source Water Concentrations for Total Nitrogen (in milligrams per liter)**

Source Water	Sacramento River	San Joaquin River	San Francisco Bay	East Side Tributaries	Agriculture Drains
Mean	0.664	2.03	0.779	0.780	3.29
Minimum	0.100	0.280	0.130	0.330	2.47
Maximum	2.44	5.80	2.90	1.19	4.31
75th percentile	0.800	2.61	0.930	0.980	3.76
99th percentile	1.56	4.30	1.44	1.18	4.29
Data source	CEDEN 2020	CEDEN 2020	CEDEN 2020	CEDEN 2020	DWR 2020
Station(s)	Sacramento River at Greene's Landing,	San Joaquin River at Vernalis	Sacramento River at Chipps Island and Mallard Island, Suisun Bay	Cosumnes River at Twin Cities Road, Mokelumne River at Bruella Road,	Staten Island

Source Water	Sacramento River	San Joaquin River	San Francisco Bay	East Side Tributaries	Agriculture Drains
	Sacramento River at Hood		at Bulls Head near Martinez	New Hope Road, Georgiana Slough	
Date range	1975–2020	1975–2020	1975–2020	2009–2010	2004
Data omitted	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Detected	969	803	759	16	6
No. of data points	969	803	759	16	6

Notes: Data omitted where concentrations of all fractions were not detected to calculate total N. Non-detects replaced with reporting limit for these calculations.

CEDEN = California Environmental Data Exchange Network; DWR = California Department of Water Resources.

As shown in Appendix 9B, *Source Water Fingerprinting*, the Sacramento River is the dominant water source throughout all Delta subregions except the south Delta, where various locations can be seasonally dominated by San Joaquin River water. Water quality in the south Delta is also strongly influenced by agricultural drains. Based on a limited data set (n = 6) these agricultural drains have the highest nutrient concentrations of all the source waters to the Delta (Tables 9-36 and 9-37). At the south Delta assessment locations of Victoria Canal, Old River, Banks Pumping Plant, and Jones Pumping Plant, the modeled percentage of agricultural drainage is 9% to 17% during some months of the year. In addition to high fractions of Sacramento River water, the South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous has substantial influence from the eastside tributaries with modeled percentages ranging from 27% to 36% of the river water from January to May. The eastside tributaries have the lowest nutrient concentrations of all Delta source waters. The Sacramento River at Mallard Island, located in the western Delta, is highly influenced by tidal exchange, where the modeled percentage of San Francisco Bay water ranges from 42% to 51% of the river water from July through November.

Under the project alternatives, there would generally be very small changes in source water fractions relative to existing conditions (Appendix 9B). At all assessment locations, except Banks Pumping Plant and Jones Pumping Plant, the project alternatives would cause long-term average decreases of Sacramento River water and increases in San Joaquin River water and/or other source waters. With the exception of the Banks and Jones Pumping Plants, the modeled major source water fractions (i.e., Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, San Francisco Bay) under all project alternatives differ by no more than 2% on a long-term average relative to existing conditions. Modeled differences for the other source waters (i.e., eastside tributaries, agricultural drainage, and Yolo Bypass) are even smaller (Appendix 9B).

Since changes in source water fractions are larger at Banks and Jones Pumping Plants relative to the other nine assessment locations, these two locations are described separately below. At the other nine assessment locations, the greatest changes in source water fractions would occur under Alternatives 2a and 4a during the winter months (i.e., November through January). Three of the nine assessment locations where the greatest changes in source water fractions would occur under Alternatives 2a and 4a are described below. To determine how these changes in source water fractions would affect nutrient concentrations, the differences in individual source water fractions between existing conditions and the project alternatives were applied to the total nitrogen and total phosphorus concentrations in Tables 9-36 and 9-37.

1 The largest decreases in Sacramento River flows (i.e., 2.3% decrease) would occur under
2 Alternatives 2a, 4a, and 5 in January in the Sacramento River at Mallard Island where the proportion
3 of Bay water would comparably increase. This would result in an increase of 1.1 µg/L of total
4 phosphorus under Alternatives 2a and 4a and an increase of 0.9 µg/L of total phosphorus under
5 Alternative 5. There would be no measurable change in total nitrogen under Alternatives 2a, 4a, and
6 5 relative to existing conditions. The largest increase in San Joaquin River and other source water
7 would occur at Empire Tract in November under Alternatives 2a and 4a. Here, Sacramento River
8 flows would decrease by 1.8% and be replaced by San Joaquin River water (1.6% increase) and
9 agricultural drainage water (0.1% increase). These changes in source water fractions at Empire
10 Tract would result in a 2.0 µg/L increase of total phosphorus and 0.02 mg/L increase of total
11 nitrogen relative to existing conditions. A similar change in source waters would occur at Victoria
12 Canal in December under Alternatives 2a and 4a. Here, Sacramento River waters would decrease by
13 1.9% and be replaced by San Joaquin River water (1.2% increase), eastside tributary water (0.2%
14 increase), and agricultural drainage water (0. % increase). This would result in increases of 2.7 µg/L
15 of total phosphorus and an increase of 0.03 mg/L total nitrogen at Victoria Canal relative to existing
16 conditions. Other small changes in source water fractions under the different alternatives at the
17 assessment locations would result in similar or smaller changes in nutrient concentrations than
18 these three locations. Consequently, small changes in source water fractions during some months of
19 the year would have negligible effects on nutrient concentrations in the Delta because the relative
20 difference in source water fractions is so small that it would not lead to substantial changes in
21 nutrient concentrations relative to existing conditions.

22 At Jones Pumping Plant, changes in source water fractions under all project alternatives (except
23 Alternatives 2a and 4a) would be very small, with up to a 2% increase or decrease in major (i.e.,
24 Sacramento River and San Joaquin River) source water fractions as a long-term average relative to
25 existing conditions. Changes in other source water fractions would be even smaller (i.e., ≤ 0.3%
26 increases in some months). However, under Alternatives 2a and 4a, changes in source water
27 fractions would be more pronounced. The long-term average Sacramento River water fraction were
28 modeled to increase by up to 5.5% in March while San Joaquin River water would decrease up to
29 4.5% and agricultural drainage waters would decrease by up to 0.7% in March, as a long-term
30 average. Changes in fractions of source waters in other months would be substantially smaller.
31 Sacramento River water has lower concentrations of total phosphorus and total nitrogen. Thus,
32 there would be a small decrease in total phosphorus (7.0 µg/L decrease) and total nitrogen (0.08
33 mg/L) concentrations in March under Alternatives 2a and 4a at Jones Pumping Plant relative to
34 existing conditions. During other months there would be negligible effects on nutrient
35 concentrations because changes in the source water fractions would be even smaller than those
36 modeled for March.

37 At Banks Pumping Plant, there would be substantial seasonal increases in the fraction of Sacramento
38 River water. Although Sacramento River water inputs would generally increase in all months, the
39 greatest changes would occur in March, with the Sacramento River long-term average water fraction
40 increases ranging from 16.5% to 18.8% for the alternatives relative to existing conditions. All other
41 source waters would decrease, but the greatest decreases would be in San Joaquin River inputs in
42 March and May (i.e., 7.4% to 10.8% decrease) relative to existing conditions (Appendix 9B). Based
43 on the lower concentrations of nutrients in the Sacramento River, relative to the San Joaquin River
44 and other source waters, there could be small decreases in nutrient concentrations during some
45 months of the year at Banks Pumping Plant relative to existing conditions. For example, when the
46 greatest increase in Sacramento River water fractions would occur (i.e., 18.8%) in March under

1 Alternatives 1 and 3, total phosphorus would decrease by 28.7 µg/L and total nitrogen would
2 decrease by 0.26 mg/L.

3 Although the project alternatives would create differences in the proportion of source water
4 fractions at various Delta locations, for the reasons described above there would be no substantial
5 differences in nutrient distributions from these changes in source water inputs relative to existing
6 conditions. At Banks Pumping Plant there would be small decreases in nutrient concentrations
7 during November through June because fractions of Sacramento River water were modeled to
8 increase substantially while other source waters that have higher concentrations of nutrients were
9 modeled to decrease. There would also be some small decrease in nutrient concentrations during
10 some months at Jones Pumping Plant when Sacramento River waters were modeled to increase.
11 Nevertheless, under the project alternatives total phosphorus and total nitrogen would be present in
12 excess (i.e., non-limiting amounts for aquatic plant and algae growth) throughout the Delta, as they
13 are under existing conditions.

14 In summary, the project alternatives would not cause exceedances of any state or federal
15 objectives/criteria for nutrients because there are none. Algal and macrophyte growth rates are not
16 phosphorus- or nitrogen-limited in the Delta because these nutrients are available in excess. Thus,
17 potential minor increases or decreases in these nutrient concentrations that may occur at some
18 locations and times within the Delta would have negligible, if any, effects on macrophyte and algae
19 growth in the Delta. Hence, any potential small changes in nutrient concentrations would be of
20 magnitude that would not adversely affect any beneficial uses or substantially degrade Delta water
21 quality with regard to nutrients.

22 Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

23 The project alternatives would not result in substantial increases in nutrient concentrations in Delta
24 waters, including Delta outflows. As such, the project alternatives would not cause any substantial
25 changes in nutrient concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, or SWP/CVP
26 export service area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. The project alternatives would not
27 substantially increase the frequency with which applicable water quality criteria or objectives for
28 phosphorus or nitrogen levels would be exceeded in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay,
29 or SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies because there are none, nor would the alternatives
30 substantially degrade the quality of these waterbodies, with regard to nutrients.

31 **CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives**

32 Based on the above analysis, the project alternatives would not cause substantial long-term changes
33 in nutrient concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the
34 project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable nutrient water quality
35 criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
36 effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because nutrient concentrations are not
37 expected to change substantially, the project alternatives would not cause long-term degradation
38 from nutrients that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial
39 uses. Any minor increases in nutrient levels that could occur in the Delta due to changes in source
40 water fractions at specific locations would not cause greater aquatic plant or algae growth in the
41 Delta because nutrients are not present at levels that limit such growth under existing conditions.
42 Hence, small increases would be expected to have no effect on aquatic plant and algae growth in the
43 Delta. Nutrients are not bioaccumulative, thus any nutrient increases would not result in

1 bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms. Because there are no CWA Section 303(d) listings for
2 nutrients for study area waterbodies, any minor changes in nutrient levels that may occur in some
3 areas under the project alternatives would not make any associated beneficial use impairment
4 discernibly worse. Therefore, impacts of the project alternatives on nutrients would be less than
5 significant.

6 ***Mitigation Impacts***

7 *Compensatory Mitigation*

8 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
9 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

10 Some CMP activities would occur on land within the Delta that was formerly used for agriculture.
11 Reducing agricultural lands would decrease the use of fertilizers further reducing nutrient inputs.
12 Any newly created wetlands or enhanced habitat would filter stormwater to remove nutrients and
13 either improve (i.e., decrease) or have little to no effect on nutrient concentrations relative to
14 existing conditions. The creation of additional aquatic plant life could have minor impacts on
15 nutrient dynamics and speciation. For example, water column concentrations of total phosphorus
16 and nitrogen may increase or decrease in localized areas as a result of increased or decreased
17 suspended solids while dissolved nutrient concentrations may be locally changed as result of plant
18 decay or nutrient sequestration. Overall, nutrient concentrations are not expected to change
19 substantially relative to existing conditions.

20 Consequently, the CMP would not result in substantially higher nutrient concentrations in study
21 area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the CMP would not cause additional
22 exceedance of applicable nutrient water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and
23 geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any study area
24 waterbodies. Because nutrient concentrations are not expected to increase substantially, the CMP
25 would not cause long-term degradation of nutrients in study area waterbodies that would result in
26 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Because there are no CWA
27 Section 303(d) listings for nutrients in the study area, the CMP would not make any associated
28 beneficial use impairment discernably worse. Nutrients are not bioaccumulative; therefore, the CMP
29 would not result in bioaccumulation of nutrients in aquatic organisms. Based on these findings,
30 impacts from the CMP on nutrients would be less than significant.

31 *Other Mitigation Measures*

32 Most of the other mitigation measures would be static once constructed and as described for Impact
33 WQ-2 would have limited likelihood of producing substantial runoff, including nutrient laden runoff.
34 A few mitigation measures would have an operational component, such as the wells, pipelines, and
35 drainage systems potentially associated with Mitigation Measure AG-3: *Replacement or Relocation of*
36 *Affected Infrastructure Supporting Agricultural Properties*; mosquito management associated with
37 Mitigation Measure PH-1b: *Develop and Implement a Mosquito Management Plan for Compensatory*
38 *Mitigation Sites on Bouldin Island and at I-5 Ponds*; and tidal wetland inundation projects on
39 Sherman and Twitchell Islands associated with Mitigation Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a*
40 *GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to*
41 *Net Zero*. The tidal inundation projects, which are only one optional component of Mitigation
42 Measure AQ-9, could cause variations in nutrient concentrations similar to what is described above

1 for the CMP. Vegetation removal that may be one of the measures implemented for mosquito control
2 for Mitigation Measure PH-1b could cause small reductions in nutrients in the wetlands on Bouldin
3 Island and the I-5 ponds, which would not be connected to other Delta waters.

4 Because operation of other mitigation measures would have minimal effect on nutrients, the other
5 mitigation measures would not cause additional exceedance of applicable nutrient water quality
6 criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
7 effects on any beneficial uses of any study area waterbodies. Because nutrient concentrations are
8 not expected to increase substantially, the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term
9 degradation of nutrients in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk
10 for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Because there are no CWA Section 303(d) listings for
11 nutrients in the study area, the other mitigation measures would not make any associated beneficial
12 use impairment discernably worse. Nutrients are not bioaccumulative; therefore, the other
13 mitigation measures would not result in bioaccumulation of nutrients in aquatic organisms. As a
14 result, impacts from other mitigation measures on nutrients would be less than significant.

15 Overall, the minimal effect on nutrient concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation measures,
16 combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than significant.

17 **Impact WQ-8: Effects on Organic Carbon Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

18 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of DOC or contribute
19 toward a substantial change in existing sources of DOC in the Delta. As such, maintenance activities
20 would not cause any substantial change in DOC in study area waterbodies that would adversely
21 affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

22 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
23 would have similar impact levels and are discussed together.

24 ***All Project Alternatives***

25 *Delta*

26 DSM2 modeling of organic carbon is DOC. Thus, the discussion below addresses changes in DOC with
27 the project alternatives relative to existing conditions.

28 Under the project alternatives, monthly average DOC concentrations at Delta assessment locations
29 would change minimally relative to existing conditions for the full simulation period. The modeled
30 monthly average concentrations of DOC in Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct, Sacramento
31 River at Emmaton, San Joaquin River at Antioch, Sacramento River at Mallard Island, and South Fork
32 Mokelumne River at Terminous for the full simulation period under the project alternatives are the
33 same as under existing conditions (Appendix 9I, Tables 9I-1-1-1 through 9I-6-6-4). The project
34 alternatives could result in slight changes in full simulation period monthly average DOC
35 concentrations at San Joaquin River at Empire Tract (increases up to 0.1 mg/L), Contra Costa
36 Pumping Plant #1 (increases up to 0.1 mg/L), Old River at SR4 (increases up to 0.1 mg/L), and
37 Victoria Canal (increases up to 0.1 mg/L) (Appendix 9I, Tables 9I-7-1-1 through 9I-9-6-4). At Banks
38 Pumping Plant, modeled monthly average DOC concentrations are the same as those under existing
39 conditions or up to 0.8 mg/L lower, depending on the month (Appendix 9I, Tables 9I-10-1-1 through
40 9I-10-6-4). At Jones Pumping Plant, modeled monthly average DOC concentrations are the same as
41 existing conditions or 0.1 mg/L lower, depending on the month (Appendix 9I, Tables 9I-11-1-1

1 through 9I-11-6-4). During the drought years assessed, the project alternatives would result in
2 similar small changes in monthly average DOC concentrations at the Delta assessment locations
3 (Appendix 9I, Tables 9I-1-1-1 through 9I-11-6-4).

4 The Stage 1 Disinfectants and Disinfection Byproduct Rule adopted by EPA in 1998, as part of the
5 Safe Drinking Water Act, requires drinking water utilities to reduce total organic carbon
6 concentrations by specified percentages prior to disinfection. EPA's action thresholds related to
7 total organic carbon begin at 2 to 4 mg/L and, depending on source water alkalinity, may require a
8 drinking water utility to employ treatment to achieve as much as a 35% reduction in total organic
9 carbon. These requirements were adopted because organic carbon can react with disinfectants
10 during the water treatment disinfection process to form disinfection byproducts, such as
11 trihalomethane compounds, which pose potential lifetime carcinogenic risks to humans. A California
12 Urban Water Agencies expert panel convened to review Delta water quality and disinfection
13 formation potential found that total organic carbon concentrations ranging from 4 to 7 mg/L would
14 allow continued flexibility in treatment technology necessary to achieve existing drinking water
15 criteria for disinfection byproducts (California Urban Water Agencies 1998:ES-2). There are no
16 numeric water quality criteria for DOC for the Delta (Appendix 9I, Section 9I.3, *Applicable Water*
17 *Quality Criteria/Objectives*).

18 Drinking water treatment plants that utilize Delta source waters are currently designed and
19 operated to meet EPA's 1998 requirements based on the ambient concentrations or organic carbon
20 and seasonal variability that currently exists in the Delta. Substantial increases in ambient DOC
21 concentrations would need to occur with substantial frequency for significant changes in plant
22 design or operations to be triggered. The increases in long-term average DOC concentrations that
23 would occur with the project alternatives would be of sufficiently small magnitude that
24 modifications to existing drinking water treatment plants to employ additional DOC removals would
25 not be necessary. Likewise, any increases in maximum DOC concentrations at the Delta locations
26 assessed for the project alternatives relative to existing conditions would not be of sufficient
27 magnitude and frequency for existing drinking water treatment plants to employ additional DOC
28 removal actions which, themselves, could cause environmental impacts.

29 Based upon the above findings, the project alternatives would not result in increased Delta DOC
30 concentrations that would substantially degrade water quality or cause increased frequency of
31 exceeding water quality objectives (because none exist) relative to existing conditions.

32 Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay

33 The project alternatives would not result in substantial changes in organic carbon concentrations in
34 Delta waters or in Delta outflows. As such, there would not be a substantial change in organic carbon
35 concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay under all project alternatives
36 relative to existing conditions. Therefore, the project alternatives would not substantially degrade
37 the quality of these waterbodies with regard to organic carbon, nor would the project alternatives
38 cause increased exceedance of applicable DOC objectives or criteria in these waterbodies because
39 none currently exist.

40 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

41 As discussed above, there would be no changes in long-term monthly average DOC concentrations in
42 Barker Slough at the North Bay Aqueduct for the full simulation period. Long-term monthly average
43 DOC concentrations at Banks and Jones Pumping Plants would be similar to or lower than those for

1 existing conditions, depending on month. Therefore, the project alternatives would not result in
2 increased DOC concentrations in waters exported into the SWP/CVP export service areas. The
3 project alternatives, therefore, would not substantially degrade SWP/CVP export service area water
4 quality with regard to DOC or cause increased frequency of exceeding water quality objectives
5 (because none exist) relative to existing conditions.

6 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

7 The project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable organic carbon water
8 quality criteria/objectives because none exist for study area waterbodies. Based on the above
9 analysis, the project alternatives would not cause substantial long-term increases in DOC
10 concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. Because DOC
11 concentrations are not expected to change substantially, the project alternatives would not cause
12 long-term degradation of organic carbon in study area waterbodies that would result in
13 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Any minor increases in DOC
14 concentrations that could occur in the Delta would not cause additional treatment operations or
15 facilities for drinking water treatment plants that utilize Delta waters in order to comply with
16 drinking water regulations. Organic carbon is not bioaccumulative, thus any organic carbon
17 increases would not result in bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms. Because there are no CWA
18 Section 303(d) listings for organic carbon in the study area, any organic carbon increases under the
19 project alternatives would not make any associated beneficial use impairment discernibly worse.
20 Therefore, impacts of the project alternatives on organic carbon would be less than significant.

21 ***Mitigation Impacts***

22 *Compensatory Mitigation*

23 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
24 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

25 The contributions of organic carbon to the Delta from all sources is highly variable, with rivers
26 contributing the most (50%–90%) and wetlands contributing the least (5%–30%) (CALFED Bay-
27 Delta Program 2008:60). Under existing conditions, the three primary sources of organic carbon
28 generated within the Delta are primary production within the water column, export from
29 agricultural sources, and export from Delta wetlands (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2006:5-13). Regardless of the
30 habitat type where organic carbon is generated, once organic carbon enters an aquatic system it
31 undergoes multiple transformations, degrades through photolytic exposure, and/or become diluted
32 as it moves through Delta waters. Bacteria convert organic carbon to bacterial biomass or
33 metabolize DOC to carbon dioxide, which leaves the aquatic system and represents a significant loss
34 of DOC from aquatic systems (Tetra Tech, Inc. 2006:2-3).

35 The conversion of lands from agriculture to tidal wetlands and other natural habitats could result in
36 no net change, a decrease, or increase in organic carbon loading to the Delta in the vicinity of
37 restoration sites. Many factors affect the potential for wetlands to form carbon that is reactive and
38 forms disinfection byproducts, including soil type, amount and type of vegetation, method of
39 construction, and age of wetland. To ensure that the new tidal wetlands do not generate additional
40 organic carbon that could affect municipal water supplies utilizing the Delta for source waters,
41 relative to that generated under existing conditions, the siting of tidal wetlands would take into
42 consideration location of nearby drinking water supply intakes. DOC is a concern in drainage water

1 from oxidizing peat soils (Fleck et al. 2007:3). However, likely new tidal wetland sites with suitable
2 elevations would have more mineral-based soils, either due to natural geography (Cache Slough and
3 lower Yolo Bypass areas) or design (e.g., build up elevations with reusable tunnel material or dredge
4 spoil). Also, the hydrologic regime that would occur in the new tidal wetlands would create a
5 consistently anoxic environment in the soils, which would minimize conditions that could foster
6 oxidation of soil organic carbon (Fleck et al. 2007:4, 21).

7 Consequently, the CMP would not result in substantially higher organic carbon concentrations in
8 study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions that would adversely affect beneficial uses,
9 including municipal drinking water supply uses. The CMP would not cause additional exceedance of
10 applicable organic carbon water quality criteria/objectives because none exist for study area
11 waterbodies. Furthermore, the CMP would not cause long-term degradation of organic carbon in
12 study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any
13 beneficial uses. Organic carbon is not a bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the CMP would not
14 result in organic carbon bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms. Because there are no CWA Section
15 303(d) listings for organic carbon in the study area, the CMP would not make any associated
16 beneficial use impairment discernably worse. Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP on
17 organic carbon would be less than significant.

18 Other Mitigation Measures

19 Most of the other mitigation measures would be static once constructed, and as described for Impact
20 WQ-2, would have limited likelihood of producing substantial runoff, including runoff with high
21 organic content. A few mitigation measures would have an operational component, such as the
22 mosquito management associated with Mitigation Measure PH-1b: *Develop and Implement a*
23 *Mosquito Management Plan for Compensatory Mitigation Sites on Bouldin Island and at I-5 Ponds* and
24 tidal wetland inundation projects on Sherman and Twitchell Islands associated with Mitigation
25 Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from*
26 *Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to Net Zero*. The tidal inundation projects, which are
27 only one optional component of Mitigation Measure AQ-9, would cause increases in organic carbon
28 concentrations similar to what is described above for the CMP. Vegetation removal that may be one
29 of the measures implemented for mosquito control for Mitigation Measure PH-1b could cause small
30 reductions in organic carbon in wetlands on Bouldin Island and the I-5 ponds, which would not be
31 connected to other Delta waters.

32 Operation of other mitigation measures would not cause additional exceedance of applicable organic
33 carbon water quality criteria/objectives because none exist for study area waterbodies. Because
34 other mitigation measures would not contribute substantial amounts of organic carbon in runoff,
35 the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term degradation of organic carbon in study
36 area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any
37 beneficial uses. Organic carbon is not a bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the other mitigation
38 measures would not result in organic carbon bioaccumulation in aquatic organisms. Because there
39 are no CWA Section 303(d) listings for organic carbon in the study area, the other mitigation
40 measures would not make any associated organic carbon beneficial use impairment discernably
41 worse. As a result, impacts from other mitigation measures on organic carbon would be less than
42 significant.

1 Overall, the minimal effect on organic carbon concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation
2 measures, combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than
3 significant.

4 **Impact WQ-9: Effects on Dissolved Oxygen Resulting from Facility Operations and** 5 **Maintenance**

6 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not affect factors that contribute to low
7 dissolved oxygen conditions in the Delta. As such, maintenance activities would not cause any
8 substantial change in dissolved oxygen concentrations or concentrations of oxygen-consuming
9 substances in study area waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the
10 Delta. All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter
11 3 would have similar impact levels and are discussed together.

12 ***All Project Alternatives***

13 *Delta*

14 Dissolved oxygen concentrations in Delta waters are primarily affected by water temperature, which
15 affects oxygen solubility, channel velocities, which affect turbulence and reaeration, macrophyte and
16 algae photosynthetic activity, and amounts of oxygen-demanding substances present (e.g., organic
17 matter in the water column and sediment).

18 The potential for differences in these factors to occur under the project alternatives relative to
19 existing conditions are addressed below.

- 20 • *Temperature*: Atmospheric exchange processes primarily drive Delta temperature on both short
21 and long timescales (Kimmerer 2004:19; Wagner et al. 2011:12; Vroom et al. 2017:9919–9920).
22 Temperature modeling results show that the project alternatives would have little effect on
23 Delta water temperatures relative to existing conditions. The greatest temperature increases
24 (0.5°F increase) would occur in the Sacramento River at Freeport and Sacramento River at I
25 street Bridge in November under Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5. The greatest decrease
26 (0.8°F decrease) would occur in the Sacramento River at I Street Bridge in June and July under
27 Alternatives 2a, 2b, 2c, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5 (Appendix 9E, *Cyanobacteria Harmful Algal Blooms*,
28 Figures 9E-1-1-1 through 9E-1-11-6). Thus, differences in Delta inflows that would occur under
29 the project alternatives relative to existing conditions would not result in water temperature
30 differences what would lead to lower dissolved oxygen concentrations.
- 31 • *Channel Velocities*: The relative degree of tidal exchange, flows, and turbulence that contributes
32 to exposure of Delta waters to the atmosphere for reaeration under the project alternatives
33 would not be substantially different from existing conditions. The waterbodies would continue
34 to experience the daily ebb and flood tides that contribute to water movement within the
35 channels, which contributes to the water column's reaeration.
- 36 • *Oxygen-Demanding Substances*: Nutrients can affect dissolved oxygen by promoting aquatic
37 plants biostimulation. However, as described in Impact WQ-7: *Effects on Nutrients Resulting*
38 *from Facility Operations and Maintenance*, the project alternatives would not result in
39 substantial changes in nutrient concentrations within Delta waters relative to existing
40 conditions that would encourage additional biostimulation of algae or aquatic plants. Also, the
41 differences in Delta inflows that would occur with the project alternatives relative to existing

1 conditions would not result in higher concentrations of organic material in the Delta sediments
2 that would lead to higher oxygen demand.

3 The State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list identifies some waterways in the eastern,
4 southern, and western Delta as impaired by low oxygen concentrations (Section 9.1.4, *Water Quality*
5 *Impairments*). A TMDL has been approved for the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel in the eastern
6 Delta to control the discharge of oxygen-demanding substances, and aerators operated by the Port
7 of Stockton improved dissolved oxygen conditions within the channel. The project alternatives
8 would not result in changes in San Joaquin River inflows relative to existing conditions that would
9 make these impairments discernably worse (Appendix 5A).

10 Suisun Marsh

11 Notable low dissolved oxygen conditions occur in Suisun Marsh sloughs, and are attributed to
12 aquatic plant material and detritus decomposition. Operations and discharges from managed
13 wetlands within the Marsh show a strong effect on dissolved oxygen within the Marsh sloughs (San
14 Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2018:69). The San Francisco Bay RWQCB
15 adopted a TMDL to address low dissolved oxygen in the Marsh, which aims to address low dissolved
16 oxygen/organic enrichment and evaluate the degree to which nutrients may contribute to dissolved
17 oxygen deficit. The implementation plan is projected to attain the water quality standard within
18 twenty years.

19 As described above, the project alternatives would not cause substantial changes in Delta dissolved
20 oxygen concentrations, or concentrations of oxygen-consuming substances. Furthermore, the
21 project alternatives would not affect factors that contribute to low dissolved oxygen conditions in
22 Suisun Marsh.

23 Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay

24 The project alternatives would not result in substantial decreases in dissolved oxygen
25 concentrations in Delta waters or in Delta outflows, or increases in oxygen-demanding substances in
26 Delta outflow. As such, there would not be a substantial change in dissolved oxygen concentrations
27 in Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay for all project alternatives relative to existing conditions.
28 Furthermore, the project alternatives would not substantially increase the frequency with which
29 applicable water quality criteria or objectives would be exceeded in Suisun Bay and San Francisco
30 Bay or substantially degrade the quality of these waterbodies with regard to dissolved oxygen.

31 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

32 A key factor that would affect dissolved oxygen in the conveyance channels and ultimately the
33 receiving reservoirs in the SWP/CVP export service areas would be changes in the concentrations of
34 dissolved oxygen and oxygen-demanding substances in the exported water. For reasons provided
35 above, exported Delta waters for all project alternatives would not contain substantially higher
36 oxygen-demanding substances or have lower dissolved oxygen concentrations compared to existing
37 conditions. Because the oxygen demand and dissolved oxygen concentrations in the exported water
38 would not substantially differ from existing conditions, turbulence and exposure of the water to the
39 atmosphere and the algal communities that exist within the canals would continue to establish
40 equilibrium for dissolved oxygen concentrations within the canals. The same would occur in export
41 service area reservoirs. Consequently, the project alternatives would have negligible, if any, effects

1 on dissolved oxygen levels in SWP/CVP export service area canals and reservoirs relative to existing
2 conditions.

3 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

4 Based on the above analysis, the project alternatives would not cause substantial decreases in
5 dissolved oxygen concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such,
6 the project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable dissolved oxygen water
7 quality objectives/criteria by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in
8 adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because dissolved oxygen
9 concentrations are not expected to decrease substantially, the project alternatives would not cause
10 long-term degradation of dissolved oxygen in study area waterbodies that would result in
11 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the above
12 described changes in dissolved oxygen concentrations would not further degrade water quality by
13 measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section
14 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Dissolved oxygen
15 is not a constituent of concern for bioaccumulation, thus any dissolved oxygen changes would not
16 directly cause adverse bioaccumulative effects in aquatic organisms. Therefore, the impact of the
17 project alternatives on dissolved oxygen would be less than significant.

18 ***Mitigation Impacts***

19 *Compensatory Mitigation*

20 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
21 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

22 Any newly created wetlands and enhanced habitat would filter stormwater to remove solids that
23 can contribute oxygen-demanding substances to waterbodies. Through filtration and removal of
24 solids in runoff to adjacent waterbodies, the newly created wetland and enhanced habitat would
25 either improve or have little to no effect on dissolved oxygen concentrations relative to existing
26 conditions. Therefore, the CMP would not result in substantially lower dissolved oxygen
27 concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the CMP would not
28 cause additional exceedance of applicable dissolved oxygen water quality criteria/objectives by
29 frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial
30 uses of any study area waterbodies. Because dissolved oxygen concentrations are not expected to
31 change substantially, the CMP would not cause long-term degradation of dissolved oxygen in study
32 area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any
33 beneficial uses. Furthermore, the CMP would not further degrade dissolved oxygen by measurable
34 levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such
35 that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Dissolved oxygen is not a
36 bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the CMP would not result in bioaccumulation of dissolved
37 oxygen in aquatic organisms. Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP on dissolved oxygen
38 would be less than significant.

39 *Other Mitigation Measures*

40 Most of the other mitigation measures would be static once constructed, and as described for impact
41 WQ-2, would have limited likelihood of producing substantial runoff, including runoff with high
42 oxygen demand. A few mitigation measures would have an operational component, such as the

1 mosquito management associated with Mitigation Measure PH-1b: *Develop and Implement a*
2 *Mosquito Management Plan for Compensatory Mitigation Sites on Bouldin Island and at I-5 Ponds* and
3 tidal wetland inundation projects on Sherman and Twitchell Islands associated with Mitigation
4 Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from*
5 *Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to Net Zero*. The tidal inundation projects, which are
6 only one optional component of Mitigation Measure AQ-9, would cause effects on dissolved oxygen
7 concentrations similar to what is described above for the CMP. Vegetation removal that may be one
8 of the measures implemented for mosquito control for Mitigation Measure PH-1b could cause small
9 changes in the presence of oxygen-demanding substances in wetlands on Bouldin Island and the I-5
10 ponds, which would not be connected to other Delta waters.

11 Because operation of other mitigation measures would have minimal effect on dissolved oxygen, the
12 other mitigation measures would not cause additional exceedance of applicable dissolved oxygen
13 water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result
14 in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any study area waterbodies. Moreover, because dissolved
15 oxygen concentrations are not expected to change substantially, the other mitigation measures
16 would not cause long-term degradation of dissolved oxygen in study area waterbodies that would
17 result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the
18 other mitigation measures would not further degrade dissolved oxygen by measurable levels on a
19 long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that
20 beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Dissolved oxygen is not a
21 bioaccumulative constituent; therefore, the other mitigation measures would not result in
22 bioaccumulation of dissolved oxygen in aquatic organisms. As a result, impacts from other
23 mitigation measures on dissolved oxygen would be less than significant.

24 Overall, the minimal effect on dissolved oxygen concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation
25 measures, combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than
26 significant.

27 **Impact WQ-10: Effects on Selenium Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

28 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of selenium or
29 contribute toward a substantial change in existing sources of selenium in the Delta. As such,
30 maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in selenium in study area
31 waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

32 The following assessment of the effects on selenium from facility operations addresses selenium
33 concentrations in the water column, in bird eggs, and in the tissues of piscivorous fish and sturgeon.

34 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
35 would have similar impact levels and are discussed together.

36 ***All Project Alternatives***

37 *Delta*

38 *Water Column Concentrations*

39 Average water column concentrations of selenium for the full simulation period under the project
40 alternatives would differ negligibly from existing conditions at the Delta assessment locations.

1 Modeled average selenium concentrations in surface water range from 0.08 µg/L to 0.21 µg/L
 2 among all Delta assessment locations under both existing conditions and the project alternatives
 3 (Table 9-38; Appendix 9J, *Selenium*, Tables 9J-12 through 9J-17-2). Thus, average selenium
 4 concentrations under the project alternatives would be well below the 5 µg/L freshwater chronic
 5 CTR criterion (60 FR 2228 [May 4, 1995]; 65 FR 3162 [May 18, 2000]; 66 FR 9960 [February 13,
 6 2001]) at all Delta locations and water year types. Likewise, modeled selenium water column
 7 concentrations in the Sacramento River at Mallard Island, where the North Bay Selenium TMDL
 8 applies (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019:7-53), are lower than the 0.5
 9 µg/L target for existing conditions and the project alternatives, for all water year types. Based on the
 10 sources of selenium to Delta waters and Delta hydrodynamics, selenium concentrations are not
 11 expected to vary widely on shorter (e.g., daily) time steps. Nevertheless, even if four-day average
 12 selenium concentrations were as much as ten times higher than the long-term averages reported
 13 above, they would still be well below the 5 µg/L freshwater chronic CTR criterion at all Delta
 14 locations. Modeled average selenium concentrations for the full simulation period under the project
 15 alternatives relative to existing conditions do not increase at any location and decrease up to 0.01
 16 µg/L at Banks Pumping Plant (Table 9-38; Appendix 9J, Tables 9J-12 through 9J-17-2).

17 **Table 9-38. Selenium Concentrations in Water (in micrograms per liter), Average for the Full**
 18 **Simulation Period (Water Years 1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09
Sacramento River at Emmaton	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09	0.09
San Joaquin River at Antioch	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11	0.11
Old River at State Route 4	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12	0.12
Victoria Canal	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
Banks Pumping Plant	0.14	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
Jones Pumping Plant	0.21	0.21	0.20	0.21	0.21	0.21

19

20 *Whole-Body Fish Concentrations*

21 Negligible changes in water column concentrations of selenium under the project alternatives would
 22 not have a measurable effect on tissue concentrations of whole piscivorous fish, such as largemouth
 23 bass, in the Delta relative to existing conditions. Modeled average selenium concentrations in whole

1 fish tissue for the full simulation period range from 1.81 mg/kg dry weight to 1.82 mg/kg dry weight
 2 among all Delta assessment locations under existing conditions and all project alternatives (Table 9-
 3 39; Appendix 9J). Thus, modeled whole-body fish tissue selenium concentrations under the project
 4 alternatives do not exceed the lowest whole-body tissue benchmark of 4 mg/kg dry weight from
 5 Beckon (2017:133) at any Delta location for any water year type. Moreover, modeled whole-body
 6 fish tissue selenium concentrations for the project alternatives do not exceed the U.S. Environmental
 7 Protection Agency (2016:xv; 2018:xi) water quality criterion of 8.5 mg/kg dry weight for fish tissue
 8 at any Delta location for water year type. Modeled whole-body fish tissue selenium concentrations
 9 do not change by more than 0.01 mg/kg dry weight as averages over the full simulation period and
 10 in all water year-types at all Delta assessment locations under the project alternatives relative to
 11 existing conditions (Table 9-39; Appendix 9J).

12 **Table 9-39. Selenium Concentrations in Whole-Body Fish (in milligrams per kilogram, dry weight),**
 13 **Average for the Full Simulation Period (Water Years 1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82
Sacramento River at Emmaton	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82
San Joaquin River at Antioch	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82
Old River at State Route 4	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82	1.82
Victoria Canal	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81
Banks Pumping Plant	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81
Jones Pumping Plant	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81	1.81

14

15 *Bird Egg Concentrations*

16 Similarly, selenium concentrations in bird eggs under the project alternatives would differ negligibly
 17 from existing conditions. Modeled average selenium concentrations in the eggs of birds consuming
 18 invertebrates for the full simulation period range from 2.69 mg/kg dry weight to 2.71 mg/kg dry
 19 weight among all Delta assessment locations under existing conditions and all project alternatives
 20 (Table 9-40; Appendix 9J). For birds consuming fish, modeled average selenium concentrations in
 21 eggs range from 3.26 mg/kg dry weight to 3.28 mg/kg dry weight among all Delta assessment
 22 locations under existing conditions and all project alternatives (Table 9-41; Appendix 9J). Thus,
 23 modeled bird egg selenium concentrations under the project alternatives do not exceed the lowest

1 Level of Concern benchmark of 6 mg/kg dry weight from Beckon (2017:133) at any Delta location
 2 for any water year type. Modeled selenium concentrations in the eggs of birds consuming either
 3 invertebrates or fish do not change by more than 0.02 mg/kg dry weight as averages over the full
 4 simulation period and for all water year-types at all Delta assessment locations under the project
 5 alternatives relative to existing conditions (Tables 9-40 and 9-41; Appendix 9J).

6 **Table 9-40. Selenium Concentrations in Bird Eggs, Invertebrate Diet (in milligrams per kilogram dry**
 7 **weight), Average for the Full Simulation Period (Water Years 1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71
Sacramento River at Emmaton	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71
San Joaquin River at Antioch	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminus	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71	2.71
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	2.71	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
Old River at State Route 4	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
Victoria Canal	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
Banks Pumping Plant	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70	2.70
Jones Pumping Plant	2.69	2.69	2.69	2.69	2.69	2.69

8

9 **Table 9-41. Selenium Concentrations in Bird Eggs, Fish Diet (in milligrams per kilogram dry weight),**
 10 **Average for the Full Simulation Period (Water Years 1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28
Sacramento River at Emmaton	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28
San Joaquin River at Antioch	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminus	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28
Old River at State Route 4	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28	3.28
Victoria Canal	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26
Banks Pumping Plant	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26
Jones Pumping Plant	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26	3.26

1

2 *Fish Fillet Concentrations*

3 Modeled average selenium concentrations in fillets of piscivorous fish, such as largemouth bass, for
4 the full simulation period were calculated based on wet weight and on dry weight for comparison
5 with relevant benchmarks and objectives.

6 Modeled average selenium concentrations on a wet weight basis range from 0.60 mg/kg to 0.61
7 mg/kg among all Delta assessment locations under existing conditions and all project alternatives
8 (Table 9-42; Appendix 9J). These modeled fish fillet selenium concentrations do not exceed the
9 Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (2017:61) Advisory Tissue Level of 2.5 mg/kg
10 wet weight at any Delta location or water year type. Modeled fish fillets selenium concentrations do
11 not change by more than 0.01 mg/kg wet weight as averages over the full simulation period and in
12 each water year-type at all Delta assessment locations under the project alternatives relative to
13 existing conditions (Table 9-42; Appendix 9J).

14 Modeled average selenium concentrations in fillets on a dry weight basis range from 2.00 mg/kg to
15 2.02 mg/kg among all Delta assessment locations under existing conditions and all project
16 alternatives (Table 9-43; Appendix 9J). These modeled fish fillet selenium concentrations do not
17 exceed the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (2016:xv; 2018:xi) criterion or North Bay TMDL
18 Target of 11.3 mg/kg dry weight (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019:7-
19 53) at any Delta location or under any water year type. Modeled fish fillet selenium concentrations
20 do not change by more than 0.02 mg/kg dry weight as averages over the full simulation period and
21 in all water year-types at all Delta assessment locations under the project alternatives relative to
22 existing conditions (Table 9-43; Appendix 9J).

23 **Table 9-42. Selenium Concentrations in Fish Fillets (in milligrams per kilogram wet weight),**
24 **Average for the Full Simulation Period (Water Years 1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61
Sacramento River at Emmaton	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
San Joaquin River at Antioch	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61
Old River at State Route 4	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61
Victoria Canal	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60
Banks Pumping Plant	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60
Jones Pumping Plant	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60

1

2

3

Table 9-43. Selenium Concentrations in Fish Fillets (in milligrams per kilogram dry weight), Average for the Full Simulation Period (Water Years 1923–2015)

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Barker Slough at North Bay Aqueduct	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02
Sacramento River at Emmaton	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02
San Joaquin River at Antioch	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02
South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02
San Joaquin River at Empire Tract	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Contra Costa Water District Pumping Plant #1	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02
Old River at State Route 4	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.02
Victoria Canal	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Banks Pumping Plant	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Jones Pumping Plant	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00

1 *Whole Sturgeon Tissue Concentrations*

2 Modeled average selenium concentrations in whole sturgeon tissue for the full simulation period
 3 would differ negligibly from existing conditions. Modeled average selenium concentrations range
 4 from 0.72 mg/kg dry weight at Emmaton to 3.96 mg/kg dry weight in the Sacramento River at
 5 Mallard Island under existing conditions and all project alternatives (Table 9-44; Appendix 9J).
 6 These modeled whole sturgeon tissue selenium concentrations for the full simulation period do not
 7 exceed the low effect (i.e., concern level) concentration of 5 mg/kg dry weight from Presser and
 8 Luoma (2013:25), although, whole sturgeon tissue selenium concentrations were modeled to exceed
 9 this low effect concentration in below normal, dry, and critical years in the San Joaquin River at
 10 Antioch and the Sacramento River at Mallard Island for existing conditions and all project
 11 alternatives (Appendix 9J, Tables 9J-48 through 9J-47-2). Modeled whole sturgeon tissue
 12 concentrations do not exceed the high effect (i.e., toxicity) concentration of 8 mg/kg dry weight from
 13 Presser and Luoma (2013:25) or the North San Francisco Bay TMDL target of 8 mg/kg dry weight
 14 (San Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019:7-53) at any Delta location for any
 15 water year type. Modeled whole sturgeon tissue selenium concentrations would not change by more
 16 than 0.03 mg/kg dry weight or less as averages over the full simulation period and each water year
 17 type under the project alternatives relative to existing conditions (Table 9-44; Appendix 9J).

18 **Table 9-44. Selenium Concentrations in Whole Sturgeon Tissue (in milligrams per kilogram dry**
 19 **weight), Average for the Full Simulation Period (Water Years 1923–2015)**

Assessment Location	Existing Conditions	Alternatives 1 and 3	Alternatives 2a and 4a	Alternatives 2b and 4b	Alternatives 2c and 4c	Alternative 5
Sacramento River at Emmaton	0.72	0.72	0.72	0.72	0.72	0.72
San Joaquin River at Antioch	3.78	3.80	3.80	3.79	3.80	3.80
Sacramento River at Mallard Island	3.94	3.96	3.96	3.95	3.96	3.96

21 *Delta Summary*

22 Based on the negligible changes in modeled selenium concentrations in surface water and biota
 23 (whole-body fish, bird eggs [invertebrate diet], bird eggs [fish diet], fish fillets, and sturgeon) at all
 24 Delta assessment locations, the project alternatives would not substantially increase the frequency
 25 with which applicable water quality criteria, objectives, or tissue concentration benchmarks for
 26 selenium would be exceeded in the Delta. Consequently, these low-level effects would not increase
 27 health risks to aquatic life or wildlife in the Delta, as compared to existing conditions. Thus, the
 28 changes to selenium concentrations that may occur in the Delta under the project alternatives
 29 relative to existing conditions would not be of sufficient magnitude to cause more frequent or
 30 greater toxicity to aquatic life or wildlife, or increase health risks to aquatic life, wildlife or humans
 31 consuming Delta fish relative to existing conditions, or adversely affect any other Delta beneficial
 32 uses and would not make the CWA Section 303(d) impairment for selenium discernibly worse.

33 *Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay*

34 The project alternatives would not result in substantial increases in selenium concentrations in
 35 Delta waters or in Delta outflows. As such, the project alternatives would not cause a substantial

1 change in selenium concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay under all
2 project alternatives relative to existing conditions. Furthermore, the project alternatives would not
3 substantially increase the frequency with which applicable water quality criteria or objectives
4 would be exceeded in these waters, would not substantially degrade the quality of these waters with
5 regard to selenium, and would not make the CWA Section 303(d) impairment for selenium
6 discernibly worse.

7 SWP/CVP Export Service Areas

8 Average water column selenium concentrations over the full simulation period at the Banks
9 Pumping Plant would decrease under all project alternatives relative to existing conditions and
10 would differ negligibly from existing conditions at Jones Pumping Plant and Barker Slough at the
11 North Bay Aqueduct, as previously discussed. Thus, the project alternatives would not result in
12 increased selenium concentrations in SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies that would
13 substantially degrade water quality relative to existing conditions. Selenium concentrations in Delta
14 waters diverted into the SWP/CVP export service areas would not exceed the 5 µg/L freshwater
15 chronic CTR criterion for protection of aquatic life under all project alternatives and water-year
16 types.

17 **CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives**

18 Based on the above analysis, the project alternatives would not cause a substantial increase in
19 selenium concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the
20 project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable selenium water quality
21 criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
22 effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because selenium concentrations are not
23 expected to increase substantially, the project alternatives would not cause long-term degradation
24 of selenium in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse
25 effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, based on the above described modeling results, the
26 project alternatives would not increase selenium concentrations by frequency, magnitude, and
27 geographic extent to cause measurably higher body burdens of selenium in aquatic organisms that
28 result in substantially increasing the health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming
29 those organisms. Finally, selenium concentrations under the project alternatives would not further
30 degrade water quality by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the
31 State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernably
32 worse. Therefore, the impact of the project alternatives on selenium would be less than significant.

33 **Mitigation Impacts**

34 Compensatory Mitigation

35 The CMP described in Appendix 3F is not intended or needed as mitigation for impacts on water
36 quality due to selenium from project construction or operations. Nevertheless, implementation of
37 the CMP could result in impacts on Delta selenium bioaccumulation.

38 Implementation of the CMP, namely the creation of tidal habitats that would be hydrodynamically
39 connected to Delta channels, could create new areas with slower water velocities and associated
40 increases in water residence times that, if sufficiently large, promote greater selenium uptake and
41 recycling by plants, algae, and microorganisms. In algae, less-bioaccumulative dissolved forms of
42 selenium, such as selenate, are biotransformed into the more bioaccumulative organoselenium. An

1 increase in more bioavailable forms of particulate selenium could result in increased selenium
2 concentrations in fish and aquatic-dependent birds through dietary uptake.

3 Location(s) and size(s) of the new tidal habitat are would generally be in the lower Yolo Bypass and
4 Cache Slough Complex and specific locations would be selected in accordance with the tidal habitat
5 mitigation framework in Appendix 3F. Because specific locations and sizes of the CMP tidal habitat
6 are currently undetermined, the extent that water residence times within the created tidal habitats
7 would differ from that of adjacent Delta waters is unknown. However, the tidal habitat is expected to
8 be predominantly sited in the northern Delta, and its area is expected to be less than 1% of the total
9 acres of the Delta's wetted habitat. Therefore, any potential increases in selenium bioaccumulation
10 would occur in a very small geographic area of the Delta even if some tidal habitat resulted in longer
11 residence times that are conducive to greater bioaccumulation of selenium.

12 Implementation of the CMP tidal habitat is not expected to cause substantial additional
13 bioaccumulation of selenium in Delta aquatic life and aquatic-dependent birds in and near the
14 created habitats that would adversely affect beneficial uses for several reasons. First, the CMP tidal
15 habitats would not involve actions that increase selenium loading, thus would not substantially
16 increase selenium concentrations in the study area waterbodies. Second, modeled water and fish
17 tissue selenium concentrations, with the exception of sturgeon in the western Delta during low
18 flows, are below levels of concern. Third, the CMP tidal habitats would contain a very small fraction
19 of all Delta primary production, thus would have little, likely immeasurable, effects on average
20 selenium levels in phytoplankton or aquatic-dependent wildlife and fish throughout the Delta.
21 Fourth, it is not certain that the magnitude of greater residence time in the restoration tidal habitats
22 would result in measurably higher (i.e., significantly greater) average selenium bioaccumulation into
23 phytoplankton within the tidal habitats as compared to other wetted habitats throughout the Delta.
24 Nor is it certain that changes to selenium forms or concentrations in algae, should they occur in the
25 tidal habitats, would result in statistically significant increases in average selenium concentrations
26 in aquatic-dependent wildlife and fish in those habitats. Even if this were to occur at some of the
27 tidal habitats where tidal water exchange rates were low, their total acreage would not be of
28 sufficient magnitude or geographic extent to affect average selenium levels in phytoplankton or
29 aquatic-dependent wildlife and fish within the northern Delta, or across the Delta. Furthermore, the
30 tidal habitats would have tidal exchange of water and are unlikely to have such substantially
31 increased residence times compared to adjacent habitats such that there would be measurably
32 higher bioaccumulation into phytoplankton within the tidal habitats.

33 Selenium is CWA Section 303(d)-listed for impairments in Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay.
34 Nevertheless, as described above, the CMP tidal habitat would not be expected to measurably
35 increase selenium concentrations, including the most bioavailable forms, in Delta outflow due to the
36 comparably limited acreage of tidal habitat to be created. This coupled with the large tidal
37 exchanges in these bays would result in negligible, likely immeasurable, changes in selenium
38 concentrations and forms in Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay.

39 Based on the above discussion, the CMP would result in negligible, if any, change in selenium in
40 study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the CMP would not cause additional
41 exceedance of applicable selenium water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and
42 geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any study area
43 waterbodies. Because selenium concentrations are not expected to increase substantially, the CMP
44 would not cause long-term degradation of selenium in study area waterbodies that would result in
45 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the CMP would

1 not increase selenium concentrations by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent to cause
2 measurably higher body burdens of selenium in aquatic organisms that result in substantially
3 increasing the health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those organisms.
4 Finally, the CMP would not further degrade selenium concentrations by measurable levels on a long-
5 term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that beneficial
6 use impairment would be made discernibly worse. Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP
7 on selenium would be less than significant.

8 Other Mitigation Measures

9 Most of the other mitigation measures would be static once constructed and as described for Impact
10 WQ-2 would have limited likelihood of producing substantial runoff, including runoff with high
11 concentrations of selenium. A few mitigation measures would have an operational component, such
12 as the mosquito management associated with Mitigation Measure PH-1b: *Develop and Implement a*
13 *Mosquito Management Plan for Compensatory Mitigation Sites on Bouldin Island and at I-5 Ponds* and
14 tidal wetland inundation projects on Sherman and Twitchell Islands associated with Mitigation
15 Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from*
16 *Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to Net Zero*. The tidal inundation projects, which are
17 only one optional component of Mitigation Measure AQ-9, would cause effects on bioaccumulation
18 of selenium similar to what is described above for the CMP.

19 Because operation of other mitigation measures would have minimal effect on selenium, the other
20 mitigation measures would not cause additional exceedance of applicable selenium water quality
21 criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
22 effects on any beneficial uses of any study area waterbodies. Because selenium concentrations are
23 not expected to increase substantially, the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term
24 degradation of selenium in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk
25 for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, the other mitigation measures would not
26 increase selenium concentrations by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent to cause
27 measurably higher body burdens of selenium in aquatic organisms that result in substantially
28 increasing the health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those organisms.
29 Finally, the other mitigation measures would not further degrade selenium concentrations by
30 measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA Section
31 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. As a result,
32 impacts from other mitigation measures on selenium would be less than significant.

33 Overall, the minimal effect on bioaccumulation of selenium from the CMP and other mitigation
34 measures, combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than
35 significant.

36 **Impact WQ-11: Effects on Pesticides Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

37 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of pesticides or
38 contribute toward a substantial change in existing sources of pesticides in the Delta. As such,
39 maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in pesticides in study area
40 waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

41 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
42 would have similar impact levels and are discussed together.

1 ***All Project Alternatives***

2 *Delta*

3 The project alternatives would not affect in-Delta sources of pesticides from urban and agricultural
4 runoff and discharges, and would cause negligible, if any, changes in pesticide concentrations
5 within the upstream Delta source waters relative to existing conditions. As such pesticide
6 concentrations in Delta inflows would differ negligibly from existing conditions. Thus, the primary
7 mechanism by which pesticide concentrations in the Delta could be affected by the project
8 alternatives is through the changes in proportions of source waters at specific Delta locations
9 resulting from changes in source water inflow rates.

10 As shown in Appendix 9B, *Source Water Fingerprinting*, the Sacramento River is the dominant water
11 source throughout all Delta subregions except the south Delta, where various locations can be
12 seasonally dominated by San Joaquin River water. Water quality in the south Delta is also strongly
13 influenced by agricultural drains. At the south Delta assessment locations of Victoria Canal, Old
14 River, Banks Pumping Plant, and Jones Pumping Plant, the modeled percentage of agricultural
15 drainage water is 9% to 17% of the water during some months of the year. In addition to the high
16 fractions of Sacramento River water, the South Fork Mokelumne River at Terminous has substantial
17 influence from the eastside tributaries with modeled percentages ranging from 27% to 36% of the
18 water at this location from January to May. The Sacramento River at Mallard Island, located in the
19 western Delta, is highly influenced by tidal exchange, where the modeled percentage of San
20 Francisco Bay water ranges from 42% to 51% of the river water from July through November.

21 Under the project alternatives, there would generally be very small changes in source water
22 fractions at the Delta assessment locations relative to existing conditions (Appendix 9B). At all
23 assessment locations, except Banks Pumping Plant and Jones Pumping Plant, implementation of
24 project alternatives would cause long-term average decreases of Sacramento River water and
25 increases in San Joaquin River water and/or other source waters. With the exception of the Banks
26 and Jones Pumping Plants, changes in source water fractions under all project alternatives would be
27 small, with up to about a 2% increase or decrease in major (i.e., Sacramento River, San Joaquin
28 River, San Francisco Bay) source water fractions on a long-term average relative to existing
29 conditions. Changes in flow fractions to the Delta assessment locations for the other source waters
30 (i.e., eastside tributaries, agricultural drainage, and Yolo Bypass) would be even smaller (Appendix
31 9B). These would be small changes in source water fractions relative to the total fraction of each
32 source water at the assessment locations. As described above in Section 9.1.5.7, *Pesticides*, both the
33 Sacramento and San Joaquin River have pesticide inputs from surrounding land uses. Thus, the small
34 changes in source water fractions that would occur under the alternatives would not substantially
35 alter the relative contribution of pesticide inputs to the Delta assessment locations relative to
36 existing conditions.

37 At Jones Pumping Plant the greatest changes in source water fractions would occur under
38 Alternatives 2a and 4a in March. The long-term average Sacramento River water fraction was
39 modeled to increase by up to 6.5% in March while San Joaquin River water would decrease up to
40 4.5% and agricultural drainage waters would decrease by up to 0.7%, as a long-term average.
41 Changes in fractions of source waters in other months would be substantially smaller. The presence
42 of pesticides in all source waters is such that these relatively small increases in Sacramento River
43 water would not cause pesticide concentrations at Jones Pumping Plant to be substantially different
44 from existing conditions.

1 At Banks Pumping Plant, there would be substantial seasonal increases in the fraction of Sacramento
2 River water. Although Sacramento River water fractions would generally increase in all months, the
3 greatest changes would occur in March, with the increases in long-term average Sacramento River
4 water fraction ranging from 16.5% to 18.8% for the project alternatives relative to existing
5 conditions. All other source waters would decrease, but the greatest decreases would be in San
6 Joaquin River water in March and May (i.e., 7.4% to 10.8% decrease) relative to existing conditions
7 (Appendix 9D). Considering the relative presence of pesticides in Delta source waters, even with
8 relatively large increases in Sacramento River water at Banks Pumping Plant in March, there would
9 not be substantially different pesticide concentrations at this location relative to those that occur
10 under existing conditions.

11 Current pesticide control programs, including TMDLs and Central Valley RWQCB WQCP
12 amendments for the control of diazinon, chlorpyrifos, and pyrethroids will continue to address past
13 pesticide-related impairments and prevent potential future impairments in surface waters,
14 including inflows to the Delta and Delta waters. These actions, which are separate from the project
15 alternatives, coupled with the relatively small changes in source water fractions at Delta assessment
16 locations from the project alternatives, would result in little to no change in pesticide concentrations
17 occurring within the Delta. Furthermore, considering that legacy pesticides are no longer used and
18 their low frequency of detection (Appendix 9A, *Screening Analysis*), concentrations of legacy
19 pesticides in Delta waters also would not be affected by measurable amounts from the changes in
20 source water fractions under the project alternatives.

21 Based on the above, the project alternatives would not substantially increase the frequency with
22 which applicable water quality criteria or objectives for pesticides would be exceeded in the Delta or
23 substantially degrade the quality of water in the Delta with regard to pesticides. Any minor changes
24 to pesticide levels that could occur in the Delta for the project alternatives would not be of sufficient
25 magnitude or frequency to cause more frequent or greater toxicity to aquatic life or increase human
26 health risks to those using the Delta as a drinking water source relative to existing conditions or
27 adversely affect any other Delta beneficial uses.

28 *Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and SWP/CVP Export Service Areas*

29 The project alternatives would not result in substantial increases in pesticide concentrations in
30 Delta waters or in Delta outflows. Moreover, project alternatives would not change land use
31 practices or the extent of pesticide use within and around the Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San
32 Francisco Bay, or SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies relative to existing conditions.
33 Consequently, the project alternatives would not substantially affect pesticide runoff from
34 surrounding lands directly into these waterbodies. As such, there would not be a substantial change
35 in pesticide concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, or within SWP/CVP
36 export service area waterbodies under all project alternatives relative to existing conditions.
37 Therefore, the project alternatives would not substantially increase the frequency with which
38 applicable water quality criteria or objectives for pesticides would be exceeded in Suisun Marsh,
39 Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, or within SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies or substantially
40 degrade the quality of these waterbodies with regard to pesticides.

41 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

42 Based on the analysis above, the project alternatives would not cause a substantial long-term
43 increase in pesticide concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As

1 such, the project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable pesticide water
2 quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in
3 adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because pesticide concentrations
4 are not expected to increase substantially, the project alternatives would not cause long-term
5 degradation for pesticides in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased
6 risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, because the project alternatives would
7 not increase pesticide concentrations in study area waterbodies, including bioaccumulative
8 organochlorine legacy pesticides, the project alternatives would not cause increased
9 bioaccumulation of any pesticide by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent to cause
10 measurably higher body burdens in aquatic organisms that result in increasing the health risks to
11 wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those organisms. Finally, any negligible changes in
12 long-term pesticide concentrations under the project alternatives would not further degrade water
13 quality by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA
14 Section 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernably worse.
15 Therefore, the impact of the project alternatives on pesticides would be less than significant.

16 ***Mitigation Impacts***

17 *Compensatory Mitigation*

18 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
19 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

20 Herbicides would be applied for site preparation to remove nonnative vegetation and to support
21 establishment of new plantings. Natural habitats contribute fewer pesticides to receiving waters
22 than agricultural areas where pesticides are applied. Any newly created wetlands or enhanced
23 natural habitat could also filter stormwater to remove solids and either improve or have no effect on
24 pesticide concentrations in discharges to receiving waters relative to existing conditions. As such,
25 restoration areas are expected to somewhat reduce, rather than increase, runoff of pesticides in
26 adjacent waterbodies. Therefore, the CMP would not result in substantially higher pesticide
27 concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the CMP would not
28 cause additional exceedance of applicable pesticide water quality criteria/objectives by frequency,
29 magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any
30 study area waterbodies. Because pesticide concentrations are not expected to increase substantially,
31 the CMP would not cause long-term degradation of pesticides in study area waterbodies that would
32 result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore,
33 because the CMP would not increase pesticide concentrations in study area waterbodies, including
34 bioaccumulative organochlorine legacy pesticides, the CMP would not cause increased
35 bioaccumulation of any pesticide by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent to cause
36 measurably higher body burdens in aquatic organisms that result in increasing the health risks to
37 wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those organisms. Finally, any negligible changes in
38 long-term pesticide concentrations under the CMP would not further degrade water quality by
39 measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA
40 Section 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be made discernably worse. Based on
41 these findings, this impact would be less than significant.

1 Other Mitigation Measures

2 Implementation of the CMP on Bouldin Island and at three ponds east of the Mokelumne River and
3 west of I-5 would create aquatic habitat potentially suitable for mosquito breeding. To aid in vector
4 management and control, DWR would implement Mitigation Measure PH-1b: *Develop and Implement*
5 *a Mosquito Management Plan for Compensatory Mitigation Sites on Bouldin Island and I-5 Ponds.*

6 Mosquito management associated with Mitigation Measure PH-1b could include use of pesticides.
7 Use of larvicides and adulticides could reduce water quality. This would be considered a significant
8 impact should it occur. However, application of these pesticides over or near surface water will
9 require permit coverage under the NPDES. Adherence to the requirements of the NPDES permit and
10 the other precautionary measures would minimize environmental impacts. For example, DWR
11 would consult with the San Joaquin County Mosquito and Vector Control District and take other
12 measures to reduce the need to use pesticides. Larvicides and adulticides would only be used when
13 necessary and would comply with all applicable federal, state and regulations (e.g., CWA,
14 Endangered Species Act). Larvicides and adulticides currently registered by the California
15 Department of Pesticide Regulation would be applied only by trained personnel and according to
16 label directions. If larvicides and/or adulticides are required, DWR would evaluate the effects of
17 these chemicals and, if required, prepare a monitoring program for review by fish and wildlife
18 agencies to evaluate the effects, if any, that application would have on macroinvertebrates and
19 associated covered fish and wildlife species.

20 Because operation of other mitigation measures would have limited effect on pesticide
21 concentrations, the other mitigation measures would not cause additional exceedance of applicable
22 pesticide water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that
23 would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of any study area waterbodies. Because
24 pesticide concentrations are not expected to increase substantially, the other mitigation measures
25 would not cause long-term degradation of pesticides in study area waterbodies that would result in
26 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, because the
27 other mitigation measures would not increase pesticide concentrations in study area waterbodies,
28 including bioaccumulative organochlorine legacy pesticides, the other mitigation measures would
29 not cause increased bioaccumulation of any pesticide by frequency, magnitude, and geographic
30 extent to cause measurably higher body burdens in aquatic organisms that result in increasing the
31 health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those organisms. Finally, any
32 negligible changes in long-term pesticide concentrations under the other mitigation measures
33 would not further degrade water quality by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area
34 waterbody on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list such that beneficial use impairment would be
35 made discernably worse. As a result, impacts from other mitigation measures on pesticides would
36 be less than significant.

37 Overall, the minimal effect on pesticide concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation measures,
38 combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than significant.

39 **Impact WQ-12: Effects on Trace Metals Resulting from Facility Operations and Maintenance**

40 The trace metals assessment addresses aluminum, arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, iron, lead,
41 manganese, nickel, silver, and zinc, which are identified in Appendix 9A, *Screening Analysis*, as
42 warranting further assessment.

1 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of trace metals or
 2 contribute toward a substantial change in existing sources of trace metals in the Delta. As such,
 3 maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in trace metals in study area
 4 waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

5 All project alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3 would
 6 have similar impact levels and thus are discussed together. The analysis and data presented below
 7 are based on data presented in Appendix 9K, *Trace Metals*.

8 ***All Project Alternatives***

9 *Delta*

10 Tables 9-45 and 9-46 present average and 95th percentile trace metals concentrations, along with
 11 the lowest applicable water quality criterion or objective for the Delta. Average concentrations are
 12 relevant to represent long-term conditions important for protection of municipal and 95th
 13 percentile concentrations are relevant for representing upper short-term concentrations that would
 14 be of concern to aquatic life beneficial uses.

15 Trace metal concentrations of the primary source waters to the Delta (i.e., Sacramento River, San
 16 Joaquin River, and San Francisco Bay) are similar in order of magnitude. For example, average
 17 dissolved copper concentrations for the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, and San Francisco Bay
 18 are 2.0 µg/L, 2.6 µg/L, and 2.1 µg/L, respectively. The 95th percentile dissolved copper
 19 concentrations for the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, and San Francisco Bay are 5.0 µg/L,
 20 5.0 µg/L, and 3.5 µg/L, respectively. Given this similarity, large changes in the proportion of these
 21 Delta source waters would be necessary to cause even a relatively small change in trace metal
 22 concentration at a particular Delta location. A number of dissolved metals were not detected in
 23 source waters (e.g., lead in the San Joaquin River). For trace metals that were detected, average and
 24 95th percentile concentrations for these primary source waters are all below their respective water
 25 quality criteria applicable to freshwater (Tables 9-45 and 9-46). Because concentrations are
 26 regularly less than water quality criteria, more frequent exceedances of aquatic life water quality
 27 criteria or objectives for aluminum, arsenic, cadmium, chromium, copper, iron, lead, manganese,
 28 nickel, silver, and zinc in the Delta would not occur under the project alternatives. Because of the
 29 similarity of metals concentrations across the source waters, the project alternatives would not
 30 substantially degrade the quality of water in the Delta with regard to trace metals.

31 **Table 9-45. Average Concentrations of Trace Metals (in micrograms per liter), Expressed as the**
 32 **Dissolved Fraction, in the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, and San Francisco Bay**

Trace Metal	Sacramento River	San Joaquin River	San Francisco Bay	Lowest Applicable Water Quality Criterion/ Objective for the Delta (and Basis)
Aluminum	39	31	No Data	200 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Arsenic	1.4	1.7	1.9	10 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Cadmium	0.020	0.4 ^a	0.05	2.2 (CTR)
Chromium	1.7	1 ^a	0.88	50 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Copper	2.0	2.6	2.1	9 (CTR)
Iron	57	51	53	300 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Lead	0.11	5 ^a	0.092	2.5 (CTR)
Manganese	11	45	8.5	50 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)

Trace Metal	Sacramento River	San Joaquin River	San Francisco Bay	Lowest Applicable Water Quality Criterion/ Objective for the Delta (and Basis)
Nickel	0.85	5.2	1.7	52 (CTR)
Silver	0.0083	No Data	0.012	3.4 (CTR)
Zinc	2.1	10	1.0	100 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)

CTR = California Toxics Rule; RWQCB = Regional Water Quality Control Board; WQCP = Water Quality Control Plan.
^a Not detected; value shown is average of detection limits.

Table 9-46. 95th Percentile Concentrations of Trace Metals (in micrograms per liter), Expressed as the Dissolved Fraction, in the Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, and San Francisco Bay

Trace Metal	Sacramento River	San Joaquin River	San Francisco Bay	Lowest Applicable Water Quality Criterion/ Objective for the Delta and Source
Aluminum	113	109	No Data	200 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Arsenic	2.0	4.0	5.8	10 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Cadmium	0.050	1 ^a	0.096	2.2 (CTR)
Chromium	3.8	1 ^a	4.7	50 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Copper	5.0	5.0	3.5	9 (CTR)
Iron	145	131	230	300 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Lead	0.23	5 ^a	0.42	2.5 (CTR)
Manganese	23	105	22	50 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)
Nickel	1.8	5	3.4	52 (CTR)
Silver	0.02	No Data	0.03	3.4 (CTR)
Zinc	6.8	28	3.4	100 (Central Valley RWQCB WQCP)

CTR = California Toxics Rule; RWQCB = Regional Water Quality Control Board; WQCP = Water Quality Control Plan.
^a Not detected; value shown is detection limit.

Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and SWP/CVP Export Service Area

The project alternatives would not result in substantial increases in trace metal concentrations in Delta waters or in Delta outflows. As such, there would not be a substantial change in trace metal concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, or SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies under all project alternatives relative to existing conditions. As such, the project alternatives would not substantially increase the frequency with which applicable water quality criteria or objectives would be exceeded or substantially degrade the quality of these waterbodies with regard to trace metals.

CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives

Based on the analysis, the project alternatives would not cause a substantial long-term increase in trace metal concentrations in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the project alternatives would not cause additional exceedance of applicable trace metals water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because trace metal concentrations are not expected to increase substantially, the project alternatives would not cause long-term degradation for trace metals in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for

1 adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, any negligible changes in trace metal
2 concentrations that may occur under the project alternatives would not further degrade water
3 quality by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA
4 Section 303(d) list such that the beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. The
5 trace metals discussed in this assessment are not bioaccumulative, thus any trace metal
6 concentration increases under the project alternatives would not directly cause adverse
7 bioaccumulative effects in aquatic organisms. Therefore, the impact of the project alternatives on
8 trace metals would be less than significant.

9 ***Mitigation Impacts***

10 *Compensatory Mitigation*

11 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
12 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

13 Natural habitats contribute fewer trace metals to receiving waters than agricultural or urban areas.
14 Any newly created wetlands or enhanced habitat would also filter stormwater to remove solids and
15 either improve or have no effect on trace metal concentrations relative to existing conditions.
16 Therefore, the CMP would not result in substantially higher trace metal concentrations in study area
17 waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As such, the CMP would not cause additional exceedance
18 of applicable trace metals water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic
19 extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because
20 trace metal concentrations are not expected to increase substantially, the CMP would not cause
21 long-term degradation for trace metals in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially
22 increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, any negligible changes in
23 trace metal concentrations that may occur under the CMP would not further degrade water quality
24 by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's CWA
25 Section 303(d) list such that the beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse. The
26 trace metals discussed in this assessment are not bioaccumulative, thus any trace metal
27 concentration increases under the CMP would not directly cause adverse bioaccumulative effects in
28 aquatic organisms. Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP on trace metals would be less
29 than significant.

30 *Other Mitigation Measures*

31 Impacts of other mitigation measures would be similar to those described for Impact WQ-2.
32 Operation of other mitigation measures would not generate substantial runoff, including runoff
33 contaminated with elevated concentrations of trace metals. Therefore, the other mitigation
34 measures would not cause additional exceedance of applicable trace metals water quality
35 criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would result in adverse
36 effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because trace metal concentrations are not
37 expected to increase substantially, the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term
38 degradation for trace metals in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased
39 risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. Furthermore, any negligible changes in trace metal
40 concentrations that may occur under the other mitigation measures would not further degrade
41 water quality by measurable levels on a long-term basis in any study area waterbody on the State's
42 CWA Section 303(d) list such that the beneficial use impairment would be made discernibly worse.
43 The trace metals discussed in this assessment are not bioaccumulative, thus any trace metal

1 concentration increases under the other mitigation measures would not directly cause adverse
2 bioaccumulative effects in aquatic organisms. As a result, impacts from other mitigation measures
3 would be less than significant.

4 Overall, the minimal effect on trace metal concentrations from the CMP and other mitigation
5 measures, combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than
6 significant.

7 **Impact WQ-13: Effects on Turbidity/Total Suspended Solids Resulting from Facility** 8 **Operations and Maintenance**

9 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create new sources of TSS concentrations or
10 turbidity or contribute toward a substantial change in existing sources of TSS concentrations or
11 turbidity in the Delta. As such, maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in TSS
12 concentrations or turbidity in study area waterbodies that would adversely affect beneficial uses
13 anywhere in the Delta.

14 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
15 would have similar impact levels and are discussed together.

16 ***All Project Alternatives***

17 *Delta*

18 Sediment retention in upstream reservoirs has decreased the long-term sediment supply upstream
19 of the Delta (Schoellhamer et al. 2007:7). Turbidity, which has a direct linear relationship with TSS
20 concentrations and is often used as a surrogate for suspended sediment, has decreased along with
21 this reduction in suspended sediment transport. Conversely, the relative sediment supply upstream
22 of the Delta from agriculture and urbanization has increased over time as these land uses have
23 increased downstream of major dams (Schoellhamer et al. 2007:8). However, contributions to TSS
24 and turbidity from urban and agricultural are small in comparison with the sediment retention in
25 reservoirs.

26 Schoellhamer et al. (2007:6) noted that suspended sediment concentration was more affected by
27 season than flow, with the higher concentrations for a given flow rate occurring during "first flush
28 events" and lower concentrations occurring during spring snowmelt events. These first flush events
29 can comprise up to half of the annual sediment load to the Delta (Morgan-King and Wright 2016:8).
30 The TSS concentrations and turbidity levels of Delta inflows under the project alternatives are not
31 expected to be substantially different from those occurring under existing conditions, including
32 during first flush events. However, the project alternatives would change the quantity of Sacramento
33 River inflows due to diversions at the north Delta intakes, resulting in reduced suspended sediment
34 loading to the Delta.

35 Under the project alternatives, reductions in annual average Sacramento River sediment load to the
36 Delta are estimated to be 5% for Alternatives 1, 2a, 2c, 3, 4a, 4c, and 5 and 4% for Alternatives 2b
37 and 4b (Chapter 12, Table 12-97). Under existing conditions, the Sacramento River transports five
38 times more sediment to the Delta than the San Joaquin River and accounts for approximately 66% of
39 the annual Delta sediment budget (Wright and Schoellhamer 2005:7). Thus, an annual average 5%
40 reduction in Sacramento River sediment load is equivalent to an annual average 3% reduction in the
41 total external sediment load to the Delta.

1 Although there could be a reduction in annual average external sediment load to the Delta due to the
2 project alternatives, this reduction is not expected to contribute to a substantial change in TSS
3 concentrations and turbidity levels within the Delta relative to existing conditions. Importantly, the
4 project alternatives would not substantially affect river inflows associated with storm events or the
5 “first flush” events important for sediment transport to the Delta or the TSS concentrations or
6 turbidity levels in those flows. Furthermore, the daily and seasonal sediment resuspension and
7 deposition processes driven by wind and tidal action would continue to occur under the project
8 alternatives. Finally, Environmental Commitment EC-15: *Sediment Monitoring, Modeling, and*
9 *Reintroduction Adaptive Management* would be implemented to monitor and model Sacramento
10 River sediment entrainment, establish performance criteria, and develop and implement a sediment
11 reintroduction plan, if determined necessary relative to the performance criteria (Appendix 3B).
12 Based on the continued physical processes that generate TSS and turbidity combined with the
13 implementation of Environmental Commitment EC-15, the TSS concentrations and turbidity levels
14 in the Delta under the project alternatives would not be substantially different from those under
15 existing conditions. Consequently, changes in TSS concentrations and turbidity levels that may occur
16 under the project alternatives would not be of sufficient frequency, magnitude and geographic
17 extent that would result in exceedance of applicable water quality criteria or objectives, cause
18 adverse effects on beneficial uses in the Delta region, or substantially degrade the quality of these
19 waterbodies, with regard to TSS and turbidity.

20 Maintenance for the project alternatives would have very limited effects on study area surface water
21 quality. The cylindrical tee fish screens at each North Delta intake would be lifted out of the water
22 for washing approximately every 6 months (Delta Conveyance Design and Construction Authority
23 2022:11), with approximately one-half day of associated work (including 1 hour of actual washing)
24 for each screen at each intake (i.e., a total of 15 days of washing for each 3,000 cfs intake and 8 days
25 for each 1,500 cfs intake). This washing process may cause removed sediment and aquatic growth
26 or vegetation to reenter the Sacramento River, resulting in its redistribution by river currents.
27 Because of the limited number of days over which this maintenance would occur and the small
28 amount of material that would be discharged compared to the size of the river, short-term minimal
29 effects on TSS and turbidity are expected. Sediment jetting would only be required at the base of the
30 screen structure to help keep sediment from accumulating beneath the screens; this jetting would
31 be done frequently (hourly to daily, depending on needs), thereby resulting in minimal changes to
32 TSS and turbidity, with sediment jetted from the screen rapidly dispersing within the river channel.

33 *Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and SWP/CVP Export Service Area*

34 The project alternatives would not result in substantial changes in TSS concentrations or turbidity
35 levels in Delta waters or in Delta outflows, nor would the project alternatives affect TSS and
36 turbidity associated with runoff from surrounding lands. As such, there would not be a substantial
37 change in TSS concentrations or turbidity levels in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, or
38 SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies under all project alternatives relative to existing
39 conditions. Therefore, the project alternatives would not substantially increase the frequency with
40 which the applicable water quality criteria or objectives for TSS and turbidity would be exceeded or
41 substantially degrade the quality of these waterbodies with regard to TSS or turbidity.

42 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

43 Based on the above analysis, the project alternatives would not cause substantial long-term changes
44 in TSS concentrations or turbidity levels in study area waterbodies relative to existing conditions. As

1 such, the project alternatives would not cause additional exceedances of applicable TSS and
2 turbidity water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that
3 would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because TSS
4 concentrations and turbidity levels are not expected to change substantially, the project alternatives
5 would not cause long-term degradation for TSS or turbidity in study area waterbodies that would
6 result in substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial uses. There are no
7 waterbodies currently on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list because of TSS or turbidity
8 impairments in the study area. Therefore, any negligible changes in long-term TSS concentrations
9 and turbidity levels that may occur in study area waterbodies would not make any existing CWA
10 Section 303(d) impairments discernibly worse. TSS and turbidity are not bioaccumulative, thus any
11 TSS and turbidity changes under the project alternatives would not directly cause adverse
12 bioaccumulative effects in aquatic organisms. Finally, Environmental Commitment EC-15: *Sediment*
13 *Monitoring, Modeling, and Reintroduction Adaptive Management* would be implemented to monitor
14 and model Sacramento River sediment entrainment, establish performance criteria, and develop
15 and implement a sediment reintroduction plan, if determined necessary relative to the performance
16 criteria. Therefore, the impact of the project alternatives on TSS and turbidity would be less than
17 significant.

18 ***Mitigation Impacts***

19 *Compensatory Mitigation*

20 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
21 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

22 Natural habitats containing banks covered with vegetation tend to be a sink (i.e., trap) for TSS and
23 turbidity while runoff from agricultural areas tend to be sources of TSS and turbidity. Any newly
24 created wetlands or enhanced habitat would also filter stormwater to remove solids and either
25 improve or have little to no effect on TSS and turbidity relative to existing conditions. Therefore, the
26 CMP would not result in substantially higher TSS or turbidity in study area waterbodies relative to
27 existing conditions. As such, the CMP would not cause additional exceedances of applicable TSS and
28 turbidity water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that
29 would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area waterbodies. Because TSS
30 concentrations and turbidity levels are not expected to change substantially, the CMP would not
31 cause long-term degradation for TSS or turbidity in study area waterbodies that would result in
32 substantially increased risk for adverse effects on any beneficial use. There are no waterbodies
33 currently on the State's CWA Section 303(d) list because of TSS or turbidity impairments in the
34 study area. Therefore, any negligible changes in long-term TSS concentrations and turbidity levels
35 that may occur in study area waterbodies would not make any existing CWA Section 303(d)
36 impairments discernibly worse. TSS and turbidity are not bioaccumulative, thus any TSS and
37 turbidity changes under the CMP would not directly cause adverse bioaccumulative effects in
38 aquatic organisms. Based on these findings, impacts from the CMP on TSS and turbidity would be
39 less than significant.

40 *Other Mitigation Measures*

41 As described for Impact WQ-2, operation of other mitigation measures would not create substantial
42 runoff. In addition, as described above for the CMP, the tidal wetland projects that could be part of
43 Mitigation Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions*

1 *from Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to Net Zero* would have little to no effect on TSS
2 and turbidity relative to existing conditions. As a result, operation of other mitigation measures
3 would have minimal effect on turbidity and TSS and would not cause additional exceedances of
4 applicable TSS and turbidity water quality criteria/objectives by frequency, magnitude, and
5 geographic extent that would result in adverse effects on any beneficial uses of study area
6 waterbodies. Because TSS concentrations and turbidity levels are not expected to change
7 substantially, the other mitigation measures would not cause long-term degradation for TSS or
8 turbidity in study area waterbodies that would result in substantially increased risk for adverse
9 effects on any beneficial use. There are no waterbodies currently on the State's CWA Section 303(d)
10 list because of TSS or turbidity impairments in the study area. Therefore, any negligible changes in
11 long-term TSS concentrations and turbidity levels that may occur in study area waterbodies would
12 not make any existing CWA Section 303(d) impairments discernibly worse. TSS and turbidity are
13 not bioaccumulative, thus any TSS and turbidity changes under the other mitigation measures
14 would not directly cause adverse bioaccumulative effects in aquatic organisms. As a result, impacts
15 from other mitigation measures on TSS and turbidity would be less than significant.

16 Overall, the minimal effect on turbidity and TSS from the CMP and other mitigation measures,
17 combined with project alternatives, would not change the impact conclusion of less than significant.

18 **Impact WQ-14: Effects on Cyanobacteria Harmful Algal Blooms Resulting from Facility** 19 **Operations and Maintenance**

20 This CHAB assessment builds on the background information presented in Appendix 9E,
21 *Cyanobacteria Harmful Algal Blooms*. The main mechanisms by which the project alternatives could
22 affect CHABs in the study area are by altering the five primary environmental factors that provide
23 favorable conditions for CHABs. These factors are: (1) elevated water temperatures, (2) decreased
24 channel velocities and associated turbulence and mixing, (3) increased hydraulic residence time, (4)
25 increased water column irradiance due to greater water clarity, and (5) changes in nutrient
26 availability. To address potential changes in nutrient availability and water clarity, the CHAB
27 assessment relies on the detailed assessments provided in Impact WQ-8: *Effects on Nutrients*
28 *Resulting from Facility Operations* and Impact WQ-13: *Effects on Turbidity/TSS Resulting from Facility*
29 *Operations*, respectively.

30 This assessment first determined the frequency and magnitude to which the project alternatives
31 would alter each of the five environmental factors relative to existing conditions. Then, the
32 assessment determined whether alternative-driven changes in the environmental factors that
33 influence CHABs would occur with sufficient regularity and magnitude to contribute to increases in
34 the frequency of occurrence or magnitude of CHABs in the waterbodies assessed. After each
35 environmental factor is assessed individually below, findings from all five environmental factor
36 assessments are considered together to determine the relative potential for the project alternatives
37 to result in increased frequency or magnitude of CHABs in any of the waterbodies assessed.

38 This assessment focuses on the June through November time period when CHABs have been present
39 within the Delta. However, July through September is considered the peak period for CHABs to occur
40 as this is the time when water temperatures are the warmest (Lehman et al. 2017:98, 106).

41 This CHAB assessment focuses on cyanobacteria harmful algal blooms because these are the
42 phytoplankton most likely to cause harmful algal blooms in the study area (see Appendix 9E for
43 details). The project alternatives would have a less-than-significant effect on other phytoplankton

1 species that can form harmful algal blooms. As such, only cyanobacteria are considered in the
2 analysis below.

3 ***All Project Alternatives***

4 All project alternatives (Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3 would
5 have similar impact levels and, therefore, are discussed together. Any substantial distinctions among
6 the project alternatives are noted.

7 Maintenance of project alternatives' facilities would not create conditions that are more conducive
8 to CHABs or contribute toward a substantial change in existing CHABs in the Delta because
9 maintenance would not change conditions for the factors that influence CHAB formation. As such,
10 maintenance activities would not cause any substantial change in CHABs in study area waterbodies
11 that would adversely affect beneficial uses anywhere in the Delta.

12 *Delta*

13 The frequency and severity of CHABs varies by subregions and individual habitats within the Delta.
14 Thus, this Delta assessment focuses on potential impacts to the five environmental factors (i.e.,
15 water temperature, channel velocities and associated turbulence/mixing, residence time, nutrients,
16 and water clarity and its effects on irradiance) where favorable conditions for CHAB development
17 currently exist at each of nine Delta assessment locations. These assessment locations were selected
18 because they are included in published studies that address CHABs within the Delta (Lehman et al.
19 2017:95; Lehman et al. 2020:3) (refer to Appendix 9E for additional information on these factors
20 and locations assessed). In addition to the nine Delta assessment locations, residence time was
21 assessed at several other locations to understand how project alternatives could potentially effect
22 water retention times across the Delta. Potential effects of the project alternatives on each of these
23 five environmental factors are assessed separately below. Then, the interaction of these five
24 environmental factors is assessed to determine the potential overall effects of the project
25 alternatives on Delta CHABs. As described in Appendix 9E, *Microcystis* is the most common and well-
26 studied cyanobacteria in the Delta. As such, much of the Delta assessment is focused on *Microcystis*.
27 Nevertheless, because the factors favoring *Microcystis* also favor other cyanobacteria, and because
28 other cyanobacteria are also considered in the following assessments, the assessment addresses
29 Delta CHABs.

30 *Temperature*

31 Atmospheric exchange processes primarily drive Delta water temperature on both short and long
32 timescales (Kimmerer 2004:19; Wagner et al. 2011:12; Vroom et al. 2017:9919-9920). Thus, by the
33 time water released from upstream reservoirs reaches the Delta, it is typically at or close to
34 equilibrium with ambient air temperatures. As described in Appendix 9E, *Microcystis* bloom
35 formation typically does not occur until water temperature warms to 19°C (66.2°F; Lehman et al.
36 2013). Peak bloom abundance in the Delta occurs near 23°C (73.4°F) and persists to at least 25.6°C
37 (78.1°F; Lehman et al. 2013:147). Optimal growth rates for *Microcystis* in the laboratory occur at
38 27.5°C (81.5°F) (You et al. 2018:26), and some *Microcystis* strains can continue to grow in
39 temperatures of 37°C or higher (Bui et al. 2018:10).

40 DSM2 temperature modeling was used to evaluate how the project alternatives could affect
41 temperatures at the nine Delta assessment locations. This analysis focused on the potential for the

1 project alternatives to increase the frequency at which temperatures greater than 19°C (66.2°F)
2 would occur in the Delta, relative to existing conditions.

3 Under the project alternatives, monthly average temperatures for all assessment locations would be
4 negligibly different than those under existing conditions (Appendix 9E, Figures 9E-1-1-1 through
5 9E-1-11-6). Modeling shows that the frequency with which any given temperature above 19°C
6 (66.2°F) would occur for project alternatives would be nearly identical to that of existing conditions
7 (Appendix 9E, Figure 9E-1-12-1 through Figure 9E-1-12-6). From a thermal perspective, any minor
8 differences in water temperatures at the Delta assessment location under the project alternatives,
9 relative to existing conditions, would not affect the frequency or magnitude of cyanobacteria blooms
10 at the Delta assessment locations, relative to that which could occur under existing conditions. This
11 result is to be expected based on the fact that atmospheric exchange processes primarily drive Delta
12 water temperatures on both short and long timescales (Kimmerer 2004:19; Wagner et al. 2011:12;
13 Vroom et al. 2017:9919–9920).

14 Based on the above findings, the project alternatives would not result in increases in water
15 temperatures that would increase the frequency or magnitude of CHABs in the Delta, relative to
16 existing conditions.

17 *Channel Velocities and Associated Turbulence and Mixing*

18 Flow (measured in cubic feet per second [cfs]) is a measure of the volume of water passing a
19 specified location within a channel, whereas velocity (measured in feet per second [ft/s]) is the
20 measure of how rapidly the water is moving within a channel. Channel velocity is the primary driver
21 of channel turbulence and mixing, in-channel generated turbidity, and hydraulic residence time—all
22 of which can affect CHABs. If a channel is large and has substantial cross-sectional area, the channel
23 may have a relatively high flow (cfs) despite having a relatively low velocity (ft/s). Conversely, if a
24 channel has a small cross-sectional area, it may have a relatively low flow (cfs), but a relatively high
25 velocity (ft/s). The distinction between flow and velocity is important when evaluating
26 cyanobacteria because it is not the volume of water moving through a channel, but rather the
27 velocity (and associated turbulence and mixing within the channel) with which the water moves
28 that most affects the ability of cyanobacteria to outcompete other algae, as discussed further below.

29 DSM2 was used to model channel velocities at various Delta locations (Appendix 9E). This analysis
30 focused on how the project alternatives would affect 15-minute absolute velocity (regardless of
31 direction) in channels of the Delta. Mathematical daily average velocity may approach zero when
32 flows on the tidal cycle move in opposite directions, and thus is not very useful for determining how
33 channel velocity affects cyanobacteria. In such tidally influenced channels, 15-minute absolute
34 velocity (regardless of direction) is the parameter that best characterizes the degree of channel
35 mixing that occurs daily. Hence, this analysis determines how the project alternatives would affect
36 15-minute absolute velocity, relative to velocities for existing conditions at the assessment locations.

37 The project alternatives would have negligible, if any, effect on the probability with which any given
38 15-minute absolute velocity would occur at the assessment locations during the June through
39 November period, relative to existing conditions (Appendix 9E, Figures 9E-2-1-1 through 9E-2-11-
40 6). Therefore, the project alternatives would not cause lower velocities, or reduce the frequency
41 with which any given velocity would occur when velocities are low during the months of June
42 through November, relative to the existing conditions. Consequently, the project alternatives would
43 not alter turbulence and mixing within Delta channels sufficiently to substantially affect, or even

1 measurably affect, the frequency or size of *Microcystis* or other cyanobacteria blooms at any Delta
2 assessment location, relative to existing conditions.

3 *Water Column Irradiance and Clarity*

4 The Delta is a highly turbid ecosystem, yet more and more of the sediment load is being caught
5 behind dams and the Delta is becoming less turbid (Schoellhamer et al. 2012:9). As stated in Impact
6 WQ-13: *Effects on Turbidity/TSS Resulting from Facility Operations*, operations of the project
7 alternatives are expected to have a minimal effect on TSS and turbidity levels in the Delta, relative to
8 the existing conditions. This is because the factors that affect TSS and turbidity within the Delta
9 would remain the same or be negligibly affected by the project alternatives. Turbidity and TSS levels
10 in Delta waters are affected by TSS concentrations and turbidity levels of inflows (and associated
11 sediment load), as well as fluctuation in flows within the channels due to the tides, with sediments
12 depositing when flow velocities and turbulence are low at periods of slack tide and sediments
13 becoming suspended when flow velocities and turbulence increase when tides are near the
14 maximum. Turbidity and TSS variations can also be attributed to phytoplankton, zooplankton, and
15 other biological material in the water. Higher water clarity is at least partially caused by high
16 densities of aquatic vegetation that likely reduce bed shear stress (Hestir et al. 2016:304). These
17 factors are not substantially affected, if affected at all, by the project alternatives.

18 The Sacramento River transports five times more sediment to the Delta than the San Joaquin River
19 and accounts for 66% of the annual Delta sediment budget (Schoellhamer et al. 2007:9). Thus, a 6%
20 reduction in Sacramento River load is equivalent to a 4% reduction in the total external sediment
21 load to the Delta. Currently, suspended sediment entering the Delta, primarily from the Sacramento
22 River, can be transported throughout the system, settle, and be resuspended during increased flow
23 events (Morgan-King and Wright 2016:6).

24 TSS concentrations and turbidity levels in the Sacramento River entering the Delta would not differ
25 from existing conditions under the alternatives because the concentrations in the river would not
26 change when a portion of the water is entrained. Any minor settling of sediment that may occur
27 downstream of the north Delta diversions under lower flows would be resuspended on the tidal
28 cycle or when overall river flows are increased. Furthermore, the diversions would not substantially
29 affect flows associated with storm events or the “first flush” events that can comprise approximately
30 half of the annual sediment load to the Delta or the TSS concentrations or turbidity levels in those
31 flows. Finally, erosion and deposition processes that are driven by tidal flow velocity changes would
32 continue under the project alternatives and would be similar to existing conditions.

33 For the reasons described above, project alternatives are expected to have negligible effects on Delta
34 channel turbidity and TSS levels (see Impact WQ-13 for additional details). Consequently, the
35 project alternatives would have negligible, if any, effects on water column clarity and associated
36 irradiance in Delta channels, relative to existing conditions. Any minor changes to water column
37 clarity and irradiance that could potentially occur in Delta channels as a result of the project
38 alternatives would not occur with sufficient regularity or magnitude to increase the frequency or
39 magnitude of CHABs in Delta waters, relative to existing conditions.

40 *Nutrients*

41 The initiation and maintenance of CHABs require availability of nitrogen and phosphorus. As
42 described in Impact WQ-7, *Effects on Nutrients Resulting from Facility Operations*, phosphorus and
43 nitrogen are available in excess year-round throughout the Delta under existing conditions (Jassby

1 2008:14; Lehman et al. 2017:106). In other words, there are sufficient nutrients available to initiate
2 and sustain CHABs under existing conditions throughout the June through November CHAB season.

3 As described in detail in the nutrients assessment, the project alternatives could result in changes in
4 source water fractions at various Delta locations being constituted by less Sacramento River water
5 and more San Joaquin River water. Modeling shows the largest potential differences occur at
6 Victoria Canal under Alternatives 2a and 4a and Banks Pumping Plant under Alternatives 1 and 3. At
7 Victoria Canal under Alternatives 2a and 4a, total nitrogen increases up to approximately 0.03 mg/L
8 and total phosphorus could increase by up to approximately 2.7 µg/L in some months of the year.
9 While at Banks Pumping Plant under Alternatives 1 and 3, total phosphorus could decrease by 28.7
10 µg/L and total nitrogen could decrease by 0.26 mg/L in March. These changes in nutrient
11 concentrations would not cause increases in the frequency or magnitude of CHABs in Delta waters,
12 relative to existing conditions. This is because (1) any increases in nutrient concentrations that
13 would occur at some Delta locations would be small in magnitude, and (2) nutrients would continue
14 to be in excess under the project alternatives as they are under existing conditions, even with some
15 seasonal decreases in nutrients at Banks and Jones Pumping Plants. Consequently, the small
16 increases in nutrients at some locations in some months would not alleviate nutrients as a limiting
17 factor to CHAB growth because nutrients are not a limiting factor under existing conditions. Hence,
18 any potential small increases in nutrients that may occur for the project alternatives, would not
19 cause an increase in the frequency or magnitude of CHABs in Delta waters, relative to existing
20 conditions.

21 *Hydraulic Residence Time*

22 As described above, project alternatives would have little, if any, effect on water temperatures,
23 nutrients, velocities and associated turbulence and mixing, and water clarity and associated
24 irradiance. This section evaluates how project alternatives could affect CHABs within the Delta
25 through changes in Delta hydrodynamics and associated effects on residence time (i.e., the amount
26 of time water remains within a given area of the Delta). Delta residence time can affect the degree to
27 which CHABs accumulate and aggregate in different Delta regions. Aggregation refers to cells or
28 small cell colonies coalescing to form larger colonies while accumulation refers to the collection of
29 colonies that can sometimes form surface scums or mats.

30 Since water temperatures would be negligibly, if any, different than existing conditions, the project
31 alternatives would also not affect *Microcystis* and other cyanobacteria growth rates. If project
32 alternatives increase residence time in the Delta, bloom size would not increase in an area due to
33 increased growth rates (controlled by water temperature and other environmental variables
34 unaffected by the project alternatives). Rather, bloom size in a particular area could increase
35 through continued growth (at the same growth rate as under existing conditions) for the longer
36 period of time, aggregation of what is produced, and colony accumulation prior to cells ultimately
37 being flushed from the area.

38 Based on laboratory studies in the literature, cell doubling time for *Microcystis* range from 0.6 to 5.2
39 days (Wilson et al. 2006:7386; Lürling et al. 2013:555; You et al. 2018:22), depending on a number
40 of factors including species of *Microcystis* and water temperature. Water temperatures from 20°C to
41 32°C (68°F to 89.6°F) promote the fastest growth rates with doubling times ranging from 0.6 to 2.8
42 days (Wilson et al. 2006:7386; Lürling et al. 2013:555; You et al. 2018:22). Under most conditions in
43 the Delta, where environmental conditions for growth are not at ideal levels and competition with
44 other algae, grazing losses, and net downstream movement of water are all co-occurring, *Microcystis*

1 would be expected to typically require one or more days to substantially increase bloom size
2 through cell growth.

3 For *Microcystis* blooms to form, there must be sufficient growth rates to produce the biomass and
4 relatively weak hydrodynamics that allow cyanobacteria cells to remain at a site (versus being
5 flushed out of the area) and aggregate. Coalescence of small colonies (i.e., groups of cyanobacteria
6 cells) into larger aggregates allows cell biomass to accumulate in the water column (Wu et al.
7 2019:5). Several factors affect cell aggregation, and unlike growth rates, the length of time it takes
8 for cells to accumulate and aggregate to form a substantial bloom in the Delta remains unknown.
9 Factors such as windspeed and small-scale turbulence likely play an important role in the
10 aggregation aspect of bloom development, yet these factors generally remain unexplored (Wu et al.
11 2019:8). Accumulation of cells in an area where they are not produced is dependent upon the
12 concentration of cells coming into the area compared to the concentration of cells leaving the area,
13 both of which are highly variable both spatially and temporally in the Delta.

14 Instead of the paint-like scum usually associated with *Microcystis* blooms, in the Delta *Microcystis* is
15 often characterized by large (up to 1 cm) flakes that are distributed throughout the photic zone of
16 the water column. The cells are patchy both horizontally and vertically. Substantial accumulation of
17 cells can form a “scum layer” or “mat” at the surface in slower moving edge-water habitats of
18 channels, backwater areas, and sloughs within the Delta. Scums typically have higher toxin
19 concentrations; however, on average only 20% of *Microcystis* cells within the Delta contain
20 microcystins—the toxin most commonly produced by this cyanobacteria (Lehman et al. 2017:95).

21 Hydraulic residence time at various locations within the Delta was assessed directly using the QUAL
22 module of the DSM2 model. As described above, the nine Delta assessment locations and several
23 other locations were assessed to understand how project alternatives could potentially affect water
24 residence time in approximately 3- to 9-mile channel reaches across the Delta. Based on the
25 hydrology an approximately 1-mile reach of the channels surrounding Mildred Island was modeled
26 and a 12-mile channel reach in the vicinity of Venice island was modeled. Hydraulic residence time
27 was also modeled for the open waterbodies of Discovery Bay, Franks Tract, and Mildred Island. To
28 assess the incremental increases in residence times modeled for various locations in the Delta for
29 the project alternatives relative to existing conditions, both the residence time of the site itself
30 (defined as the modeled number of hours required to flush 90% of the water from the modeled
31 reach) and the incremental increase in residence time due to the project alternatives were
32 considered.

33 DSM2 modeling has inherent limitations in simulating the hydrodynamics in the open water areas,
34 including the flooded islands, of the Delta. For open waterbodies, DSM2 assumes uniform and
35 instantaneous mixing over the entire open water area. Thus, it does not account for any variations in
36 localized hydrodynamic conditions (e.g., circulation patterns) that likely exist within the open
37 waterbodies. Residence time within portions of an open waterbody can vary based on such site-
38 specific conditions, which DSM2 cannot model. Hence, the output from DSM2 for the open water
39 areas can only provide a rough estimate of residence time for the entire waterbody and a general
40 indication of whether the project alternatives would be expected to increase or decrease residence
41 times for the entire open waterbody and does not provide any information about site-specific
42 conditions in the open waterbodies that may be important for CHABs. Hence, DSM2 cannot provide
43 definitive residence time estimates for open waterbodies or definitive estimates for changes in
44 residence time due to the project alternatives for open waterbodies. These limitations of the model
45 were considered when interpreting modeled residence times for the open waterbodies.

1 Additionally, reported effects of residence time increases in closed bodies of waters such as lakes
 2 and reservoirs on *Microcystis* growth cannot be used to identify potential effects of the project
 3 alternatives on CHABs in the Delta. Residence time-associated temperature increases in the upper
 4 portion of the water column in lakes and reservoirs are associated with reduced vertical mixing and
 5 prolonged stratification, which favor increased *Microcystis* growth (You et al. 2018:17 [and
 6 references within]). The relatively shallow and tidal nature of the Delta prevents much of the area
 7 from experiencing thermal stratification.

8 **Table 9-47. Modeled Median Residence Time in Hours Using DSM2 for Existing Conditions and**
 9 **Project Alternatives for Locations with Short Residence Time (i.e., ≤ 72 hours [3 days])**

Location/Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1 & 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a & 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b & 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c & 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
Brannan Island						
June	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
July	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
August	2	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)
September	2	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)
October	2	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)
November	2	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)	2 (0)
Discovery Bay Channels						
June	51	52 (1)	52 (1)	52 (1)	52 (1)	52 (1)
July	27	28 (1)	28 (1)	28 (1)	28 (1)	28 (1)
August	25	25 (0)	25 (0)	25 (0)	25 (0)	25 (0)
September	30	32 (2)	32 (2)	32 (2)	33 (3)	32 (2)
October	41	41 (0)	41 (0)	39 (-2)	39 (-2)	41 (0)
November	32	34 (2)	33 (1)	34 (2)	34 (2)	34 (2)
Franks Tract Channels						
June	4	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)
July	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
August	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
September	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
October	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
November	4	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)
Middle River from Woodward Island to Mildred Island						
June	31	32 (1)	32 (1)	31 (0)	32 (1)	32 (1)
July	18	19 (1)	20 (2)	19 (1)	19 (1)	19 (1)
August	21	21 (0)	21 (0)	20 (-1)	21 (0)	21 (0)
September	22	23 (1)	23 (1)	23 (1)	24 (2)	23 (1)
October	24	25 (1)	25 (1)	25 (1)	25 (1)	25 (1)
November	18	19 (1)	19 (1)	18 (0)	18 (0)	19 (1)

Location/Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1 & 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a & 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b & 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c & 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
Mildred Island Channels						
June	5	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)
July	5	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)
August	5	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)
September	4	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)
October	4	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)
November	5	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)	5 (0)
Mokelumne River						
June	6	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)
July	6	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)
August	6	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)
September	6	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)	6 (0)
October	8	7 (-1)	7 (-1)	8 (0)	8 (0)	7 (-1)
November	8	9 (1)	8 (0)	9 (1)	9 (1)	9 (1)
Old River at Rock Slough						
June	25	24 (-1)	25 (0)	24 (-1)	25 (0)	24 (-1)
July	15	16 (1)	16 (1)	16 (1)	16 (1)	16 (1)
August	17	18 (1)	18 (1)	18 (1)	18 (1)	18 (1)
September	17	18 (1)	18 (1)	18 (1)	18 (1)	18 (1)
October	17	17 (0)	17 (0)	17 (0)	17 (0)	17 (0)
November	13	13 (0)	14 (1)	13 (0)	13 (0)	13 (0)
San Joaquin River at Jersey Point						
June	4	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)	4 (0)
July	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
August	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
September	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
October	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
November	3	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)	3 (0)
Victoria Canal						
June	16	16 (0)	16 (0)	16 (0)	16 (0)	16 (0)
July	8	9 (1)	9 (1)	9 (1)	9 (1)	9 (1)
August	10	10 (0)	10 (0)	10 (0)	10 (0)	10 (0)
September	12	13 (1)	13 (1)	13 (1)	13 (1)	13 (1)
October	14	15 (1)	15 (1)	15 (1)	14 (0)	15 (1)
November	11	11 (0)	11 (0)	11 (0)	11 (0)	11 (0)

Note: Change in residence time in hours for project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are in parentheses. Negative values indicate a shorter residence time under the project alternative. Increases longer than 24 hours or greater than 10% are bolded.

1
2
3
4

1 The following assessment focuses on median modeled residence time. However, residence time at
2 the 25th, 75th, 90th, and other percentiles also were considered (Appendix 9E, Tables 9E-3-1-1
3 through 9E-3-15-6). For the purposes of this assessment, increases in modeled median residence
4 time under project alternatives that were 24 hours (1 day) or greater, or 10% greater, relative to
5 existing conditions, received additional analysis as described in detail below. As described above
6 there are inherent limitations in modeling residence time within open waterbodies. As such, Franks
7 Tract and Mildred Island also received additional analysis even though increases in residence time
8 were modeled to be below the 24-hour/10% increase identified above. These same parameters also
9 were used in assessing changes in residence time at other percentiles of occurrence. As discussed
10 above, based on the growth studies cited, increased residence time of 24 hours (i.e., 1 day) or more
11 could potentially provide sufficient additional time to allow additional growth (i.e., cell production),
12 accumulation, and aggregation of cells at a site. However, there is a great deal of uncertainty that
13 exists regarding interpretation of this residence time modeling because no scientific studies have
14 been performed or published that specifically correlate area-specific residence times within the
15 Delta (as modeled) to cyanobacteria bloom size, or changes in bloom size over time, in specific areas
16 of the Delta.

17 Depending on location and month, the project alternatives would result in increases, decreases, or
18 no change in modeled median residence time at specific locations for the full simulation period,
19 relative to existing conditions. The project alternatives would have little to no effect on median
20 residence time for all locations with short residence time (Table 9-47). At each of these locations,
21 the median residence time was shown to increase by 3 hours or less. Residence times corresponding
22 to the 25th, 75th, and 90th percentiles also show that the project alternatives would have little, if any,
23 effect on residence time at these Delta locations, relative to existing conditions (Table 9-47). In areas
24 where median residence time are relatively short (i.e., 72 hours or less), an increase of up to 3 hours
25 would not provide enough additional time to allow substantial additional growth and accumulation
26 and aggregation of cells, relative to existing conditions. Any negligible changes in growth and
27 accumulation and aggregation of cells at these locations that may occur from such small increases in
28 residence times would not be sufficiently large to cause effects on beneficial uses that would differ
29 from those that would occur for existing conditions. This is true even if there is a 10% increase in
30 residence time (e.g., an increase in median residence time from 8 to 9 hours at Victoria Canal in July)
31 because the absolute magnitude of increase in residence time would not result in conditions
32 substantially more conducive to CHABs, relative to existing conditions.

33 Modeling showed larger changes in median residence time under the project alternatives (both
34 positive and negative) at locations with median residence times greater than 72 hours (3 days)
35 (Table 9-48). These locations and changes in residence time under the project alternatives, relative
36 to existing conditions, are discussed in detail below.

37 Stockton Waterfront

38 Modeled residence time for the 25th percentile, median, 75th percentile, and 90th percentile at the
39 Stockton Waterfront for the full simulation period for the project alternatives, relative to existing
40 conditions, generally show a decrease, or no change in the months June through November (Table 9-
41 48; refer to Appendix 9E, Tables 9E-3-7-1 to 9E-3-7-6 and Figure 9E-3-7). Occasionally there is a
42 small increase (i.e., up to 7 hours) in residence time, but never an increase of 10% or greater.

1 **Table 9-48. Residence Time in Hours Modeled Using DSM2 for Existing Conditions and Project**
 2 **Alternatives, Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel**

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
25th Percentile						
June	370	370 (0)	369 (-1)	369 (-1)	369 (-1)	370 (0)
July	407	405 (-2)	405 (-2)	407 (0)	402 (-5)	405 (-2)
August	455	455 (0)	455 (0)	458 (3)	455 (0)	455 (0)
September	436	435 (-1)	436 (0)	435 (-1)	435 (-1)	435 (-1)
October	393	394 (1)	394 (1)	394 (1)	394 (1)	394 (1)
November	452	448 (-4)	447 (-5)	452 (0)	451 (-1)	448 (-4)
50th (Median) Percentile						
June	414	412 (-2)	412 (-2)	412 (-2)	412 (-2)	412 (-2)
July	496	480 (-16)	480 (-16)	484 (-12)	484 (-12)	480 (-16)
August	541	530 (-11)	526 (-15)	534 (-7)	534 (-7)	530 (-11)
September	477	471 (-6)	470 (-7)	471 (-6)	471 (-6)	471 (-6)
October	419	420 (1)	420 (1)	418 (-1)	420 (1)	420 (1)
November	487	479 (-8)	479 (-8)	484 (-3)	479 (-8)	479 (-8)
75th Percentile						
June	465	465 (0)	465 (0)	468 (3)	467 (2)	465 (0)
July	624	595 (-29)	587 (-37)	595 (-29)	595 (-29)	610 (-14)
August	616	613 (-3)	616 (0)	616 (0)	614 (-2)	613 (-3)
September	530	512 (-18)	508 (-22)	517 (-13)	512 (-18)	512 (-18)
October	441	441 (0)	441 (0)	441 (0)	441 (0)	441 (0)
November	555	528 (-27)	538 (-17)	536 (-19)	536 (-19)	528 (-27)
90th Percentile						
June	544	524 (-20)	520 (-24)	530 (-14)	524 (-20)	524 (-20)
July	844	805 (-39)	801 (-43)	831 (-13)	833 (-11)	805 (-39)
August	731	729 (-2)	721 (-10)	738 (7)	731 (0)	731 (0)
September	568	554 (-14)	554 (-14)	555 (-13)	555 (-13)	554 (-14)
October	463	458 (-5)	458 (-5)	458 (-5)	456 (-7)	458 (-5)
November	604	583 (-21)	581 (-23)	583 (-21)	583 (-21)	583 (-21)

3 Note: Change in residence time in hours for project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are in parentheses.
 4 Negative values indicate a shorter residence time under the project alternative.
 5

6 The largest decreases in median residence time were modeled to occur from July to September (i.e.,
 7 during the peak bloom season). The maximum modeled decrease in median residence time at the
 8 Stockton Waterfront (i.e., 16-hour decrease) occurs in July. Thus, when the greatest decreases in
 9 median residence time occur, the median residence times decrease from 496 hours (20.6 days) to
 10 480 hours (20 days). Similarly, when the greatest modeled decrease occurs (i.e., decrease of 43

1 hours in July for the 90th percentile), residence time decreases from 844 hours (35.2 days) to 801
2 hours (33.4 days)

3 Although decreases in residence time were modeled to occur at the Stockton Waterfront, there is
4 unlikely to be any change in the density or extent of *Microcystis* and other cyanobacteria at this
5 location relative to existing conditions. Any such decreases in residence time under the project
6 alternatives would not be of sufficient magnitude to change *Microcystis* dynamics (i.e., growth rates,
7 accumulation, or aggregation) as residence times would continue to be long and conditions would
8 remain favorable to support *Microcystis* growth, accumulation, and aggregation similar to existing
9 conditions.

10 Old River at Clifton Court Forebay

11 In Old River at Clifton Court Forebay median modeled residence time is generally shorter for the
12 project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, from June through September (Table 9-49; refer
13 to Appendix 9E, Tables 9E-3-7-1 to 9E-3-7-6 and Figure 9E-3-7). Median residence time in October
14 and November under project alternatives are nearly identical to median residence time under
15 existing conditions. Changes in residence time at the other percentiles are variable with decreases in
16 some months and increases in other months. Changes in residence time at the 25th percentile range
17 from a decrease of 51 hours in September to an increase of 7 hours in July. Changes in residence
18 time in the 75th percentile range from a decrease of 42 hours in July to an increase of 24 hours in
19 November. Changes in residence time for the 90th percentile range from a decrease of 48 hours in
20 November to an increase of 11 hours in June.

21 **Table 9-49. Residence Time in Hours Modeled Using DSM2 for Existing Conditions and Project**
22 **Alternatives, Old River South of Clifton Court Forebay**

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
25th Percentile						
June	71	68 (-3)	69 (-2)	68 (-3)	68 (-3)	68 (-3)
July	108	115 (7)	115 (7)	114 (6)	115 (7)	115 (7)
August	136	135 (-1)	134 (-2)	135 (-1)	135 (-1)	135 (-1)
September	227	189 (-38)	201 (-26)	176 (-51)	176 (-51)	189 (-38)
October	50	50 (0)	50 (0)	50 (0)	50 (0)	50 (0)
November	65	65 (0)	64 (-1)	64 (-1)	65 (0)	65 (0)
50th (Median) Percentile						
June	184	182 (-2)	174 (-10)	180 (-4)	182 (-2)	180 (-4)
July	368	333 (-35)	325 (-43)	339 (-29)	333 (-35)	333 (-35)
August	342	340 (-2)	324 (-18)	335 (-7)	333 (-9)	340 (-2)
September	318	310 (-8)	311 (-7)	314 (-4)	309 (-9)	310 (-8)
October	74	74 (0)	73 (-1)	72 (-2)	73 (-1)	74 (0)
November	83	84 (1)	83 (0)	82 (-1)	84 (1)	84 (1)
75th Percentile						
June	417	392 (-25)	411 (-6)	413 (-4)	413 (-4)	392 (-25)

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
July	593	553 (-40)	562 (-31)	581 (-12)	551 (-42)	553 (-40)
August	654	641 (-13)	631 (-23)	642 (-12)	646 (-8)	641 (-13)
September	332	337 (5)	334 (2)	337 (5)	336 (4)	337 (5)
October	88	88 (0)	89 (1)	84 (-4)	84 (-4)	88 (0)
November	170	194 (24)	187 (17)	193 (23)	193 (23)	193 (23)
90th Percentile						
June	643	654 (11)	649 (6)	651 (8)	652 (9)	654 (11)
July	693	676 (-17)	680 (-13)	668 (-25)	663 (-30)	676 (-17)
August	718	716 (-2)	723 (5)	716 (-2)	716 (-2)	716 (-2)
September	344	349 (5)	348 (4)	351 (7)	349 (5)	349 (5)
October	118	112 (-6)	112 (-6)	113 (-5)	112 (-6)	112 (-6)
November	368	320 (-48)	301 (-67)	353 (-15)	331 (-37)	319 (-49)

Note: Change in residence time in hours for project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are in parentheses. Negative values indicate a shorter residence time under the project alternative. Increases longer than 24 hours or greater than 10% are bolded.

Modeled median residence time under existing conditions during the July through September period ranges from 318 to 368 hours (13.3 to 15.3 days). The maximum modeled decrease in median residence time at Old River at Clifton Court Forebay (i.e., up to 43-hour decrease) occurs in July. It is possible that these decreases in median residence time under the project alternatives in July and a 51 hour (22.5%) decrease in 25th percentile residence time in September could result in some decreases in the density and extent of *Microcystis* or other cyanobacteria in Old River at Clifton Court Forebay, relative to existing conditions. This is because cyanobacteria cells would have substantially less time to grow, aggregate, and accumulate at this location than under existing conditions. However, increases or decreases in residence time of this magnitude would not be sufficient to cause substantial changes in *Microcystis* growth, accumulation, and aggregation. Although decreases in residence time also occur in other months, these smaller decreases in residence time are not sufficient to change *Microcystis* dynamics (i.e., growth rates, accumulation, or aggregation) as residence time would continue to be long and conditions would remain favorable to support *Microcystis* growth, accumulation, and aggregation similar to existing conditions.

The largest modeled increase in residence time occurs in November at the 75th percentile when residence time increases by up to 24 hours (i.e., increase by approximately 14%). Residence time corresponding to the other percentiles in November either decrease or remain identical to those that occur under existing conditions. It is possible for cyanobacteria to be present and continue to grow in November; however, after the peak growing season (i.e., July through September) there are rarely, if ever, any substantial blooms. This is due largely to the decrease in water temperatures and slower corresponding growth rates. Based on relatively cool water temperatures, the tidal nature of the waterbody, water column mixing, other environmental factors, and absolute residence time, the project alternatives' effects on residence time would not be sufficient to allow for substantial increases in cell density or the formation of surface scums, relative to existing conditions. As such, increases in residence time in November that could occur under the project alternatives would not

1 cause CHAB frequency or magnitude to change enough to negatively affect any beneficial use in Old
2 River at Clifton Court Forebay, relative to existing conditions.

3 *San Joaquin River near Venice Island*

4 In the San Joaquin River near Venice Island, model results show median residence time generally
5 increases under all alternatives for the full simulation period for the months of July through
6 November (Table 9-50; refer to Appendix 9E, Tables 9E-3-10-1 to 9E-3-10-6 and Figure 9E-3-10).
7 Median residence time in June under project alternatives is nearly identical to median residence
8 time under existing conditions. The largest increases in modeled median residence time occur in
9 September when median residence time increases by 13 to 14 hours under project alternatives,
10 relative to existing conditions (Table 9-50). Residence time for the 25th and 90th percentiles show
11 similar changes as those for the median. Residence time in the 75th percentile increases by 7 hours
12 or less in June, August, September, and October. However, in July and November residence time in
13 the 75th percentile increases by 13 to 18 hours and by 16 to 32 hours, respectively.

14 **Table 9-50. Residence Time in Hours Modeled Using DSM2 for Existing Conditions and Project**
15 **Alternatives, San Joaquin River near Venice Island**

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
25th Percentile						
June	90	88 (-2)	88 (-2)	88 (-2)	88 (-2)	88 (-2)
July	71	79 (8)	79 (8)	79 (8)	79 (8)	79 (8)
August	81	81 (0)	81 (0)	81 (0)	81 (0)	81 (0)
September	92	96 (4)	94 (2)	96 (4)	96 (4)	96 (4)
October	104	106 (2)	106 (2)	106 (2)	105 (1)	106 (2)
November	82	82 (0)	82 (0)	82 (0)	82 (0)	82 (0)
50th (Median) Percentile						
June	130	129 (-1)	129 (-1)	130 (0)	128 (-2)	129 (-1)
July	87	98 (11)	98 (11)	98 (11)	98 (11)	98 (11)
August	94	99 (5)	98 (4)	98 (4)	98 (4)	99 (5)
September	115	129 (14)	128 (13)	128 (13)	128 (13)	129 (14)
October	143	147 (4)	147 (4)	147 (4)	146 (3)	147 (4)
November	105	104 (-1)	105 (0)	106 (1)	105 (0)	104 (-1)
75th Percentile						
June	154	157 (3)	157 (3)	156 (2)	154 (0)	157 (3)
July	104	121 (17)	122 (18)	117 (13)	122 (18)	121 (17)
August	131	131 (0)	133 (2)	133 (2)	131 (0)	131 (0)
September	159	160 (1)	160 (1)	159 (0)	160 (1)	160 (1)
October	188	195 (7)	191 (3)	194 (6)	191 (3)	194 (6)
November	165	181 (16)	197 (32)	182 (17)	181 (16)	181 (16)
90th Percentile						
June	187	187 (0)	188 (1)	185 (-2)	186 (-1)	187 (0)

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
July	170	166 (-4)	164 (-6)	164 (-6)	169 (-1)	166 (-4)
August	197	205 (8)	206 (9)	202 (5)	204 (7)	205 (8)
September	181	187 (6)	189 (8)	187 (6)	187 (6)	187 (6)
October	234	227 (-7)	226 (-8)	228 (-6)	226 (-8)	226 (-8)
November	225	229 (4)	231 (6)	228 (3)	230 (5)	229 (4)

Note: Change in residence time in hours for project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are in parentheses. Negative values indicate a shorter residence time under the project alternative. Increases longer than 24 hours or greater than 10% are bolded.

In July and September there is a 10% or greater increase in median modeled residence time and in July a 15% increase in residence time in the 75th percentile, relative to existing conditions. Although modeled residence time in the 75th percentile increases by up to approximately 18 hours at this location in July and median residence time increases up to approximately 14 hours in September, these increases are not sufficient time to increase the magnitude or severity of CHABs, for several reasons. First, the other four drivers (i.e., temperature, velocity, nutrients, and irradiance) would not change under the project alternatives, relative to existing conditions. Second, although it is possible for some additional growth, accumulation, and aggregation to occur in July and September, there would continue to be competition with other algae, grazing losses, virus losses, and net downstream movement of water that are co-occurring during periods of increased residence time. Third, this area would continue to be tidally influenced and experience both tidal and wind-induced velocity that would interfere with *Microcystis* life history strategy. Finally, although *Microcystis* and other cyanobacteria have been observed at this location, it is not recognized as a primary cyanobacteria producer in the Delta like backwater slough areas and channel margins where residence time is on the order of 2 weeks or more.

The greatest increase in residence time in the San Joaquin River near Venice Island was modeled to occur in November at the 75th percentile. Residence time in the 75th percentile increases by 16 to 17 hours under Alternatives 1, 2b, 2c, 3, 4b, 4c, and 5 and by 32 hours under Alternatives 2a and 4a. Thus, in November residence time in the 75th percentile increases from 165 hours (6.9 days) under existing conditions to 197 hours (8.2 days) under Alternatives 2a and 4a. Although it is possible for cyanobacteria to be present, and continue to grow in November, after the peak growing season (i.e., July through September) there are rarely, if ever, any substantial blooms in November. Importantly, no substantial cyanobacteria presence has ever been observed in the San Joaquin River near Venice Island in November. This is because water temperatures are substantially cooler in November than earlier in the season, causing growth rates to substantially decline and cells to settle out of the water column into the benthos. Due to the cooler water temperatures and lower overall cyanobacteria biomass in November, the modeled increase in residence time of up to 32 hours would not substantially increase growth or presence of *Microcystis* or other cyanobacteria relative to existing conditions. Further, as described above, there would continue to be competition with other algae, grazing losses, virus losses, and net downstream movement of water that co-occur during periods of increased residence time. Although it is possible for some additional growth and cell aggregation to occur, this would not be expected to result in substantially larger blooms than would occur under existing conditions. As such, modeled increases in the 75th percentile residence time of up to 32

1 hours would not lead to conditions that would negatively affect beneficial uses, relative to existing
2 conditions in the San Joaquin River near Venice Island.

3 Mildred Island

4 At Mildred Island, the modeled median residence time for the full simulation period under the
5 project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, show little to no change in residence time for
6 June and November (Table 9-51; refer to Appendix 9E, Tables 9E-3-8-1 to 9E-3-8-6 and Figure 9E-3-
7 8). Under all project alternatives there are increases in median residence time in July, August,
8 September, and October. The largest increase in median residence time of 20 hours occurs in
9 October for Alternatives 2b and 4b. Under the other alternatives, median residence time in October
10 increases by 14 to 17 hours, relative to existing conditions. Modeled residence time corresponding
11 to the 25th, 75th, and 90th percentiles show that the project alternatives would have varying levels of
12 effect on residence time with similar ranges to those reported for the median residence time.
13 Changes in residence time at the 25th percentile range from a decrease of 2 hours in June to an
14 increase of 13 hours in July. Changes in residence time in the 75th percentile range from a decrease
15 of 17 hours in October to an increase of 21 hours in November. Finally, changes in residence time in
16 the 90th percentile range from a decrease of 22 hours in August to an increase of 13 hours in June.
17 All modeled increases in residence time under the project alternatives are less than 24 hours and
18 less than 10%, relative existing conditions.

19 **Table 9-51. Residence Time in Hours Modeled Using DSM2 for Existing Conditions and Project**
20 **Alternatives, Mildred Island**

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
25th Percentile						
June	283	281 (-2)	282 (-1)	283 (0)	282 (-1)	281 (-2)
July	196	209 (13)	208 (12)	208 (12)	208 (12)	209 (13)
August	204	207 (3)	206 (2)	206 (2)	206 (2)	207 (3)
September	219	230 (11)	227 (8)	225 (6)	230 (11)	230 (11)
October	240	243 (3)	243 (3)	243 (3)	241 (1)	245 (5)
November	202	203 (1)	203 (1)	203 (1)	203 (1)	203 (1)
50th (Median) Percentile						
June	289	287 (-2)	288 (-1)	288 (-1)	287 (-2)	287 (-2)
July	210	218 (8)	218 (8)	217 (7)	219 (9)	218 (8)
August	210	219 (9)	217 (7)	217 (7)	218 (8)	219 (9)
September	245	256 (11)	257 (12)	255 (10)	256 (11)	256 (11)
October	279	296 (17)	296 (17)	299 (20)	293 (14)	296 (17)
November	226	228 (2)	227 (1)	229 (3)	228 (2)	228 (2)
75th Percentile						
June	320	322 (2)	322 (2)	315 (-5)	321 (1)	322 (2)
July	232	241 (9)	241 (9)	241 (9)	238 (6)	241 (9)
August	278	264 (-14)	264 (-14)	265 (-13)	264 (-14)	264 (-14)

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
September	296	303 (7)	308 (12)	297 (1)	300 (4)	303 (7)
October	349	339 (-10)	342 (-7)	339 (-10)	332 (-17)	339 (-10)
November	312	327 (15)	333 (21)	329 (17)	329 (17)	327 (15)
90th Percentile						
June	408	421 (13)	421 (13)	416 (8)	416 (8)	421 (13)
July	361	370 (9)	373 (12)	378 (17)	367 (6)	370 (9)
August	420	398 (-22)	407 (-13)	411 (-9)	413 (-7)	398 (-22)
September	335	340 (5)	338 (3)	336 (1)	342 (7)	339 (4)
October	427	421 (-6)	421 (-6)	421 (-6)	421 (-6)	421 (-6)
November	421	420 (-1)	427 (6)	427 (6)	419 (-2)	420 (-1)

Note: Change in residence time in hours for project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are in parentheses. Negative values indicate a shorter residence time under the project alternative. Increases longer than 24 hours or greater than 10% are bolded.

Under Alternatives 2b and 4b, Mildred Island median October residence time was modeled to increase by 20 hours, from 279 hours (11.6 days) to 299 hours (12.5 days). During October, water temperatures are substantially cooler than during the peak CHAB season of July through early September (Appendix 9E, Figures 9E-1-1-1 through 9E-1-11-6). As such, the growth rates of cyanobacteria are lower and there is substantially less biomass in the water column relative to the peak growth period. Further, modeling showed that both the 75th and 90th percentiles residence time decrease in October rather than increase for the project alternatives. Considering these factors, along with continued competition with other algae, grazing losses, virus losses, and net downstream movement of water, an increase of up to about 20 hours in residence time at Mildred Island in October, when residence time is on the order of 11 to 12 days, would not be expected to substantially increase growth, accumulation, and aggregation of cyanobacteria, relative to that which would occur for existing conditions. Although it is possible for some additional growth and cell aggregation to occur, this would not be expected to result in substantially larger blooms for the project alternatives than would occur at this location under existing conditions. The same findings are also applicable to the increased residence time for the 75th percentile of 21 hours under Alternatives 2a and 4a in November. In November water temperatures are even cooler than October and *Microcystis* growth rates slow considerably. As such, increases of 21 hours in residence time in November would not result in substantially larger blooms than those that would occur under existing conditions.

Based on the discussion above, it can be concluded that for the project alternatives during the July through September period there may be a small increase in the number of *Microcystis* flakes (from an aggregation of cells) floating within the water column. However, based on growth rates, the tidal nature of the waterbody, water column mixing, other environmental factors, and absolute residence time, the project alternatives' effects on residence time would not be sufficient to allow for substantial increases in cell density or the formation of surface scums, relative to existing conditions. As such, the relatively small increases in residence time that could occur for the project alternatives would not cause CHAB frequency or magnitude to change enough to negatively affect any beneficial use at Mildred Island, relative to existing conditions.

Franks Tract

Changes in modeled median residence time for the project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are variable with no change in some months to a small increase in other months (Table 9-52; refer to Appendix 9E, Tables 9E-3-5-1 to 9E-3-5-6 and Figure 9E-5-8). The maximum increase in median residence time is up to 6 hours in August under Alternatives 2c and 4c and in October under Alternatives 2a and 4a. Modeled 25th percentile and 90th percentile changes in residence time are similar to those reported for the median. The greatest change in residence time occurs in the 75th percentile when residence time increases by 10 to 14 hours in September and by 16 to 21 hours in November. All modeled increases in residence time under the project alternatives would be less than 24 hours and less than 10%, relative to existing conditions.

Table 9-52. Residence Time in Hours Modeled Using DSM2 for Existing Conditions and Project Alternatives, Franks Tract

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
25th Percentile						
June	289	288 (-1)	288 (-1)	288 (-1)	288 (-1)	288 (-1)
July	273	280 (7)	280 (7)	278 (5)	280 (7)	280 (7)
August	278	281 (3)	280 (2)	280 (2)	280 (2)	281 (3)
September	283	289 (6)	289 (6)	289 (6)	289 (6)	289 (6)
October	296	297 (1)	297 (1)	298 (2)	296 (0)	297 (1)
November	268	268 (0)	268 (0)	269 (1)	268 (0)	268 (0)
50th (Median) Percentile						
June	311	311 (0)	311 (0)	311 (0)	311 (0)	311 (0)
July	283	287 (4)	287 (4)	286 (3)	286 (3)	287 (4)
August	292	297 (5)	297 (5)	294 (2)	298 (6)	297 (5)
September	303	305 (2)	305 (2)	305 (2)	305 (2)	305 (2)
October	315	317 (2)	321 (6)	316 (1)	317 (2)	317 (2)
November	290	293 (3)	293 (3)	293 (3)	293 (3)	293 (3)
75th Percentile						
June	322	320 (-2)	320 (-2)	319 (-3)	319 (-3)	320 (-2)
July	297	303 (6)	302 (5)	305 (8)	303 (6)	303 (6)
August	332	338 (6)	337 (5)	337 (5)	337 (5)	338 (6)
September	335	348 (13)	345 (10)	348 (13)	349 (14)	348 (13)
October	362	362 (0)	361 (-1)	360 (-2)	360 (-2)	362 (0)
November	325	343 (18)	346 (21)	341 (16)	344 (19)	343 (18)
90th Percentile						
June	352	352 (0)	348 (-4)	353 (1)	348 (-4)	352 (0)
July	351	351 (0)	353 (2)	353 (2)	350 (-1)	355 (4)
August	381	378 (-3)	378 (-3)	377 (-4)	378 (-3)	378 (-3)
September	377	382 (5)	384 (7)	381 (4)	381 (4)	382 (5)

Month	Alternative					5
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	(6,000 cfs Bethany)
October	409	410 (1)	409 (0)	409 (0)	415 (6)	410 (1)
November	391	391 (0)	393 (2)	386 (-5)	391 (0)	391 (0)

Note: Change in residence time in hours for project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are in parentheses. Negative values indicate a shorter residence time under the project alternative. Increases longer than 24 hours or greater than 10% are bolded.

Modeled median and 75th percentile residence times in Franks Tract under existing conditions are relatively long (i.e., from 283 to 315 hours [11.8–13.1 days] and 297 to 362 hours [12.4–15.0 days], respectively). These long residence times are conducive to cyanobacteria aggregation, and *Microcystis* flakes are routinely observed at this location (ESA 2022:5). Modeled increases in residence time for the 75th percentile in September and November could allow for some additional growth, cell accumulation, and aggregation of cells at the site. However, in November, when the largest increase in modeled residence time occurs (i.e., up to 21 hours), water temperatures are cool and growth rates are slow compared to the peak growing season of July through September.

Although it is possible for cyanobacteria to be present and continue to grow in November, after the peak growing season there are rarely, if ever, any substantial blooms in November. Importantly, no substantial cyanobacteria bloom has been observed in Franks Tract in November. Thus, modeled increases in residence time would not be sufficient to substantially increase *Microcystis* growth, accumulation, or aggregation at this location. This is particularly true when the other four drivers of *Microcystis* and other cyanobacteria blooms (including water temperature) are changing negligibly. Based on growth rates, the tidal nature of the waterbody, water column mixing, other environmental factors, and absolute residence time, the project alternatives’ effects on residence time would not be sufficient to allow for substantial increases in cell density or the formation of surface scums, relative to existing conditions. As such, the relatively small increases in residence time that could occur for the project alternatives would not cause CHAB frequency or magnitude to change sufficiently that it would negatively affect any beneficial use at Franks Tract, relative to existing conditions.

Discovery Bay

In Discovery Bay, model results show median residence time generally increase under all alternatives for the full simulation period for the months July through November (Table 9-53; refer to Appendix 9E, Tables 9E-3-5-1 to 9E-3-5-6 and Figure 9E-5-8). There is little to no change in median residence time in June. The greatest increase in median residence time occurs in July, September, and October when median modeled residence time increases by 20 to 34 hours. Modeled residence time corresponding to the 25th, 75th, and 90th percentiles show that the project alternatives have varying levels of effect on residence time, with decreases in some months and increases in other months. Modeled residence time in the 25th percentile for the project alternatives range from a decrease of up to 5 hours in June to an increase of 25 to 26 hours in July and September. Changes in residence time in the 75th percentile range from a decrease of up to 19 hours in October to an increase of 44 to 47 hours in July and November, respectively. Residence time in the 90th percentile generally decrease, except in September when residence time increases by up to 11 hours. While some modeled increases in residence time under the project alternatives are longer than 24 hours, all modeled increases are less than 10%, relative existing conditions.

1 **Table 9-53. Residence Time in Hours Modeled Using DSM2 for Existing Conditions and Project**
 2 **Alternatives, Discovery Bay**

Month	Alternative					
	Existing Conditions	1, 3 (6,000 cfs)	2a, 4a (7,500 cfs)	2b, 4b (3,000 cfs)	2c, 4c (4,500 cfs)	5 (6,000 cfs Bethany)
25th Percentile						
June	619	615 (-4)	620 (1)	614 (-5)	615 (-4)	615 (-4)
July	456	482 (26)	479 (23)	478 (22)	482 (26)	482 (26)
August	472	478 (6)	478 (6)	477 (5)	478 (6)	478 (6)
September	520	544 (24)	545 (25)	541 (21)	544 (24)	544 (24)
October	568	570 (2)	570 (2)	574 (6)	570 (2)	574 (6)
November	470	474 (4)	475 (5)	471 (1)	471 (1)	474 (4)
50th (Median) Percentile						
June	629	628 (-1)	628 (-1)	628 (-1)	627 (-2)	628 (-1)
July	482	507 (25)	508 (26)	502 (20)	515 (33)	513 (31)
August	498	510 (12)	509 (11)	508 (10)	508 (10)	510 (12)
September	575	608 (33)	597 (22)	605 (30)	609 (34)	605 (30)
October	662	687 (25)	687 (25)	686 (24)	686 (24)	687 (25)
November	539	551 (12)	551 (12)	540 (1)	551 (12)	551 (12)
75th Percentile						
June	685	687 (2)	691 (6)	687 (2)	687 (2)	687 (2)
July	533	570 (37)	573 (40)	577 (44)	555 (22)	570 (37)
August	639	620 (-19)	623 (-16)	624 (-15)	620 (-19)	620 (-19)
September	687	690 (3)	701 (14)	688 (1)	688 (1)	696 (9)
October	759	760 (1)	758 (-1)	759 (0)	759 (0)	760 (1)
November	689	733 (44)	736 (47)	732 (43)	733 (44)	733 (44)
90th Percentile						
June	779	773 (-6)	783 (4)	773 (-6)	774 (-5)	773 (-6)
July	763	761 (-2)	764 (1)	765 (2)	761 (-2)	761 (-2)
August	832	815 (-17)	824 (-8)	806 (-26)	807 (-25)	815 (-17)
September	764	775 (11)	772 (8)	772 (8)	775 (11)	775 (11)
October	857	850 (-7)	849 (-8)	850 (-7)	833 (-24)	850 (-7)
November	847	850 (3)	849 (2)	850 (3)	850 (3)	850 (3)

3 Note: Change in residence time in hours for project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, are in parentheses.
 4 Negative values indicate a shorter residence time under the project alternative. Increases longer than 24 hours or
 5 greater than 10% are bolded.
 6

7 Under existing conditions, residence time in Discovery Bay is long with residence time ranging from
 8 a minimum of 456 hours (19 days) in June at the 25th percentile to a maximum of 857 hours (35.7
 9 days) in October for the 90th percentile. This long residence time is conducive to *Microcystis* growth,
 10 accumulation, and aggregation and is one of the reasons CHABs develop in Discovery Bay. Under the
 11 project alternatives, the largest increase in residence time occurs in July and November at the 75th
 12 percentile when residence time increases by 44 to 47 hours. Large increases in residence time also

1 occur at the median in July and September when residence time increases by 33 to 34 hours. In
2 November, at the 75th percentile, when the largest increase in residence time occurs (i.e., up to 47
3 hours), water temperatures are cool and growth rates are slow compared to the peak growing
4 season of July through September. As such, there is unlikely to be much additional growth,
5 aggregation, or accumulation in November, relative to existing conditions.

6 In July when optimal temperature conditions occur, there could be some additional growth,
7 aggregation, and accumulation under project alternatives relative to existing conditions. However,
8 there would also continue to be competition with other algae, grazing losses, and virus losses that
9 are co-occurring during periods of increased residence time. In a location like Discovery Bay that
10 has very long residence time (i.e., on the order of 2 to 5 weeks) a day or two of additional residence
11 time under the project alternatives is not enough time to cause significantly more cyanobacteria
12 biomass or to cause a substantially larger bloom, relative to existing conditions.

13 As described above, there are inherent limitations in simulating the hydrodynamics in the open
14 water areas of the Delta, and DSM2 can only provide a rough estimate of residence time for the
15 entire waterbody. The modeling does not account for any variations in localized hydrodynamic
16 conditions (e.g., circulation patterns) that likely exist within the open waterbodies, and the modeling
17 cannot account for residence time in portions of the open waterbody that vary based on site-specific
18 conditions. Although it is reasonably certain that project alternatives would increase residence time
19 under a few circumstances for Discovery Bay, insufficient information is available to definitively
20 determine the relative magnitude of change in residence time that would occur annually.
21 Nevertheless, due to the long residence time that occur under existing conditions, even if residence
22 time were to increase slightly more than those modeled, the project alternatives would not alter
23 cyanobacteria dynamics such that they would negatively affect any beneficial use at Discovery Bay,
24 relative to existing conditions.

25 ***Integration of Findings for the Delta***

26 As discussed above, the key factors thought to affect CHAB bloom development in the Delta are (1)
27 water temperature, (2) channel velocities and associated turbulence/mixing, (3) residence time, (4)
28 nutrients, and (5) water clarity. Based on the analysis findings, the project alternatives would not
29 affect Delta water temperatures, nutrients, or water clarity (and thus irradiance) at levels that
30 would substantially affect, or affect at all, CHAB frequency or magnitude in the Delta. Moreover, the
31 project alternatives would have little effect on velocities and associated turbulence/mixing in the
32 channels assessed. However, the project alternatives may result in small increases in residence time
33 in some of the open water areas of the central portion of the Delta, in areas that already experience
34 relatively long residence times. This is mainly because the use of the proposed north Delta
35 diversions would result in reduced south Delta pumping under a few circumstances. This would not
36 be the case in the northern, southern, western, or eastern portions of the Delta, where residence
37 times would be minimally affected by the project alternatives, relative to existing conditions.

38 Based on these findings, two initial conclusions can be reached. First, none of the five factors
39 assessed would be substantially affected by the project alternatives in the northern, southern,
40 western, or eastern Delta. Consequently, the project alternatives would not be expected to cause
41 substantial, or even measurable, differences in the frequency or magnitude of CHABs in the
42 northern, southern, western, or eastern Delta. Second, in the central portion of the Delta, only
43 residence time would change for the project alternatives, relative to existing conditions, with the
44 other four parameters assessed changing little, if at all. Because these other four parameters of

1 water temperature, turbulence and mixing, nutrient levels, and water clarity and associated
2 irradiance are key to the initiation of blooms and subsequent growth, the project alternatives would
3 not be expected to cause more frequent CHABs anywhere in the Delta, relative to existing conditions.

4 The remainder of this integration assessment evaluates whether the magnitude of project
5 alternative effects on residence time in the central Delta would be sufficient to make blooms in
6 certain Delta locations substantially larger in size, by allowing accumulation/aggregation of cells
7 and colonies for longer periods of time, relative to existing conditions.

8 Numerous other factors would affect the amount of *Microcystis* biomass that can accumulate over
9 time for any given residence time, or increase in residence time for a site. For example, turbulence
10 and mixing, water temperatures, and competition with other algae and macrophytes exert effects on
11 growth rates. Also, grazing losses to zooplankton, fish, and clams and mortality from viruses exert
12 influences on the size and severity of a given *Microcystis* bloom. Furthermore, residence time in the
13 Delta is highly variable with natural and manmade changes such as fluvial and tidal hydrology,
14 engineered floodplains, trapezoidal channels, and other ongoing factors that affect residence time in
15 unpredictable ways (Kimmerer et al. 2019:13). Hence, greater residence time may provide the
16 opportunity for cyanobacteria to accumulate and aggregate in areas of the Delta, without getting
17 flushed from the area. However, because of the other factors identified above that also affect the
18 ability of cyanobacteria to grow, accumulate, and aggregate in areas, a given percent increase in
19 residence time does not necessarily equate to a similar percent increase in bloom size or an increase
20 in bloom size or scum development at all.

21 This was exemplified by past studies in the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel, where there is a long
22 summer residence time. There, a three-year study documented a large persistent *Microcystis* bloom
23 in 2012 but not in 2009 or 2011 (Spier et al. 2013:10). Environmental conditions were similar in
24 2012 and 2009 and *Microcystis* cells were present in 2009, yet no bloom formed in 2009. No specific
25 environmental factor could be attributed to the 2012 bloom (Spier et al. 2013:10). In another study,
26 researchers investigated how the rock barrier installed across False River during the 2015 drought
27 would affect water quality in Franks Tract (Kimmerer et al. 2019:1). The researchers hypothesized
28 that the rock barrier would increase residence time in Franks Tract and form conditions that would
29 allow *Microcystis* cells to accumulate. Instead, the authors found the barrier could not be attributed
30 to variability in water age and it did not cause *Microcystis* to become more abundant in Franks Tract
31 during 2015 than it was in other dry years (Kimmerer et al. 2019:1). However, submerged aquatic
32 vegetation was found in areas of Franks Tract that had previously been clear of vegetation
33 (Kimmerer et al. 2019:1). Due to extreme drought conditions, the west false river rock barrier was
34 installed again in 2021 as part of the Temporary Urgency Change Order. The Temporary Urgency
35 Change Order required a special study to determine if the management actions caused changes in
36 the presence of CHABs or submerged aquatic vegetation. Using the Constituent-oriented Age and
37 Residence Time theory, or CART, the special study found greater spatial organization of residence
38 time within Franks Tract, with a clear gradient developing from northeast to southwest when the
39 barrier is in place (California Department of Water Resources 2022:2-65–2-66). In July and August
40 2021, a large cyanobacteria bloom was observed in the eastern portion of Franks Tract while there
41 was an increase in submerged aquatic vegetation in the western portion of Franks Tract, where
42 there was the greatest increase in residence time (California Department of Water Resources 2022:
43 2-1). The special study report suggests that changes in flow through the system may have
44 exacerbated the bloom through increases in residence time, but that was not the only factor that
45 caused the larger bloom (California Department of Water Resources:2-75). It is possible that flow
46 from Old River “seeded” the eastern portion Franks Tract with *Microcystis* cells and the barrier

1 prevented the cells from being flushed seaward or that changes to tidal flow reduced mixing in the
2 area (California Department of Water Resources:2-75). Together, findings from these studies
3 suggest *Microcystis* ecology and competition with other algae and macrophytes is complex, and
4 longer residence time at small or intermediate scales does not indicate that a substantial bloom will
5 form. Instead, the relationship between residence time (or increases in residence time at a specific
6 location) and the size of *Microcystis* blooms (should a bloom occur at the site) would be expected to
7 vary substantially by location within the Delta and by year due to how the factors listed above and
8 other environmental factors vary temporally and spatially.

9 Because no scientific studies in the Delta that specifically correlate area-specific residence time to
10 cyanobacteria bloom size in those areas have been published, substantial uncertainty exists for the
11 above assessment findings. In an effort to reduce that uncertainty, studies by Lehman et al. (2018,
12 2020) that describe residence time as a key factor affecting *Microcystis* blooms in the Delta were
13 reviewed. Lehman et al. (2018, 2020) used other hydraulic parameters such as Delta outflow and
14 the position of X2 as a *proxy* of residence time for the entire Delta. These indirect parameters were
15 correlated (along with temperature using multiple-regression) to bloom size across two years with
16 extreme hydrologic differences (i.e., a severe drought year in 2014 and an extreme wet year in
17 2017).

18 First, there is no known study that relates residence time at specific Delta locations to X2 position.
19 Increases in residence time will vary widely among Delta channels, sloughs, and flooded islands for a
20 given change in Delta outflow or X2 position. Second, both outflow and X2 position are
21 hydrodynamic measurements that are geographically removed from specific areas of greatest
22 CHABs (e.g., Discovery Bay, Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel). Third, in their comparison of an
23 extreme drought year (2014) to an extreme wet year (2017), Lehman et al. (2020) found that the
24 position of X2 (i.e., the 2 parts per thousand (ppt) salinity isohaline) and water temperature were
25 the parameters that accounted for most of the variation in *Microcystis* bloom size (i.e., surface
26 biovolume and subsurface cell abundance) between the two years. Lehman et al. (2020:7) reported
27 that *Microcystis* subsurface abundance was statistically correlated with the X2 index ($r=0.79$,
28 $P<0.01$) when data for both years were combined, and where average X2 position differed between
29 years by 12.4 km, but the same correlation was not significant when data for 2014 and 2017 were
30 analyzed separately.

31 Despite Delta outflow varying by 37% across the July through November period of 2014 and by 97%
32 across these same months in 2017, outflow did not explain the changes in *Microcystis* bloom size
33 across these months in either year. Similarly, in 2014, the X2 index itself averaged 86 km in July,
34 increased to 88 km in August (2 km increase), and increased further to 89 km in September (3 km
35 increase from July level). This 3 km increase in the X2 index between July and September was not
36 sufficient to result in the X2 index correlating significantly to bloom size across months in 2014. The
37 same scenario is seen in 2017, where the average X2 index was 71 km in July and increased to 77 km
38 in August and again in November (an increase of 6 km). Nevertheless, this 6 km increase in the X2
39 index was not sufficient to correlate significantly to changes in bloom size across months in 2017.
40 This was true despite cell biovolume and abundance peaking later in the season (i.e., during
41 September) followed by declining abundance in October and November. In fact, in 2017, both
42 surface biovolume and subsurface abundance peaked in September, when the X2 index was 75 km
43 and outflow was at its highest for the July through November period. The September X2 index of 75
44 km was 2 km lower than the 77 km X2 index level in August and November of 2017, when both
45 surface biovolume and subsurface abundance were markedly lower than in September. Moreover, in
46 September, the range of surface biovolume levels documented for 2014 and 2017 overlapped

1 despite the X2 index being 89 km in 2014 and 75 km in 2017 (a 14 km difference in the index).
2 Likewise, Delta outflow was nearly four times higher in September of 2017 compared to September
3 of 2014.

4 Hence, factors other than Delta-wide residence time (as indexed by X2 or Delta outflow) were
5 driving the similar September surface biovolume levels documented for 2014 and 2017 and bloom
6 size in general during each year. The key factor that explained much of the variation was
7 temperature. Lehman et al. (2020:5, Table 2) indicated that average temperature in September was
8 higher (23.3°C [73.9°F]) in 2017 (wet year) than in 2014 (22.0°C [71.6°F]) (drought year), which
9 largely explains the overlap in surface biovolume between 2014 and 2017 despite X2 being 14 km
10 different between these two Septembers. These findings also show that ambient air temperatures
11 primarily dictate Delta water temperatures, and air temperatures can completely overshadow any
12 lesser temperature effect on Delta waters that derives from longer residence time, as shown in
13 September of 2014 vs. 2017 as indexed by X2 position.

14 Water temperature is a key variable that affects *Microcystis* bloom size because it affects growth
15 rates. This can be further seen by the fact that *Microcystis* subsurface abundance was significantly
16 correlated with water temperature for both years combined ($r=0.45$, $p<0.01$) as well as for 2014
17 ($r=0.80$, $p<0.01$) and 2017 ($r=0.38$, $p<0.01$) separately. This distinction is important because
18 temperature is what allows *Microcystis* to produce more cells per unit time. It is the parameter that
19 directly affects the rate of production, particularly when temperatures reach high levels (e.g., 25°C
20 (77°F) and above), where *Microcystis* can outcompete other algae (Lüring et al. 2013:554). In fact,
21 Lehman et al. (2020:8) stated that the lower bloom size in 2017 was partially because water
22 temperatures did not reach and exceed 25°C (77°F) as often as occurred in 2014.

23 In their study of *Microcystis* blooms between the two drought years of 2014 and 2015, Lehman et al.
24 (2018:297, 298) similarly determined the percentage of water temperatures above 25°C (77°F)
25 (18%) in 2014 compared to 2015 (8%) in the summer favored the growth of more *Microcystis* in
26 2014 than in 2015. When data from both years were combined, subsurface abundance was
27 correlated to water temperature and X2, but surface biovolume was correlated to water
28 temperature and outflow and not correlated to X2 position.

29 Lehman et al. (2020:8), in reference to their 2018 study of 2014 and 2015, state that “relatively
30 small changes in the location of the X2 index may be important. A shift of X2 index by only 3 km was
31 associated with a factor of 3 increase in the percent abundance of subsurface *Microcystis* cells in the
32 cyanobacterial community between the extreme drought years 2014 and 2015.” This statement that
33 small increases in X2 position *may* be important in terms of affecting bloom size is not well
34 supported by the data presented in Lehman et al. (2020), as indicated by the above discussion. This
35 is not to say that residence time is not important; rather, it is to say that small changes in the X2
36 position alone are not likely to explain changes in CHABs at various locations across the Delta.

37 This is exemplified in the 2018 study where X2 reached 86 km in 2015, yet *Microcystis* blooms and
38 associated microcystins remained low despite 2015 being a drought year. This finding suggests that
39 complex interactions among the factors that affect bloom development and accumulation ultimately
40 dictate bloom magnitude (Berg and Sutula 2015:21). Neither Delta outflow nor X2 position by
41 themselves are good predictors of bloom size between years, or across months within a year. Based
42 on the scientific findings discussed above, it is clear that neither Delta outflow nor X2 position
43 themselves explain a substantial amount of the variability in *Microcystis* bloom size in the Delta.
44 However, when X2 is combined with water temperature, these factors together did explain a

1 substantial amount of the variation in Delta-wide *Microcystis* bloom size between an extreme
2 drought year (2014) vs. an extreme wet year (2017), where differences between years for both
3 water temperatures and X2 are very large and driven by extreme hydrologic conditions. For this
4 impact analysis it was necessary to determine the effects of project alternatives on residence times
5 while considering that the project alternatives would not have any substantial impacts on water
6 temperature (as described above in the temperature portion of this assessment). Thus, this impact
7 analysis focused primarily upon actual location-specific residence time as modeled directly using
8 DSM2. This allows a more precise assessment of the effects of the project alternatives on actual
9 residence time at numerous locations across the Delta. Residence time, as modeled using DSM2, was
10 the amount of time required for 90% of water within a defined multi-mile channel reach to flush out
11 of the reach. The magnitudes of increased residence time modeled was then assessed to determine
12 expected effects on CHABs, based upon how increased residence time affects bloom development.

13 In conclusion, DSM2 residence time modeling indicates that residence time would decrease in the
14 Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel and have little to no change in the southern, eastern, western,
15 and northern parts of the Delta. Consequently, the project alternatives would not affect water
16 temperature, nutrients, turbulence and mixing, water clarity, or residence time in the southern,
17 eastern, western, and northern parts of the Delta sufficiently to cause substantially increased
18 frequency or magnitude of CHABs in these areas of the Delta.

19 Based on DSM2 modeling, the project alternatives are expected to increase residence time in some
20 locations and months within the Central Delta, namely Discovery Bay. The greatest increases in
21 residence time would occur in Discovery Bay where there is already very long residence time (i.e., 2
22 to 5 weeks under existing conditions). Increases in residence time for the project alternatives may
23 contribute to more *Microcystis* cell and colony production and accumulation/aggregation in
24 Discovery Bay due to a 1- to 2-day increase in residence time in July at this location. Furthermore, as
25 described above, there is uncertainty regarding how modeled increases in residence time would
26 translate to *Microcystis* bloom size through additional growth, accumulative, and aggregation
27 provided by longer residence time. Nevertheless, based on known *Microcystis* dynamics in the Delta
28 an additional day or two of residence time at Discovery Bay would not cause *Microcystis* blooms to
29 substantially increase in size or last substantially longer, relative to existing conditions. As such, the
30 project alternatives would not affect water temperature, nutrients, turbulence and mixing, water
31 clarity, or residence time in the central Delta sufficiently to cause substantially increased frequency
32 or magnitude of CHABs in the central Delta, including Discovery Bay.

33 Finally, the production of the toxin microcystin by *Microcystis* is highly variable and not well
34 understood. Even in intensively studied waterbodies it is not possible to accurately predict
35 microcystin concentrations or correlate toxin to biomass ratios (Ibelings et al. 2021:270).
36 Nevertheless, *Microcystis* blooms usually produce microcystin, and studies often see greater toxin
37 levels when large blooms occur, as was the case in the Delta between the 2014 and 2017 water
38 years (Ibelings et al. 2021:261; Lehman et al. 2020). *Microcystis* blooms are usually comprised of
39 toxic and nontoxic strains (Ibelings et al. 2021:261). As such, a larger bloom does not always
40 correlate to greater toxin concentrations as a bloom could potentially contain more nontoxic than
41 toxic strains of *Microcystis*. In fact, because blooms continuously evolve and can contain any
42 mixture/ratio of toxic and nontoxic strains, bloom presence does not guarantee toxin production
43 (Turner et al. 2018:3). Hence, small to moderate increases in bloom size would not always be
44 expected to be accompanied by small to moderate increases in toxin concentration in the water.
45 Factors other than bloom size alone affect the amount of toxin that a given bloom will produce in an
46 area, and these factors are not well understood at this time.

1 Because the project alternatives, through their effects on the five factors potentially associated with
2 CHABs in the Delta, are not expected to cause Delta CHABs to be substantially larger in size, and
3 because bloom size does not necessarily dictate toxin concentration in the water, the project
4 alternatives are not expected to substantially increase microcystin or any other cyanotoxins in the
5 Delta, relative to existing conditions at the Delta assessment locations.

6 *Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay*

7 The following assessment focuses on the potential impacts of the project alternatives to the
8 environmental factors that provide favorable conditions for CHAB development in Suisun Marsh,
9 Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay. These factors are the same factors addressed above for the Delta,
10 which are (1) water temperature, (2) channel velocities and associated turbulence/mixing (3)
11 residence time, (4) nutrients, and (5) water clarity and its effects on irradiance. This assessment also
12 addresses salinity, which at levels typical for San Francisco and Suisun Bay do not provide favorable
13 habitat for *Microcystis* growth or accumulation. Although average salinities in Suisun Marsh are
14 below the 10 ppt salinity threshold generally accepted as the salt tolerance for *Microcystis* (San
15 Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2012:7), CHABs are not common in Suisun
16 Marsh (Sommer et al. 2020:18; Hammock et al. 2015:319). An additional factor discussed in this
17 assessment that could affect presence of CHABs and associated cyanotoxins in these waterbodies is
18 potential project alternative driven changes in CHABs and associated toxin concentrations in Delta
19 waters and Delta outflows.

20 As described above for the Delta, modeling shows that the project alternatives would result in a
21 relatively minor, if any, increase in Delta water temperatures, relative to existing conditions. Since
22 there would be little to no change to Delta water temperatures, the project alternatives also would
23 have little to no effect on water temperatures in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay.
24 From a thermal perspective, any minor differences in water temperatures would not affect the
25 frequency or magnitude of CHABs in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay, relative to that
26 which could occur under existing conditions.

27 Nutrient levels in Suisun Marsh are a function of nutrient levels in Delta outflow, San Francisco Bay
28 water intrusion, and runoff from surrounding lands. As described in Impact WQ-7, *Effects on*
29 *Nutrients Resulting from Facility Operations*, the project alternatives would not result in substantial
30 increases in nutrient concentrations in Delta waters, including Delta outflows entering the marsh,
31 and would have no effect on inputs from San Francisco Bay water intrusion or runoff from
32 surrounding lands. Furthermore, the project alternatives would not cause any substantial changes in
33 nutrient concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay, relative to existing
34 conditions. Consequently, the project alternatives would not increase the frequency or magnitude of
35 CHABs in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay, relative to existing conditions, due to
36 changes in nutrients in these waterbodies.

37 Water clarity and associated sunlight penetration into the water column (i.e., irradiance) also plays a
38 critical role in CHAB formation. As described in Impact WQ-13, *Effects on Turbidity/Total Suspended*
39 *Solids Resulting from Facility Operations*, the project alternatives would not result in substantial
40 changes in turbidity levels or TSS concentrations in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay,
41 relative to existing conditions. Consequently, the project alternatives would not increase the
42 frequency or magnitude of CHABs in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay, relative to
43 existing conditions, due to changes in water clarity in these waterbodies.

1 The project alternatives would have small effects on Delta outflow volume (Appendix 5A). As such,
2 the hydrodynamics within Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay, which are driven
3 primarily by Delta outflow, tidal excursions, and winds would change little, if at all, for the project
4 alternatives, relative to existing conditions. Consequently, associated residence time, turbulence,
5 and mixing in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay would differ negligibly from existing
6 conditions. Therefore, the project alternatives would not affect hydrodynamic factors sufficiently to
7 encourage more frequent or larger cyanobacteria blooms in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San
8 Francisco Bay, relative to hydrodynamics in these waterbodies under existing conditions.

9 As described in Impact WQ-5, *Effects on Electrical Conductivity Resulting from Facility Operations*, the
10 project alternatives would result in small increases or decreases in EC in Suisun Marsh and
11 negligible changes in EC in Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay. These small changes in EC would not
12 cause waters to decrease in salinity so that they would be more conducive to supporting CHAB
13 growth, accumulation, or aggregation, relative to existing conditions. Consequently, the project
14 alternatives would not increase the frequency or magnitude of CHABs in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay,
15 or San Francisco Bay, relative to existing conditions, due to changes in EC that would enable
16 *Microcystis* and other cyanobacteria to grow where they do not grow under existing conditions.

17 As discussed above, the frequency of CHABs in the Delta would not be expected to change
18 substantially, if at all, relative to existing conditions. Regarding bloom magnitude, project
19 alternatives are not expected to substantially affect CHAB magnitude anywhere in the Delta but
20 could potentially contribute to smaller (less than substantial) increases in bloom size in some areas
21 of the Delta in some years due to increased residence time.

22 Even if the project alternatives were to cause some periodic increase in CHAB magnitude, which is
23 uncertain, such increases would not be expected to change cyanotoxin concentrations in Delta
24 outflows by measurable levels and would not be expected to affect levels in Suisun Marsh, Suisun
25 Bay, or San Francisco Bay sufficiently to be measurable or result in any adverse effect to beneficial
26 uses of these waterbodies.

27 In summary, the project alternatives would not affect water temperature, channel turbulence and
28 mixing, residence time, nutrients, water clarity, or salinity that would create conditions more
29 conducive to CHAB formation in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, or San Francisco Bay, relative to existing
30 conditions. Any small changes in these conditions that may potentially occur for the project
31 alternatives would not be of sufficient frequency and magnitude to cause CHABs to form more
32 frequently, or grow to larger levels, than would occur for existing conditions. Furthermore, if there
33 were to be any increases in the magnitude of *Microcystis* or other cyanobacteria bloom production in
34 the Delta, tidal dilution and other factors would prevent substantial additional toxin concentration
35 relative to existing conditions. Hence, CHABs and their associated cyanotoxins levels in Suisun
36 Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San Francisco Bay under the project alternatives would not adversely affect
37 any beneficial uses or degrade water quality substantially, if even measurably, relative to existing
38 conditions.

39 ***SWP/CVP Export Service Areas***

40 The assessment of effects from CHABs in the SWP/CVP export service areas is based on the
41 assessment of CHABs and associated toxins in source waters to Banks and Jones Pumping Plants and
42 potential for changes in the environmental factors needed for CHABs to form within the export
43 service area waterbodies.

1 Conditions in SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies under the project alternatives would not
2 become more conducive to CHABs, relative to existing conditions. This is because there would be
3 negligible changes in source water channel turbulence and mixing, temperature, and water clarity.
4 As described above in Impact WQ-7, nutrients in the export areas of the Delta are in excess and any
5 small changes in nutrient concentrations at these locations would not increase the potential for
6 CHABs, relative to existing conditions. Furthermore, residence time modeling in south Delta
7 channels showed incremental increases in residence time was not sufficiently large under all project
8 alternatives (Appendix 9E, Figure 9E-3-6-1 and Figure 9E-3-14) to substantially affect CHABs. As
9 such, conditions in SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies under all project alternatives would
10 not become more conducive to CHAB formation, relative to existing conditions.

11 In summary, the project alternatives would not result in changes to temperature, channel
12 turbulence and mixing, residence time, nutrients, or water clarity that would create conditions more
13 conducive to CHAB formation in the export service area, relative to existing conditions. Any small
14 changes in these conditions that may potentially occur for the project alternatives would not be of
15 sufficient frequency and magnitude to cause CHABs to form more frequently, or grow to larger
16 levels, than would occur for existing conditions. Hence, CHABs and their associated cyanotoxins
17 levels in the SWP/CVP export service areas under the project alternatives would not adversely affect
18 any beneficial uses or degrade water quality substantially, if even measurably, relative to existing
19 conditions.

20 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Alternatives***

21 Based on the discussion and findings above, the project alternatives would not cause additional
22 exceedance of applicable water quality criteria or objectives associated with CHABs or their toxins
23 because none currently exist. Because the frequency and magnitude of CHABs for project
24 alternatives are not expected to increase substantially, if at all, in the study area waterbodies, no
25 long-term water quality degradation that would result in substantially increased risks of negative
26 effects to beneficial uses associated with CHABs would occur in these regions. Similarly, project
27 alternatives would not cause the key factors potentially associated with CHABs (i.e., temperature,
28 residence time, nutrients, water velocities and associated turbulence and mixing, and water clarity
29 and associated irradiance) to change in the Delta in a manner that would increase the frequency or
30 magnitude of CHABs in the Delta region. CHABs are not directly associated with any 303(d) listings
31 within the study area and thus these project alternatives would not make any 303(d) listings
32 discernably worse. Microcystin, the toxin produced by *Microcystis*, bioaccumulates in aquatic life.
33 However, because of their less-than-substantial effects on CHAB frequency and magnitude, project
34 alternatives are not expected to increase levels of microcystins or other cyanotoxins within the
35 study area, including the Delta, by frequency, magnitude, and geographic extent that would cause
36 measurably higher body burdens of microcystins or other CHAB toxins in aquatic organisms,
37 thereby increasing the health risks to wildlife (including fish) or humans consuming those
38 organisms. Thus, the impact of project alternatives on CHABs would be less than significant.

39 ***Mitigation Impacts***

40 ***Compensatory Mitigation***

41 The CMP described in Appendix 3F is not intended or needed as mitigation for impacts to water
42 quality due to formation of CHABs from project construction or operations. Nevertheless,
43 implementation of the CMP could potentially affect Delta CHABs in and near tidal habitats created as

1 part of the plan, as analyzed in this chapter. CEQA requires analysis of the impacts of mitigation;
2 therefore, this discussion is included here.

3 Implementation of the CMP, namely, the creation of tidal habitats in the North Delta Habitat Arc (i.e.,
4 especially the areas within the lower Yolo Bypass and Cache Slough Complex) that would be
5 hydrodynamically connected to Delta channels, could create new areas that are conducive to CHABs.
6 The other types of CMP habitat (i.e., valley/foothill riparian, freshwater emergent perennial wetland,
7 seasonal wetland, lake/pond) would not be hydrodynamically connected with Delta channels. As
8 such, these other types of CMP habitat would not affect CHAB formation within the Delta, relative to
9 existing conditions. Thus, the following discussion is focused solely on the potential for CHAB
10 formation in tidal habitats in the North Delta Habitat Arc.

11 It should be noted that cyanobacteria are ubiquitous within the Delta as part of the overall
12 phytoplankton community. As such, cyanobacteria would be present within any newly created tidal
13 habitat. The issue is not one of presence/absence of cyanobacteria at these new tidal habitats but
14 rather whether the new tidal habitat sites provide highly suitable conditions for CHABs. This is
15 important because high amounts of cyanobacteria biomass (i.e., blooms) are often accompanied by
16 sufficiently high cyanotoxin levels to pose risks of adverse effects, and even mortality, to aquatic life
17 and wildlife using/feeding in these habitats or immediately adjacent Delta waters that receive
18 flushing from these habitats. As described above, there are five environmental factors (i.e., water
19 temperature, channel velocities and associated turbulence/mixing, residence time, nutrients, and
20 water clarity and its effects on irradiance) that provide favorable conditions for CHAB development.
21 These environmental factors are considered in the discussion below to assess if the new tidal habitat
22 sites would provide highly suitable conditions for CHABs, relative to existing conditions.

23 The new tidal habitats would be located within the North Delta Habitat Arc, especially those areas
24 within the lower Yolo Bypass and Cache Slough Complex, which was chosen, in part, because it is a
25 region that is less likely to support CHABs (ESA 2022:5).

26 CHABs are also not problematic in the Cache Slough or Yolo Bypass regions even though the areas
27 are characterized as fresh water habitat (i.e., ~0 ppt). Depending on the specific location within
28 Cache Slough, residence time ranges from 0 to 20 days (Downing et al. 2016:13,387) while median
29 summer temperatures are above 20°C (ESA 2022:7). Similarly, just upstream of Cache Slough in the
30 Sacramento Deep Water Ship Channel, median water temperatures exceed 23°C and residence time
31 ranges from 20 to 50 days (Downing et al. 2016:13387; ESA 2022:7). Although both locations have
32 water temperature and residence time that are sufficient to support CHABs, neither location has a
33 history of CHABs. In fact, visual observations of *Microcystis* occurrence collected by DWR and
34 California Department of Fish and Wildlife during their fish and water quality surveys at discrete
35 stations throughout the Delta from 2007 to 2019 show little to no *Microcystis* in the water column of
36 the Deep Water Ship Channel (ESA 2022:5). Similarly, just downstream in Cache Slough, visual
37 observations of *Microcystis* are generally low (ESA 2022:5). The only times visual observations (i.e.,
38 ranked 4 on a scale of 0 to 5 with 5 being the highest) of *Microcystis* were high in Cache Slough was
39 in the drought years of 2015 and 2016. Further analysis of the visual observation data in the Cache
40 Slough region show that the frequency of *Microcystis* occurrence is low (ESA 2022:5). Although the
41 exact reasons why CHABs are not problematic in the Cache Slough Region remain unknown, water
42 residence time and gradients in mixing likely control the phytoplankton community within Cache
43 Slough (Stumpner et al. 2020:1, 13).

1 There is some uncertainty related to the design of the wetlands (e.g., depth, amount of aquatic
2 vegetation, and exact location). However, design of the tidal habitat would consider hydrologic
3 regime and channel morphology (backwater areas with low velocities and high residence time can
4 create conditions that foster CHABS) to help ensure potential effects related to CHABS are
5 minimized. As such, newly created tidal habitats would have daily tidal flushing to ensure no
6 substantial increase in residence time, relative to existing conditions. Although tidal habitats would
7 be designed to reduce potential for CHAB formation, it is possible that along the edges of the new
8 tidal habitat there could be small areas of increased residence time, elevated water temperatures,
9 decreased water column turbulence and mixing, and turbidity (which affects irradiance). Depending
10 on the vegetation in the tidal habitat, there could be some increased nutrient concentrations (from
11 decomposing vegetation). However, the presence of vegetation would generally decrease the
12 potential for CHAB formation as plants would likely outcompete cyanobacteria for nutrients and
13 sunlight.

14 Although there are some characteristics of the newly created tidal habitats that could increase
15 residence time and water temperatures along the margins, implementation of the CMP is not
16 expected to cause substantial additional *Microcystis* or other cyanobacteria production for the
17 following reasons. First, tidal restoration sites would be sited in areas of the Northern Delta Habitat
18 Arc where conditions are not conducive to CHAB formation. Second, the design of the tidal habitats
19 is such that there would be daily hydrologic exchange that would ensure that there would not be
20 substantially increased residence time compared to adjacent habitats. Third, if the tidal habitats
21 were to be located in Cache Slough, the mixing gradients and residence time would continue to
22 prevent substantial cyanobacteria production. Based on the above findings, the impact of the new
23 tidal habitats created in accordance with the CMP on CHABs in the Delta is considered to be less
24 than significant

25 Other Mitigation Measures

26 Most of the other mitigation measures would be implemented on land with limited ability to affect
27 formation of CHABs. The two mitigation measures that would be implemented in water are assessed
28 in more detail below.

29 Mitigation Measure PH-1b, *Develop and Implement a Mosquito Management Plan for Compensatory*
30 *Mitigation Sites on Bouldin Island and I-5 Ponds*, could have some effect on conditions for CHAB
31 formation. Some actions may cause conditions to be more favorable for CHAB formation (e.g.,
32 vegetation removal could increase water clarity) or less favorable for CHAB formation (e.g., constant
33 circulation of water and periodic draining). Overall, the net effect of the mosquito management
34 actions on CHAB formation would be negligible. Further, mitigation sites on Bouldin Island and the
35 I-5 ponds would not be connected to other Delta channels.

36 The tidal inundation projects that are one optional component of MM AQ-9: *Develop and Implement*
37 *a GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping*
38 *to Net Zero*, could potentially cause increased formation of CHABs. Tidal wetland inundation projects
39 on Sherman and Twitchell Islands associated with MM AQ-9 could increase CHAB formation through
40 the same mechanisms described for the tidal restoration projects discussed for compensatory
41 mitigation. Although there are some characteristics of newly created tidal habitats that could
42 increase residence time and water temperatures along the margins, implementation of MM AQ-9 is
43 not expected to cause substantial additional *Microcystis* or other cyanobacteria production for the
44 following reasons. First, tidal restoration sites would be sited in areas of Sherman and Twitchell

1 Islands where conditions are not conducive to CHAB formation. Second, the design of the tidal
2 habitats is such that there would be daily hydrologic exchange that would ensure that there would
3 not be substantially increased residence time compared to adjacent habitats. Third, mixing gradients
4 and residence time would continue to prevent substantial cyanobacteria production.

5 Based on the above findings, the impacts of potential new tidal habitats created as part of Mitigation
6 Measure AQ-9 and the mosquito management plan for MM PH-1b are considered to be less than
7 significant.

8 **Impact WQ-15: Risk of Release of Pollutants from Inundation of Project Facilities**

9 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
10 would have similar impact levels and thus are discussed together.

11 ***All Project Alternatives***

12 The project alternatives consist of various water conveyance facility components that would be
13 placed in and adjacent to the Sacramento River and the Delta where water levels fluctuate. As
14 described in Chapter 25, *Hazards, Hazardous Materials, and Wildlife*, Impact HAZ-1: *Create a*
15 *Substantial Hazard to the Public or the Environment through the Routine Transport, Use, or Disposal of*
16 *Hazardous Materials* and Impact HAZ-2: *Create a Significant Hazard to the Public or the Environment*
17 *through Reasonably Foreseeable Upset and Accident Conditions Involving the Release of Hazardous*
18 *Materials into the Environment*, project operations would involve the handling and use of different
19 quantities of commonly used hazardous materials, such as fuels, lubricants, and oils, to operate
20 vehicles and equipment at the north Delta intakes and pumping plants. The transport, handling, use,
21 and disposal of these materials would comply with regulations enforced by regulatory agencies such
22 as the local Certified Unified Program Agency and California Department of Industrial Relations
23 Division of Occupational Safety and Health. In addition, Environmental Commitments EC-2: *Develop*
24 *and Implement Hazardous Materials Management Plans* and EC-3: *Develop and Implement Spill*
25 *Prevention, Containment, and Countermeasure Plans* would further reduce the potential for
26 accidental release or exposure during project operations. Per Environmental Commitment EC-2,
27 accumulation and storage of hazardous materials would not exceed 90 days, thus substantial
28 accumulation of hazardous materials would not occur, reducing the risk of release the environment.
29 Per Environmental Commitment EC-3, petroleum products would be stored in non-leaking
30 containers, thus reducing the risk of release to the environment. Storage of materials in a manner
31 that protects the public and environment would reduce the potential for pollutants to be released to
32 the environment should the project facilities become inundated. Furthermore, the intakes, pumping
33 plants, and control structures would be designed to accommodate the 200-year flood event,
34 including projected future hydrology due to climate change and up to 10.2 feet of sea level rise at
35 Golden Gate Bridge, which is the Ocean Protection Council's extreme high scenario at the year 2100
36 (Chapter 3, Section 3.3.1, *Design for Climate Change and Sea Level Rise*). Thus, there would be low
37 risk of facility inundation and associated release of pollutants from project facilities.

38 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

39 Potential sources of pollutants at the water conveyance facilities would be used and stored in a
40 manner consistent with applicable laws and regulations and the project's environmental
41 commitments established to protect the public and environment from the release of pollutants.
42 Furthermore, the water conveyance facilities would be designed to accommodate the 200-year flood

1 event, including projected future hydrology and an extreme high sea level rise scenario due to
2 climate change, resulting in a low risk of releasing facility-related pollutants upon project facility
3 inundation. Thus, the project alternatives would not result in a substantial risk for release of
4 pollutants upon project facility inundation that would cause degradation of water quality in affected
5 waterbodies at levels and duration that would result in substantially increased risk for significant
6 impacts on one or more beneficial uses. This impact would be less than significant for all project
7 alternatives.

8 ***Mitigation Impacts***

9 *Compensatory Mitigation*

10 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
11 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

12 The CMP sites may be situated in areas where flooding could occur; however, these areas would not
13 be a substantial source of pollutants to adjacent waterways. Any pollutants such as mercury or
14 herbicides that could be released from the CMP sites into adjacent waterways due to flood
15 inundation would be at sufficiently low levels and loads that no adverse effects on beneficial uses
16 would occur, as described previously in Impacts WQ-2 through WQ-13. Based on these findings,
17 impacts from the CMP on water quality would be less than significant.

18 *Other Mitigation Measures*

19 Some other mitigation measures may be constructed in areas where flooding could occur; however,
20 these areas would not be a substantial source of pollutants to adjacent waterways. Any pollutants
21 that could be released from the mitigation sites into adjacent waterways would be at sufficiently low
22 levels and loads that they would not cause any exceedance of water quality objectives or criteria,
23 and no impacts on beneficial uses would occur. As a result, impacts from other mitigation measures
24 on water quality would not be substantial.

25 Overall, the CMP and other mitigation measures, combined with the project alternatives, would have
26 a minimal risk of releasing pollutants due to inundation and would not change the impact conclusion
27 of less than significant.

28 **Impact WQ-16: Effects on Drainage Patterns as a Result of Project Facilities**

29 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
30 would have similar impact levels and thus are discussed together.

31 ***All Project Alternatives***

32 The project alternatives would result in alteration of approximately 2,600 to 4,600 acres of land,
33 some temporary and some permanent, to support construction activities and for placement of water
34 conveyance facility components, which would alter the existing drainage patterns of the affected
35 areas (refer to Chapter 3 for a detailed description of these alterations). As described in Chapter 3,
36 Section 3.4.15.5, *Local Water Supply, Drainage, and Utilities*, all project alternatives would be
37 designed to not increase peak runoff flows into adjacent storm drains, drainage ditches, or rivers
38 and sloughs. Furthermore, as described in Chapter 3, Section 3.4.14, *Land Reclamation*, the project
39 alternatives would implement several actions to lands used during construction to prepare the land

1 for future use. Areas to be restored to grassland would be seeded with native grasses and areas to be
2 restored to agricultural use could be seeded with an erosion control seed mix. Thus, while the
3 project alternatives would result in substantial alteration of drainage patterns on lands used for
4 construction and project facilities, the drainage modifications would not result in substantial on-site
5 or off-site erosion. Moreover, project construction and operations would not contribute substantial
6 additional sources of polluted runoff or cause siltation or pollution to enter one or more affected
7 waterbodies at levels and frequency that would adversely affect one or more beneficial use.

8 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

9 The project alternatives would result in substantial changes in drainage patterns on lands used for
10 construction and new water conveyance facility components. However, the project alternatives
11 would implement site design and restoration actions so that the drainage pattern alterations would
12 not result in substantial erosion or siltation on-site or off-site, or create or contribute runoff water
13 that would provide substantial additional sources of polluted runoff causing siltation or pollution to
14 enter one or more affected waterbodies at levels and frequency that would adversely affect one or
15 more beneficial use. Furthermore, several environmental commitments described in Appendix 3B
16 and discussed in Impact WQ-1: *Impacts on Water Quality Resulting from Construction of the Water*
17 *Conveyance Facilities* (Table 9-7) would further reduce any additional sources of polluted runoff.
18 This impact would be less than significant for all project alternatives.

19 ***Mitigation Impacts***

20 *Compensatory Mitigation*

21 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
22 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

23 There would be reconfiguration of land to implement the CMP, including creation of wetland,
24 riparian, and tidal habitats, which would thereby change site drainage patterns. Temporary staging
25 areas would be created to support construction activities, but there would be no new permanent
26 impervious areas created that would contribute sources of polluted runoff. As discussed in Impact
27 WQ-13, natural habitats containing banks covered with vegetation tend to be a sink (i.e., trap) for
28 TSS and turbidity while runoff from agricultural areas tend to be sources of TSS and turbidity. Any
29 newly created wetlands or enhanced habitat would also filter stormwater to remove solids and
30 either improve or have little to no effect on TSS and turbidity relative to existing conditions. Thus,
31 the CMP would not result in substantial on-site or off-site erosion, contribute substantial additional
32 sources of polluted runoff, or cause siltation or pollution to enter one or more affected waterbodies
33 at levels and frequency that would adversely affect one or more beneficial use. Based on these
34 findings, this impact would be less than significant.

35 *Other Mitigation Measures*

36 Many of the other mitigation measures could result in recontouring of land surface that would alter
37 drainage patterns. However, as described for Impact WQ-2, the recontouring would not cause
38 substantial increases in runoff.

39 New tidal wetlands potentially created as part of Mitigation Measure AQ-9: *Develop and Implement a*
40 *GHG Reduction Plan to Reduce GHG Emissions from Construction and Net CVP Operational Pumping to*
41 *Net Zero* would have effects similar to those described for the CMP and would not be substantial.

1 Overall, the CMP and other mitigation measures, combined with the project alternatives, would have
2 a minimal effect on drainage patterns and would not change the impact conclusion of less than
3 significant.

4 **Impact WQ-17: Consistency with Water Quality Control Plans**

5 All project alternatives (i.e., Alternatives 1, 2a, 2b, 2c, 3, 4a, 4b, 4c, and 5) described in Chapter 3
6 would have similar impact levels and thus are discussed together.

7 ***All Project Alternatives***

8 WQCPs with jurisdiction in the study area include the State Water Board's Bay-Delta WQCP (State
9 Water Resources Control Board 2018), the Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board's
10 *Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan) for the Sacramento and San Joaquin River Basins* (Central
11 Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board 2018), and the San Francisco Bay Regional Water
12 Quality Control Board's *San Francisco Bay Basin Water Quality Control Plan (Basin Plan)* (San
13 Francisco Bay Regional Water Quality Control Board 2019). Construction, operation, and
14 maintenance of the project alternatives would be subject to meeting applicable water quality
15 objectives in these WQCPs, as implemented through water rights decisions for operation and NPDES
16 permits for construction and maintenance. DWR commits to performing all construction activities in
17 compliance with WQCP requirements and will be confirmed through various permits for
18 construction, including the State Water Board's NPDES General Permit for Storm Water Discharges
19 Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities (Order 2009-0009-DWQ/NPDES
20 Permit CAS000002) and CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certifications issued for CWA Section 404
21 permits. DWR commits to operating the new diversion facilities in compliance with WQCP
22 requirements and would be confirmed through a State Water Board-issued water rights decision for
23 the change in point of diversion for the SWP for the selected project alternative.

24 ***CEQA Conclusion—All Project Alternatives***

25 Based on the above analysis, the construction and operation of the project alternatives would have
26 no impact on the implementation of a WQCP, nor would the project alternatives conflict with a
27 WQCP.

28 ***Mitigation Impacts***

29 ***Compensatory Mitigation***

30 Although the CMP described in Appendix 3F does not act as mitigation for impacts on water quality
31 from project construction or operations, its implementation could result in impacts on water quality.

32 As described above for the project alternatives, construction of the CMP would be subject to meeting
33 applicable water quality objectives in applicable WQCPs, with implementation achieved through
34 various permits that would be required. Implementation of the CMP also would be consistent with
35 WQCPs. In particular, the mitigation to be implemented for mercury (Mitigation Measure WQ-6:
36 *Develop and Implement a Mercury Management and Monitoring Plan*) would be developed and
37 implemented in coordination with the Delta Methylmercury TMDL (Central Valley Regional Water
38 Quality Control Board 2010a:iv, 73, 80, 88, 134, 197) and *Amendments to the Water Quality Control
39 Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins for the Control of Methylmercury and
40 Total Mercury in the Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Estuary* (Central Valley Regional Water Quality

1 Control Board 2010a:iv, 73, 80, 88, 134, 197, 2010b). Therefore, the construction and operation of
 2 the CMP would have no impact on the implementation of a WQCP, nor would the CMP conflict with a
 3 WQCP.

4 Other Mitigation Measures

5 As described for the CMP, other mitigation measures would be subject to meeting applicable water
 6 quality objectives in applicable WQCPs, with implementation achieved through various permits that
 7 would be required. Therefore, the other mitigation measures would have no impact on the
 8 implementation of a WQCP plan, nor would they conflict with a WQCP.

9 Overall, the CMP and other mitigation measures, combined with the project alternatives, would have
 10 no impact on the implementation of a WQCP or conflict with a WQCP.

11 **9.3.4 Cumulative Analysis**

12 The cumulative effects analysis for water quality in the study area (Section 9.1.1, *Study Area*)
 13 considers past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future projects and programs being completed
 14 in combination with the effects of any one of the project alternatives or the No Project Alternative.
 15 Future water quality conditions in the study area are expected to be different from existing
 16 conditions as a result of the cumulative effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future
 17 projects, population growth, climate change, and changes in water quality regulations. Programs,
 18 projects, and policies that are either ongoing or proposed for future implementation that could
 19 affect cumulative water quality conditions are listed in Table 9-54.

20 **Table 9-54. Cumulative Impacts on Water Quality from Programs, Projects, and Policies**

Program/Project	Agency	Status	Description of Program/Project	Impacts on Water Quality
Regulatory-, Discharge-, and Source Control-Related Actions				
Expanded Urban Development within the watersheds	Multiple	Ongoing and future	The Cities and Counties within the study area will have urban development projects implemented in the future	Additional municipal wastewater and stormwater discharges into the watershed rivers that are tributary to the Delta
Regional Facility Upgrade Project (EchoWater Project)	Sacramento Regional County Sanitation District	Final EIR certified September 2014; construction has been initiated	Upgrade existing secondary treatment facilities to advanced unit processes including improved nitrification/denitrification and filtration.	Reduced discharge concentration and mass of many constituents in wastewater to Sacramento River.
Regional Wastewater Control Facility Modifications Project	City of Stockton	Final certified March 2019; construction has been initiated	Modifications to various unit processes including improved nitrification/denitrification.	Reduced discharge concentration of nitrate plus nitrite in wastewater to San Joaquin River.

Program/Project	Agency	Status	Description of Program/Project	Impacts on Water Quality
Sacramento Stormwater Quality Partnership	Sacramento County, Sacramento, Citrus Heights, Elk Grove, Folsom, Galt, and Rancho Cordova	Ongoing and future actions	Development and implementation of federal stormwater compliance programs	Reduced discharge concentration and mass of many constituents in stormwater to Sacramento River.
San Joaquin County, Stockton, and Tracy Stormwater Management Programs	San Joaquin County, Stockton, Tracy, and the State Water Resources Control Board	Ongoing and future actions	Development and implementation of federal stormwater compliance programs	Reduced discharge concentration and mass of many constituents in stormwater to San Joaquin River.
Yolo County Stormwater Management Program	Yolo County, Public Works Division	Ongoing and future actions	Development and implementation of federal stormwater compliance programs	Reduced discharge concentration and mass of many constituents in stormwater to Yolo Bypass.
Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Prevent agricultural discharges from impairing the waters that receive runoff.	Reduced discharge concentration and mass of many constituents in agricultural drainage to the Delta and tributaries.
Grassland Bypass Project, 2010–2019	Bureau of Reclamation and San Luis & Delta Mendota Water Authority	Ongoing and future actions	Agricultural drainage management actions to reduce selenium discharges.	Goal is regulatory compliance for reduced selenium discharges to San Joaquin River.
Agricultural Drainage Selenium Management Program Plan	Bureau of Reclamation and San Luis & Delta Mendota Water Authority	Ongoing and future actions	Agricultural drainage management actions to reduce selenium discharges.	Goal is regulatory compliance for reduced selenium discharges to San Joaquin River.
American River Methylmercury TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of mercury and methylmercury formation.
Cache Creek, Bear Creek, Sulphur Creek, and Harley Gulch Mercury TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of mercury and methylmercury formation.
Central Valley Diuron TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of diuron pesticide.
Central Valley Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of diazinon and chlorpyrifos pesticide.

Program/Project	Agency	Status	Description of Program/Project	Impacts on Water Quality
Central Valley Salt and Nitrate Control Program	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of salt to surface water and groundwater, and loading of nitrate to groundwater.
Clear Lake Mercury TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of mercury and methylmercury formation.
Clear Lake Nutrients TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of nutrients.
Sacramento and Feather Rivers Diazinon TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of diazinon pesticide.
Sacramento County Urban Creeks Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of diazinon and chlorpyrifos pesticide.
Sacramento River (Upper) Cadmium, Copper, and Zinc TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of cadmium, copper, and zinc.
Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Methylmercury TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of mercury and methylmercury formation.
Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of diazinon and chlorpyrifos pesticide.
Salt Slough Selenium TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of selenium.
San Joaquin River Dissolved Oxygen TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of oxygen-demanding substances.
San Joaquin River Diazinon and Chlorpyrifos TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of diazinon and chlorpyrifos pesticide.
San Joaquin River Salt and Boron TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of salts and boron.

Program/Project	Agency	Status	Description of Program/Project	Impacts on Water Quality
San Joaquin River Selenium TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of selenium.
Central Valley Pyrethroid Pesticide TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of pesticides.
Central Valley Organochlorine Pesticide TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of legacy organochlorine pesticides.
Stockton Urban Waterbodies Pathogen TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of pathogens in urban stormwater runoff.
Sulphur Creek Mercury TMDL	Central Valley Water Board	Ongoing and future actions	Regulatory and implementation actions to achieve compliance with water quality objectives.	Goal is reduced source loading of mercury and methylmercury formation.
Biological Opinion for the Reinitiation of Consultation on the Coordinated Operations of the Central Valley Project and State Water Project	U.S Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Reclamation	Ongoing and future actions	Actions and operations to protect endangered fish, including coldwater pool management, real-time operations adaptive management, and hatcheries investments.	Actions may affect seasonal and long-term Delta water quality conditions.
Biological Opinion for the Reinitiation of Consultation on the Coordinated Operations of the Central Valley Project and State Water Project	U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Bureau of Reclamation	Ongoing and future actions	Actions and operations to protect endangered fish, including coldwater pool management, real-time operations adaptive management, and hatcheries investments.	Actions may affect seasonal and long-term Delta water quality conditions.
Restoration Actions				
Franks Tract Restoration (“Futures”)	California Department of Fish and Wildlife	Proposed	Habitat enhancement plan for Franks Tract in the Delta	Goal is for plan to achieve Delta water quality objectives.
Ecosystem Restoration Program Conservation Strategy	California Department of Fish and Wildlife	Ongoing	Actions to address the critical environmental conditions in the Delta and Suisun Marsh/Bay including Delta flows and habitat restoration.	Changes in tidal prism and salinity patterns; potential incremental increase methylmercury formation and contribution to Delta load.

Program/Project	Agency	Status	Description of Program/Project	Impacts on Water Quality
Suisun Marsh Habitat Management, Preservation, and Restoration Plan	California Department of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Reclamation, and Suisun Marsh Charter Group	Ongoing	Seasonal wetland and tidal marsh restoration actions in Suisun Marsh.	Changes in tidal prism and salinity patterns; potential incremental increase methylmercury formation and contribution to Delta load.
Dutch Slough Tidal Marsh Restoration Project	California Department of Water Resources	Final EIR certified September 2014	Seasonal wetland and tidal marsh restoration actions in western Delta.	Changes in tidal prism and salinity patterns; potential incremental increase methylmercury formation and contribution to Delta load.
Cache Slough Area Restoration	California Department of Water Resources and Department of Fish and Wildlife	Ongoing and future actions	Enhancement and restoration of existing and potential open water, marsh, floodplain and riparian habitat in northern Delta.	Changes in tidal prism and salinity patterns; potential incremental increase methylmercury formation and contribution to Delta load.
Liberty Island Conservation Bank	Reclamation District 2093	Ongoing	Tidal marsh restoration project in southern Yolo Bypass.	Changes in tidal prism and salinity patterns; potential incremental increase methylmercury formation and contribution to Delta load.
California Water Action Plan and California Water Action Plan Update 2016	California Natural Resources Agency, California Department of Food & Agriculture, California Environmental Protection Agency	Initiated in January 2014	This plan lays out a roadmap for actions that would fulfill 10 key themes. In addition, the plan describes certain specific actions and projects that call for improved water management throughout the state.	Actions implemented may affect seasonal and long-term Delta water quality conditions.
California EcoRestore	California Department of Water Resources	Initiated in 2015	Implements a suite of actions for up to 30,000 acres of fish and wildlife habitat restoration and enhancement in the Delta, Suisun Marsh, and Yolo Bypass.	Potential for effects on water quality at various Delta locations related to changes in hydrodynamics near restoration actions.

EIR = environmental impact report; TMDL = total maximum daily load.

9.3.4.1 Cumulative Impacts of the No Project Alternative

Water quality conditions in the study area under the future cumulative condition are expected to differ from existing conditions as a result of the programs, projects, and policies listed in Table 9-54, future population growth and associated urban development, climate change, and changes in water

1 quality regulations (e.g., completion of TMDLs, adoption of new or more restrictive
2 criteria/objectives). The effects of the programs, projects, and policies listed in Table 9-54 will vary,
3 with some having the potential to contribute to degradation of water quality, whereas others will
4 improve water quality in certain areas. Population growth may produce increased constituent
5 loadings to surface waters through increased development and urban stormwater runoff, and
6 increased municipal wastewater discharges. Climate change is anticipated to cause salinity increases
7 in the western and southern Delta due to sea level rise. Conversely, changes in water quality
8 regulations, such as restrictions on urban stormwater runoff, completion of TMDLs to lessen or
9 eliminate existing beneficial use impairments through improved water quality, more restrictive
10 regulations on municipal wastewater discharges, new or more restrictive water quality objectives in
11 RWQCB WQCPs, generally are in a direction that will result in improvements in water quality.

12 Some water quality constituents in the study area are at levels under existing conditions that cause
13 occasional adverse effects on beneficial uses. These include chloride, EC, mercury, organic carbon,
14 pesticides, selenium, and CWA Section 303(d)-listed constituents. Under the cumulative condition
15 with the No Project Alternative, with consideration of the factors that will affect water quality listed
16 in Table 9-54, some constituents are expected to remain at levels that will cause some adverse
17 effects on some beneficial uses, whereas others are expected to have improvements relative to
18 existing conditions, and for others it remains speculative regarding the future conditions, as
19 discussed below.

20 **Chloride and EC.** Higher chloride and EC are anticipated in the western Delta under the cumulative
21 condition relative to existing conditions such that beneficial uses (e.g., municipal and industrial
22 supply) may be adversely affected. Anticipated climate change effects on sea level rise would be the
23 primary driver of these future increases in chloride and EC.

24 **Mercury.** Numerous regulatory efforts have been implemented or are under development to control
25 and reduce mercury loading to the Delta, including TMDLs and associated implementation strategies
26 (e.g., methylmercury control studies), increased restrictions on point source discharges, greater
27 restrictions on suction dredging in Delta tributary watersheds, and continued clean-up actions on
28 mine drainage in the upper watersheds. Although many positive mercury reduction efforts are
29 underway, a key challenge surrounds the pool of mercury deposited in the sediments of the Delta,
30 which cannot be readily or rapidly reduced, despite efforts to reduce future loads in Delta
31 tributaries, and serves as a source for continued methylation and bioaccumulation of
32 methylmercury by Delta biota. Thus, future concentrations of mercury in study area waterbodies
33 could be lower than existing conditions, but are expected to be at levels that would still contribute to
34 beneficial use impairment in some areas of the Delta. The wetland restoration projects listed in
35 Table 9-54 are not expected to contribute considerably to greater mercury methylation at
36 restoration sites and thus are not expected to make future Delta mercury impairments discernably
37 worse. Nevertheless, Delta beneficial use impairments for mercury that exist presently are expected
38 to continue to exist in the future.

39 **Organic carbon.** Future nonpoint and point source loadings of organic carbon from growing
40 urbanized areas of the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River watersheds are expected to
41 increase, contributing to higher organic carbon concentrations under the cumulative condition
42 relative to existing conditions.

43 **Pesticides.** Pesticide use within and upstream of the Delta is changing continuously. While factors
44 such as TMDLs and future development of more target-specific and less toxic pesticides will

1 ultimately influence the cumulative condition for pesticides, forecasting whether these various
2 efforts will ultimately be successful at resolving current pesticide-related impairments requires
3 considerable speculation. The non-target pesticide toxicity that has been seen historically first with
4 organochlorine insecticides and then with organophosphate and pyrethroid insecticides is expected
5 to continue into the future, at somewhat reduced levels, despite changes in common-use pesticide
6 classes. While concentrations of current use or historically used pesticides in study area
7 waterbodies may be lower under the cumulative condition relative to existing conditions, future
8 new pesticide concentrations may be higher.

9 **Selenium.** Implementation of TMDLs has resulted in significant reductions in selenium loadings to
10 the Delta. Current selenium concentrations in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis are below applicable
11 water quality criteria and are anticipated to remain low or improve further such that future
12 selenium concentrations in the lower San Joaquin River and Delta would be no worse, and possibly
13 better than, existing conditions.

14 **CWA Section 303(d)-Listed Constituents.** Study area waterbodies that have been listed as
15 impaired for one or more constituents on the state's CWA Section 303(d) list either have adopted
16 TMDLs or will have TMDLs developed in the future to reduce loadings of those constituents. Thus,
17 the trend for these waterbodies will be improved constituent concentrations, which will depend on
18 how much loading can be controlled from point and nonpoint sources.

19 **9.3.4.2 Cumulative Impacts of the Project Alternatives**

20 The potential for cumulative impacts on water quality for the project alternatives is assessed for:
21 (1) construction-related activities; and (2) facility operations. Effects are specifically discussed by
22 study area region and by constituent or constituent groups.

23 The assessment of cumulative impacts of the project alternatives discusses only water quality
24 constituents which could be affected, in part, from construction and implementation of the project
25 alternatives. Constituents or constituent groups which could not be affected by the project
26 alternatives are identified and addressed in Appendix 9A, *Screening Analysis*. The majority of the
27 constituents assessed in Appendix 9A have not been detected in the major source waters to the
28 Delta, and others that have been detected have generally not exceeded water quality
29 objectives/criteria or would not be affected by construction and implementation of the project
30 alternatives. Consequently, they are not specifically addressed in this cumulative assessment.

31 In addition, this cumulative analysis evaluates whether the project alternatives would have
32 considerable contributions to significant cumulative water quality conditions for constituents
33 currently on the CWA Section 303(d) list, and thus presently adverse.

34 If the cumulative water quality condition is determined not to be significant, then no further
35 assessment to determine whether the project alternatives' contribution is cumulatively considerable
36 is needed because the alternative would not have effects that are individually minor but collectively
37 significant. Conversely, if the cumulative water quality condition for a particular constituent is
38 determined to be significant relative to existing conditions, then further assessment is conducted to
39 determine whether the project alternatives' individual contributions to the significant cumulative
40 condition are "cumulatively considerable" and thus significant.

1 Cumulative Impacts on Water Quality Resulting from Construction-Related 2 Activities

3 Although the number of intakes to be constructed, tunnel alignments and other construction aspects
4 vary among the project alternatives, all project alternatives involve sufficient construction activities
5 that, if conducted improperly, could adversely affect water quality. Because of this commonality
6 among alternatives regarding potential for construction-related water quality effects, and the
7 common means of avoiding or reducing such effects, all project alternatives are assessed collectively
8 rather than individually. The project alternatives do not include construction activities upstream of
9 the Delta thus the remaining discussion focuses on the Delta, Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San
10 Francisco Bay and the SWP/CVP export service areas.

11 Delta

12 Construction of all project alternatives, which could occur over an approximately 14-year period,
13 could result in significant impacts on water quality due to the numerous construction-related
14 activities that would occur adjacent to and within the Delta waterways. Although construction
15 activities could occur over many years, each individual construction component, and its potential
16 effects on water quality, would be temporary in nature. Hence, construction-related effects could
17 cumulate with effects from other projects, but would do so temporarily, during the duration of the
18 effect, and would not do so over longer periods of time like permanent project effects tend to do.
19 Moreover, environmental commitments, discussed further below, would minimize construction-
20 related effects on water quality.

21 Although construction sites will be capturing, treating, storing, and reusing all runoff and
22 dewatering flows the construction of new water conveyance facilities under all project alternatives
23 could result in periodic and temporary elevated turbidity/TSS levels in surface waters adjacent to
24 construction activities. This would be due to the erosion of disturbed soils and associated
25 sedimentation entering Delta waterways or other construction-related wastes (e.g., concrete,
26 asphalt, cleaning agents, paint, and trash). In addition, the use of heavy earthmoving equipment
27 adjacent to Delta waterways may result in spills and leakage of oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, and related
28 petroleum contaminants used in the fueling and operation of such construction equipment. The
29 extensive construction activities that would be necessary to implement the new conveyance
30 facilities would involve a variety of land disturbances in the Delta including vegetation removal;
31 grading and excavation of soils; establishment of roads, bridges, staging, and storage areas; in-water
32 sediment dredging and dredge material storage; and hauling and placement or disposal of excavated
33 soils and dredge materials.

34 Construction of individual project alternative components (e.g., north Delta diversion intakes and
35 fish screens) would involve site preparation and earthwork immediately adjacent to a waterbody.
36 As such, their construction would include water quality protection actions in the form of
37 environmental commitments (Appendix 3B). For example, berms and drainage channels would be
38 installed around these construction sites to avoid untested/untreated flows and soil from being
39 discharged from the sites into Delta waterways. Moreover, related water quality protection actions
40 would be issued in agency permits required for construction and operation of facilities. Such actions
41 would include SWPPPs that would minimize erosion of soils into waterbodies and would
42 minimize/eliminate the direct spilling of earthmoving equipment fuels, oils, and other construction
43 materials into waterbodies, thus minimizing any effects on water quality in adjacent waterbodies.
44 Other water quality protection actions issued in agency permits would include those in the State

1 Water Board's NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction and
2 Land Disturbance Activities (Order 2009-0009-DWQ/NPDES Permit CAS000002), project-specific
3 waste discharge requirements or CWA Section 401 water quality certification from the appropriate
4 RWQCB, CDFW Streambed Alteration Agreements, and CWA Section 404 dredge and fill permits. The
5 implementation of construction-related environmental commitments (Appendix 3B) and abiding by
6 agency-issued permits needed for construction activities will reduce potential construction-related
7 water quality impacts in the Delta to less-than-significant levels.

8 Any construction-related effect on water quality at a particular site would be of small magnitude,
9 geographically limited, and temporary in nature (i.e., would not occur on a long-term basis);
10 therefore, the small spatially and temporally limited effect on water quality would not cumulate
11 substantially with past, present, or reasonably foreseeable projects listed in Table 9-54 and thus
12 would not result in a cumulatively significant water quality impact where one would not otherwise
13 exist without construction of a project alternative. Similarly, for any cumulatively significant water
14 quality condition that would occur in the Delta in the future resulting from all past, present, and
15 reasonably foreseeable projects, including those listed in Table 9-54, the construction-related effects
16 on Delta water quality resulting from implementing any of the project alternatives would not have a
17 cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to such significant future cumulative
18 water quality conditions in the Delta due to their small magnitude, limited geographical extent, and
19 temporary nature.

20 **Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San Francisco Bay, and SWP/CVP Export Service Areas**

21 The project alternatives do not include construction activities in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, San
22 Francisco Bay or the SWP/CVP export service areas. Because construction-related activities are not
23 expected to contribute considerably to any significant cumulative Delta water quality condition, they
24 also would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to any significant
25 cumulative water quality condition in these areas that receive Delta flows. In addition, construction-
26 related effects on Delta water quality would not make an otherwise non-significant cumulative
27 water quality condition for any constituent/parameter in these areas cumulatively significant.

28 **Cumulative Impacts on Water Quality in the Delta Resulting from Facility** 29 **Operations**

30 This cumulative water quality analysis of the Delta addresses constituents and constituent groups
31 addressed by the project alternatives analysis: boron, bromide, chloride, dissolved oxygen, EC,
32 mercury, nutrients, organic carbon, pesticides, selenium, trace metals, turbidity and TSS, and
33 cyanobacteria. When the effects of implementing any one of the project alternatives on water quality
34 are considered together with the potential effects of all past, present, and reasonably foreseeable
35 future projects, including those listed in Table 9-54, the cumulative water quality condition in the
36 Delta for the following constituents would be less than significant. Additional discussion for these
37 water quality constituents is provided below.

- 38 ● Dissolved Oxygen
- 39 ● Nutrients
- 40 ● Trace Metals
- 41 ● Turbidity/TSS

1 **Dissolved Oxygen**

2 Dissolved oxygen throughout the Delta is generally suitable for beneficial use protection presently,
3 and is expected to remain so for the future cumulative condition. This is because organic enrichment
4 of Delta waters has been and continues to be heavily regulated and controlled to prevent projects
5 and actions from substantially reducing or depleting Delta dissolved oxygen levels. None of the
6 projects listed in Table 9-54 would be expected to substantially reduce dissolved oxygen in the
7 Delta, and the San Joaquin River Dissolved Oxygen TMDL listed in Table 9-54 is intended to improve
8 dissolved oxygen levels in this river. Nevertheless, due to various past and present projects and
9 actions, there are impairments related to organic enrichment and/or low dissolved oxygen in
10 specific Delta waterways (State Water Resources Control Board 2021). Many of the impaired
11 waterways are on the Delta periphery and would be unaffected by the project alternatives. The most
12 notable impairment occurred historically in the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel. Since adoption
13 of the Stockton Deep Water Ship Channel TMDL in 2007, dissolved oxygen conditions in the Deep
14 Water Ship Channel have been improving. The duration and magnitude with which dissolved oxygen
15 levels are lower than water quality objectives are smaller than before the TMDL adoption (U.S.
16 Environmental Protection Agency 2015a:3). The TMDL for dissolved oxygen and TMDL actions for
17 other impaired areas are expected to continue to improve dissolved oxygen levels in the future. The
18 CMP activities are not anticipated to adversely affect dissolved oxygen levels in Delta waters. With
19 regulatory actions being taken to improve dissolved oxygen and further limit the effects that past,
20 present, and reasonably foreseeable future projects have on Delta dissolved oxygen levels, combined
21 with the minimal to no effects of the project alternatives (including CMP activities) on dissolved
22 oxygen in the Delta relative to existing conditions, the cumulative condition for Delta dissolved
23 oxygen would not be significant.

24 **Nutrients**

25 Long-term average total nitrogen concentrations are anticipated to remain similar to existing
26 conditions in the future due to ongoing and future anticipated regulations on nonpoint and point
27 sources of total nitrogen to Delta waters. The State is currently doing research on nutrient levels in
28 the Delta and whether new nutrient objectives need to be adopted in order to ensure that future
29 nutrient levels do not impair Delta beneficial uses. Future urban growth in the watersheds can cause
30 increased nutrient loading from greater wastewater and stormwater discharges. However, much of
31 the future urban growth will be the result of converting existing agricultural lands to urban uses.
32 Many agricultural uses such a grazing and row cropping result in substantial loading of nutrients to
33 adjacent waterways, and these sources would cease and be replaced by urban sources. Both
34 wastewater and stormwater loading of nutrients are regulated presently, and more so than
35 agricultural loading, and are expected to be more strictly regulated in the future. As such, the future
36 conversion of agricultural lands to urban land uses in the watershed is not expected to substantially
37 increase nutrient loading to the Delta relative to existing conditions.

38 The project alternatives would not present new or substantially changed sources of total nitrogen or
39 total phosphorus in the Delta. Small increases in total nitrogen and total phosphorus could occur in
40 some areas of the Delta for the project alternatives due to a greater proportion of the water being
41 San Joaquin River water, which has higher total nitrogen and total phosphorus concentrations as
42 compared with other Delta primary source waters such as the Sacramento River and eastside
43 tributaries. Nevertheless, such changes would be small in magnitude and would not occur at levels
44 that would adversely affect Delta beneficial uses with regard to nutrients. The restoration activities

1 are not anticipated to contribute substantial additional total nitrogen or total phosphorus load to the
2 Delta, nor are any of the projects listed in Table 9-54.

3 Conversely, there may be a decrease in total nitrogen (and possibly phosphorus as well)
4 concentrations as lands used for agriculture are converted for restoration as part of the CMP, thus
5 reducing fertilizer application on these lands. In addition, the Sacramento Regional County
6 Sanitation District is nearing completion of its EchoWater Project (Table 9-54) that will substantially
7 reduce the load of total nitrogen compounds discharged from its Sacramento Regional Wastewater
8 Treatment Plant into the lower Sacramento River at Freeport.

9 Thus, the concurrent implementation of the project alternatives with the CMP would result in total
10 nitrogen and total phosphorous concentrations in Delta waters differing negligibly from existing
11 conditions, or possibly decreasing somewhat in the future due to increased regulation of nutrients
12 and completion of the EchoWater Project. As such, the future cumulative nutrient condition in the
13 Delta would not be significant relative to existing conditions.

14 **Trace Metals**

15 Primary sources of trace metals to Delta waters include acid mine drainage (e.g., zinc, cadmium,
16 copper, lead) from abandoned and inactive mines (i.e., Iron Mountain and Spring Creek mines) in the
17 Shasta watershed area, which enter the Sacramento River system through Shasta Lake and Keswick
18 Reservoir, agriculture (e.g., copper and zinc), POTW discharges (e.g., copper, zinc, and aluminum),
19 and urban runoff (e.g., zinc, copper, lead, cadmium). Continued efforts to control acid mine drainage
20 into the Sacramento River system and increasingly stringent regulations on point and nonpoint
21 source discharges are expected in the future. Monitoring and regulatory controls on agricultural
22 runoff, POTW discharges, and urban runoff are anticipated to prevent trace metal concentration
23 under the cumulative condition from becoming substantially worse than existing conditions. The
24 projects listed in Table 9-54 are not expected to load substantial additional trace metals to Delta
25 waters, with the possible exception of mercury, which is discussed further below. Furthermore,
26 neither implementation of any project alternative operations nor implementation of the CMP would
27 present new or substantially changed sources of trace metals into the Delta. The concurrent
28 implementation of the water conveyance facilities with the CMP would not substantially affect, or
29 affect at all, trace metal levels in the Delta. Hence, the cumulative condition for Delta trace metals
30 would not be significant.

31 **Turbidity/TSS**

32 Future land use changes could have minor effects on TSS concentrations and turbidity levels
33 throughout the study area. Site-specific and temporal exceptions may occur due to localized
34 temporary construction activities, dredging activities, development, or other land use changes.
35 These localized actions would generally require agency permits that would regulate and limit both
36 their short-term and long-term effects on TSS concentrations and turbidity levels to less-than
37 substantial levels. Construction activities are closely regulated under construction NPDES permits,
38 which require the preparation of SWPPPs and the implementation of agency permitted construction
39 BMPs that will minimize sedimentation into adjacent waterbodies which would, in turn, increase
40 turbidity and TSS levels. Moreover, construction projects are temporary in nature with ground
41 disturbances occurring at distinct locations, and thus, their effects on turbidity and TSS levels tend
42 not to be additive among multiple construction activities over time. This is true for the present and
43 future projects listed in Table 9-54 as well.

1 Moreover, operations of the project alternatives are not expected to increase Delta turbidity and
2 TSS, nor would they substantially reduce turbidity and TSS levels anywhere in the Delta. Likewise,
3 the CMP would not substantially affect, or affect at all, turbidity and TSS levels in the Delta. A recent
4 analysis examining future climate scenarios predicts significant increases in large-flow events and
5 sediment loading to the Delta from the Sacramento River over the next century for two
6 representative greenhouse gas concentration pathways, which may increase turbidity (Stern et al.
7 2020). The magnitude of the projected increases in sediment loading relative to existing conditions
8 would be +33%–38% by 2040–2069; +39%–69% by 2070–2099. The increase in sediment would
9 have the potential to largely reverse the approximately 50% reduction in sediment loading from the
10 Sacramento River estimated to have occurred during the second half of the twentieth century. The
11 resulting effects on Delta TSS and turbidity levels are uncertain, but it is expected that as a result of
12 the additional sediment loading, TSS and turbidity levels would be at least as high as those occurring
13 under existing conditions. Consequently, Delta turbidity and TSS levels under the cumulative
14 condition are not expected to be significant.

15 Based on the findings above, the cumulative water quality conditions in the Delta for the
16 constituents discussed above would be not significant relative to existing conditions when
17 considering all past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects and regulatory actions, including
18 those listed in Table 9-54.

19 When the effects of implementing any one of the project alternatives on water quality are
20 considered together with the potential effects of all past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future
21 projects, including the projects listed in Table 9-54, the cumulative water quality condition in the
22 Delta for the following constituents could be significant.

- 23 • Boron
- 24 • Bromide
- 25 • Chloride
- 26 • EC
- 27 • Mercury
- 28 • Organic Carbon
- 29 • Pesticides
- 30 • Selenium
- 31 • CHABs

32 These constituents or constituent groups are discussed further below to determine whether
33 implementation of the project alternatives when combined with past, present, and reasonably
34 foreseeable future projects and programs would result in a significant cumulative water quality
35 impact and if the project alternatives would contribute considerably to a significant cumulative
36 water quality impact.

37 **Boron**

38 The San Joaquin River is listed on the State Water Board's CWA Section 303(d) list of impaired
39 waterbodies for boron (State Water Resources Control Board 2021). The Central Valley RWQCB
40 adopted a control program for the control of boron along with salt from irrigated lands within the

1 Lower San Joaquin River Basin and the Delta at the Airport Way Bridge near Vernalis. Although
2 progress has been made to reduce boron levels in the lower San Joaquin River and Delta, uncertainty
3 remains as to whether future boron levels will be reduced to below existing condition levels. Hence,
4 the significant condition for boron that exists presently is conservatively assumed to persist in the
5 future. Consequently, the cumulative condition for boron is considered to be significant in the Delta.
6 Modeling performed for the project alternatives (Appendix 9C) showed minor increases in boron
7 concentrations at all Delta assessment locations, except Banks Pumping Plant, where concentrations
8 would typically decrease relative to existing conditions. Any minor increases in boron
9 concentrations that would occur from implementing the project alternatives would not be of
10 sufficient magnitude to adversely affect any beneficial use of Delta waters. The CMP would not
11 substantially affect, or affect at all, boron levels in the Delta. Hence, the project alternatives would
12 not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative
13 boron condition in the Delta.

14 **Bromide**

15 The cumulative condition for bromide is considered significant in the Delta because of anticipated
16 future increases in bromide concentrations in the western Delta. Anticipated climate change effects
17 on sea level rise would be the primary driver of these future increases, and thus the significant
18 cumulative condition for bromide.

19 Modeling results (Appendix 9D) show that long-term average bromide concentrations with
20 implementation of the project alternatives would be similar to existing conditions at most Delta
21 locations and months. No state objectives or federal criteria have been adopted for bromide.
22 Concentrations at Banks Pumping plant would decrease relative to existing conditions. Bromide
23 increases that would occur due the project alternatives would not be of sufficient frequency,
24 magnitude and geographic extent to directly cause impacts on beneficial uses or contribute
25 substantially to anticipated future bromide levels in the western Delta. Likewise, the CMP would not
26 substantially affect, or affect at all, bromide levels in the Delta. Thus, the project alternatives would
27 not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative
28 condition for bromide in the Delta.

29 **Chloride**

30 The cumulative condition for chloride is considered significant in the Delta because of anticipated
31 increases in chloride concentrations in the western Delta. Anticipated climate change effects on sea
32 level rise would be the primary driver of these future increases and thus the significant cumulative
33 condition for chloride.

34 Modeling results (Appendix 9F) show that long-term average chloride concentrations with
35 implementation of the project alternatives would be similar to existing conditions at most Delta
36 locations and months. Concentrations at Banks Pumping plant would decrease relative to existing
37 conditions. Chloride increases that would occur due the project alternatives would not be of
38 sufficient frequency, magnitude and geographic extent to directly cause impacts on beneficial uses
39 or contribute substantially to anticipated future chloride levels in the western Delta. Likewise, the
40 CMP would not substantially affect, or affect at all, chloride levels in the Delta. Thus, the project
41 alternatives would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to the
42 significant cumulative condition for chloride in the Delta.

1 **Electrical Conductivity**

2 The cumulative condition for EC is considered significant in the Delta because of anticipated
3 increases in EC levels in the western Delta. Anticipated climate change effects on sea level rise would
4 be the primary driver of the significant cumulative condition.

5 Modeling results (Appendix 9G) show that long-term average EC levels with implementation of the
6 project alternatives would be similar to existing conditions at most Delta locations and months.
7 Under the project alternatives, the largest EC increases would occur in the Sacramento River at
8 Emmaton and Threemile Slough (September and October), and in the San Joaquin River at Jersey
9 Point (November). Nevertheless, compliance with Bay-Delta WQCP EC objectives would continue to
10 occur with the project alternatives, particularly when the operational flexibility allowed by real-time
11 operations is considered. Hence, EC increases that would occur due the project alternatives would
12 not be of sufficient frequency, magnitude and geographic extent to directly cause impacts on
13 beneficial uses or contribute substantially to anticipated future EC levels in the western Delta.
14 Likewise, the CMP would not substantially affect, or affect at all, EC levels in the Delta. Thus, the
15 project alternatives would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to
16 the significant cumulative condition for EC in the Delta.

17 **Mercury**

18 Numerous regulatory efforts have been implemented or are under development to control and
19 reduce mercury loading to the Delta, including the Delta mercury TMDL and associated
20 implementation strategies (e.g., methylmercury control studies), increased restrictions on point
21 source discharges such as POTWs, greater restrictions on suction dredging in Delta tributary
22 watersheds, and continued cleanup actions on mine drainage in the upper watersheds. The
23 Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta Estuary TMDL for methylmercury endeavors to reduce agricultural
24 drainage, tributary inputs, and point and nonpoint source discharges of mercury and
25 methylmercury in the Delta to meet fish tissue objectives and is supported by the Central Valley
26 RWQCB Delta Mercury Exposure Reduction Program. The State Water Board is also developing a
27 statewide mercury control program for reservoirs and a Central Valley mercury control program for
28 rivers.

29 Although many positive mercury reduction efforts are underway and will continue into the future, a
30 key challenge surrounds the pool of mercury deposited in the Delta sediments that cannot be readily
31 or rapidly reduced, despite efforts to reduce future loads in Delta tributaries, and serves as a source
32 for continued methylation and bioaccumulation of methylmercury by Delta biota. Also, atmospheric
33 deposition of mercury into Delta waters and its tributary rivers is expected to continue in the future.
34 In addition, future planned Delta restoration projects, including those listed in Table 9-54, may
35 contribute to additional methylation of mercury within the restored wetland habitats. Consequently,
36 the cumulative condition for mercury is considered significant in the Delta.

37 Modeling results (Appendix 9H) show that long-term average water column mercury and
38 methylmercury concentrations under the project alternatives would be similar to existing
39 conditions at all Delta locations. Any changes in Delta fish tissues concentrations from facility
40 operations would likely not be measurable or would decrease. Hence, implementation of facility
41 operations under the project alternatives would not substantially alter the cumulative condition for
42 mercury and the mercury impairment in the Delta or contribute considerably to the significant
43 cumulative mercury condition. As such, operations of the project alternatives would not contribute
44 considerably to the significant cumulative condition for Delta mercury.

1 Conversely, the total acreage of tidal habitat would account for less than 1% of the total acres of the
2 Delta wetted habitat. Wetland habitats have the potential to methylate mercury at higher rates than
3 most other aquatic habitats. Hence, the creation of the CMP wetlands has the potential to contribute
4 to additional mercury methylation and bioaccumulation of mercury in the wetlands themselves and
5 adjacent Delta waters. The extent to which the compensatory actions of increasing tidal wetland
6 habitats within the Delta may contribute to elevated methylmercury concentrations in and adjacent
7 to the restoration sites is dependent upon restoration habitat conditions (e.g., type of sediments,
8 type and amount of organic material within the sediments, mercury concentrations in the
9 sediments) and habitat design elements (e.g., depth, water residence times, amount of aquatic
10 vegetation). As such, the CMP component of the project alternatives could have a cumulatively
11 considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative mercury condition in the
12 Delta. Consequently, this is considered to be a significant cumulative impact for mercury.

13 Mitigation Measure WQ-6: *Develop and Implement a Mercury Management and Monitoring Plan*
14 would be implemented with the goal to minimize generation of methylmercury within CMP sites.
15 While there are uncertainties associated with the total acres of CMP tidal wetland to be created and
16 the effectiveness of the siting and design criteria in controlling methylation of mercury within these
17 CMP habitats, there is low potential for significantly greater methylmercury concentrations in
18 surface water and biota of CMP tidal wetlands compared to existing habitats elsewhere in the Delta.
19 As such, there is low potential for CMP habitats to make the existing mercury-related CWA Section
20 303(d) impairment within the Delta measurably worse, as discussed above. Monitoring would also
21 inform adaptive management actions, if necessary, to minimize any increases. Therefore, the
22 incremental contribution of the CMP to the significant cumulative condition for mercury is not
23 cumulatively considerable and would be less than significant after mitigation.

24 **Organic Carbon**

25 The cumulative condition for organic carbon is considered significant in the Delta because future
26 nonpoint and point source loadings from growing urbanized areas of the watershed (Table 9-54) are
27 expected to increase in the future relative to existing conditions. The project alternatives would not
28 have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative
29 condition for organic carbon within Delta waters based on modeling results showing little effect of
30 the project alternatives on long-term average DOC concentrations (Appendix 9I). Likewise, the CMP
31 would not substantially affect organic carbon levels in the Delta based on the planned acreage of
32 tidal habitat restoration being a small percentage of the total Delta acreage, and the fact that organic
33 carbon within the Delta is not a conservative constituent. Thus, the project alternatives would not
34 have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative
35 condition for organic carbon in the Delta.

36 **Pesticides**

37 Pesticide use within and upstream of the Delta is changing continuously. While factors such as
38 TMDLs and future development of more target-specific and less toxic pesticides will ultimately
39 influence the cumulative condition for pesticides, forecasting whether these various efforts will
40 ultimately be successful at resolving current pesticide-related impairments requires considerable
41 speculation. As such it is conservatively assumed that the cumulative condition will be significant
42 with respect to pesticides in the Delta. In other words, the non-target pesticide toxicity that has been
43 seen historically first with organochlorine insecticides and then with organophosphate and

1 pyrethroid insecticides is expected to continue into the future, despite changes in common-use
2 pesticide classes.

3 The project alternatives would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant
4 contribution to the significant cumulative pesticide condition. This is because the changes in the
5 source water fractions (i.e., Sacramento River, San Joaquin River, Bay water, eastside tributaries, and
6 Delta agriculture water) to any given Delta location resulting from implementation of any of the
7 project alternatives would not substantially alter the pesticide concentrations at any Delta location
8 consistently over time in a manner that would substantially alter the long-term risk of pesticide-
9 related toxicity to aquatic life or adversely affect other beneficial uses. Likewise, the CMP would not
10 substantially affect, or affect at all, pesticide levels in the Delta. Thus, the project alternatives would
11 not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative
12 condition for pesticides in the Delta.

13 **Selenium**

14 Implementation of the selenium TMDL has resulted in significant reductions in selenium loadings
15 from the San Joaquin River to the Delta, resulting in the selenium water quality objective being met
16 most of the time. Current selenium concentrations in the San Joaquin River at Vernalis are below the
17 chronic CTR criterion of 5 µg/L and are anticipated to remain low or improve further such that
18 future selenium concentrations in the lower San Joaquin River and Delta would be no worse, and
19 possibly better than, existing conditions. However, water quality criteria for selenium applicable to
20 the Delta continue to be refined and may become more restrictive (Appendix 9J). Thus, the
21 cumulative condition for selenium in the lower San Joaquin River and Delta is assumed to be
22 potentially significant.

23 The project alternatives would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant
24 contribution to the potentially significant cumulative condition for selenium within Delta waters
25 based on modeling results showing little effect of the project alternatives on long-term average
26 selenium concentrations (Appendix 9J). Modeling indicates the project alternatives would result in
27 essentially no change in selenium concentrations in water, fish tissue, or bird eggs throughout the
28 Delta, with no exceedances of benchmarks for biological effects. The project alternatives also would
29 result in essentially no change in selenium concentrations in sturgeon, which would exceed only the
30 lower benchmark, indicating a low potential for effects. Overall, the project alternatives would not
31 substantially increase the frequency with which applicable concern level or toxicity benchmarks for
32 selenium would be exceeded in the Delta (there being only a small increase for sturgeon exceedance
33 relative to the low benchmark and no exceedance of the high toxicity benchmark), or substantially
34 degrade the quality of water in the Delta, with regard to selenium. Thus, the project alternatives
35 would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant
36 cumulative condition for selenium in the Delta.

37 Implementation of the CMP would result in additional Delta tidal habitats. Created tidal habitats
38 could have longer residence times than surrounding Delta channels, and longer residence times are
39 known to increase the bioaccumulation of selenium in fish tissues and fish-eating bird eggs.
40 However, the siting and design of the tidal habitats in the northern Delta and the total acreage of
41 tidal habitat accounting for less than 1% of the total acres of the Delta wetted habitat would result in
42 their cumulative contribution to the significant cumulative selenium condition being less than
43 significant.

1 Thus, the project alternatives, along with the CMP, would not have a cumulatively considerable and
2 thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative condition for selenium in the Delta.

3 CHABs

4 Future climate change will result in reduced Delta inflows annually during the June through
5 November period relative to existing conditions, which may result in longer residence times in some
6 areas of the Delta. Delta inflows are also expected to be warmer in the future as less water enters the
7 Delta from the upper watersheds due to a lower snowpack and precipitation increasingly falling as
8 rain. Climate change and greater drawdowns of the reservoirs over the summer months to support
9 expanded urban areas will reduce reservoir storage levels more often, thereby potentially leading to
10 lower and warmer flows into the Delta. Residence times in some portions of the Delta could increase
11 further due to sea level rise unless SWP/CVP releases are increased to maintain salinity standards.
12 In the latter case, residence times may be reduced in some portions of the Delta.

13 Climate change combined with warmer Delta inflows is expected to cause an increase in average
14 Delta water temperatures during the summer and early fall months. High water temperatures,
15 particularly those above 25°C (77°F), give cyanobacteria a competitive advantage over other algae.
16 As such, *Microcystis* and other cyanobacteria typically produce more biovolume and cell abundance
17 (i.e., have greater production) at elevated water temperatures. Increased water temperatures could
18 lead to earlier attainment of the water temperature threshold of 19°C required to initiate *Microcystis*
19 bloom in the Delta and thus earlier occurrences of *Microcystis* blooms relative to existing conditions.
20 Warmer water temperatures could also increase bloom duration and magnitude relative to existing
21 conditions.

22 The other key drivers of CHAB in the Delta—nutrient levels, channel velocities and associated
23 turbulence and mixing, and irradiance—are not expected to change substantially in the future
24 relative to existing conditions. This is the case when considering all past, present, and reasonably
25 foreseeable projects, including those in Table 9-54, and climate change.

26 Past research within the Delta has shown that increased residence time and higher water
27 temperatures are the two most important drivers of past and present problem-level CHABs in the
28 Delta. Because water temperatures and possibly residence times in some portions of the Delta could
29 be expected to increase in the future due primarily to sea level rise and climate change, which will
30 favor CHABs, the future cumulative condition for *Microcystis* (and thus microcystin concentrations)
31 and other species that form CHABs is considered to be significant in the Delta.

32 Project alternatives would not substantially alter Delta water temperatures, nutrient levels, channel
33 velocities and associated turbulence and mixing, water clarity and associated irradiance, or
34 residence times relative to existing conditions. Residence times were modeled to increase somewhat
35 (i.e., up to 32 hours) for these project alternatives in the northern, eastern, and southern Delta, but
36 the modeled increases are not sufficiently large to result in greater magnitude of cyanobacteria
37 blooms in the Delta relative to existing conditions. Residence times in the open water areas of
38 Discovery Bay would increase by up to 2 days, where residence times for existing conditions were
39 on the order of several weeks. Multi-week-long residence times occur annually in Discovery Bay
40 under existing conditions, and such long residence times would continue for the future cumulative
41 condition, albeit potentially increasing by several days. Discovery Bay, characterized by long
42 residence times, would support substantial accumulation of cyanobacteria cells under both existing
43 and project conditions. Consequently, these project alternatives' individual contributions to the

1 significant cumulative condition for CHABs in the Delta would not be cumulatively considerable and
2 thus would not be significant.

3 Finally, the CMP tidal wetlands to be constructed in the North Delta Habitat Arc could cause small
4 areas of increased residence time, slightly elevated water temperatures, decreased water column
5 turbulence and mixing, turbidity (which affects irradiance), and increased nutrient concentrations
6 (from decomposing vegetation). However, tidal wetland design would consider hydrologic regime
7 and channel morphology to ensure backwater areas with low velocities and high residence times do
8 not develop. Cyanobacteria are ubiquitous within the Delta as part of the overall phytoplankton
9 community and will continue to be present, particularly along the channel margins, at the CMP sites.
10 However, even if some additional cyanobacteria forms along the margins of the tidal habitats, the
11 additional cyanobacteria biomass would not be sufficient to have a cumulatively considerable or
12 significant contribution to the significant cumulative condition for CHABs in the Delta.

13 **Cumulative Impacts on Water Quality in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay, and San** 14 **Francisco Bay Resulting from Facility Operations**

15 Based on both existing conditions and all past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects,
16 including those in Table 9-54, and other factors affecting constituent concentrations (e.g., sea level
17 rise and climate change), the cumulative condition for boron, bromide, dissolved oxygen, organic
18 carbon, pesticides, trace metals, and turbidity/TSS would not be significant relative to existing
19 conditions in Suisun Marsh, Suisun Bay and San Francisco Bay. Hence, no further assessment of
20 these constituents is necessary.

21 **Suisun Marsh**

22 Suisun Marsh is CWA Section 303(d)-listed for chloride, EC, TDS, mercury, nutrients, and organic
23 enrichment/low dissolved oxygen (Table 9-2). Because uncertainty exists regarding whether the
24 levels of these parameters will be reduced in the future, and to what degree, it is conservatively
25 determined that the cumulative condition will remain significant for each of these constituents. The
26 salinity constituents of chloride, EC, and TDS in the marsh are primarily a function of Delta outflow,
27 outflow salinity levels, and the tides. The project alternatives have small effects on chloride, EC, and
28 TDS levels in Delta outflow and on Delta outflow volume. This is particularly true when considering
29 the volume of tidal excursions into the marsh and the salinity levels in the marsh and in Bay water.
30 The CMP would not substantially affect, or affect at all, chloride, EC, and TDS levels in Delta outflow
31 waters entering Suisun Marsh. Hence, the project alternatives would not have a cumulatively
32 considerable and thus significant contribution to the significant cumulative chloride, EC, and TDS,
33 conditions in Suisun Marsh.

34 The primary source of mercury to Suisun Marsh is resource extraction (i.e., mines) in the upper
35 watersheds, Delta outflow, industrial and domestic wastewater, and atmospheric deposition. The
36 project alternatives would not contribute at all to these sources. Moreover, for the same reasons
37 addressed above for the Delta, facility operations of the project alternatives would not contribute
38 considerably to the significant cumulative mercury condition in Suisun Marsh. Based on the large
39 dilution of Delta outflows in Suisun Marsh by the tidal excursions, any incremental contribution of
40 additional methylmercury produced in the CMP wetlands associated with the project alternatives
41 also would not contribute considerably to the significant cumulative mercury condition in Suisun
42 Marsh. Hence, the project alternatives would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus
43 significant contribution to the significant cumulative mercury condition in Suisun Marsh.

1 Nutrient levels in Suisun Marsh are a function of nutrient levels in Delta outflow, San Francisco Bay
2 water intrusion, and runoff from surrounding lands. The project alternatives would have negligible
3 effects on nutrient levels in Delta outflows entering the marsh and would have no effect on inputs
4 from San Francisco Bay water intrusion or runoff from surrounding lands. The CMP would not
5 substantially affect, or affect at all, nutrient levels in Delta outflow waters entering Suisun Marsh.
6 Hence, the project alternatives would not contribute considerably to the significant cumulative
7 nutrient condition in Suisun Marsh. Similarly, the listing for organic enrichment/low dissolved
8 oxygen is sourced to municipal point sources, urban runoff/storm sewers, and hydromodifications.
9 The project alternatives and CMP would not contribute considerably, if at all, to these sources of
10 organic enrichment/low dissolved oxygen, and thus would not contribute considerably to the
11 significant cumulative condition for organic enrichment/low dissolved oxygen in Suisun Marsh.
12 Hence, the project alternatives would not have a cumulatively considerable and thus significant
13 contribution to the significant cumulative nutrient and organic enrichment/low dissolved oxygen
14 conditions in Suisun Marsh.

15 Selenium is not CWA Section 303(d)-listed for Suisun Marsh, and the cumulative condition for
16 selenium in Suisun Marsh would not be significant relative to existing conditions. The project
17 alternatives and CMP would have negligible effects on the cumulative selenium concentrations in
18 Delta waters and thus also would have negligible effects on selenium levels in Suisun Marsh.

19 CHABs have not historically occurred at problem levels in Suisun Marsh, due to difference in water
20 quality, temperatures, and hydrodynamics of the marsh versus the Delta. Consequently, the
21 cumulative condition for CHABs in Suisun Marsh would not be significant.

22 Suisun Bay

23 In addition to the constituents listed above, the cumulative condition for chloride, EC, nutrients, and
24 CHABs would not be significant relative to existing conditions in Suisun Bay. Moreover, the project
25 alternatives and CMP would have negligible effects on the future cumulative condition for these
26 constituents in Suisun Bay. Salinity levels in Suisun Bay generally prevent CHABs from forming
27 large, persistent blooms.

28 Suisun Bay is CWA Section 303(d)-listed for dioxins and furans, mercury, certain organochlorine
29 pesticides (i.e., chlordane, DDE/DDT, dieldrin), PCBs, and selenium. Because uncertainty exists
30 regarding whether the levels of these parameters will be maintained/reduced in the future to levels
31 at/below existing conditions, it is conservatively determined that the cumulative condition will
32 remain significant for each of these constituents.

33 The listed organochloride pesticides were banned from use decades ago. Legacy concentrations
34 from their historic uses have led to their CWA Section 303(d) listing. The project alternatives and
35 CMP would have no effect on the concentrations of chlordane, DDE/DDT, or dieldrin in Suisun Bay.
36 Hence, to the degree that these legacy pesticides continue to persist in the environment, thus
37 constituting a significant cumulative water quality condition, the project alternatives would not
38 contribute considerably to this significant cumulative condition. Likewise, the project alternatives
39 would have negligible, if any, effects on dioxin, furan, and PCB concentrations in Delta outflows and
40 thus would not have a considerable contribution to the significant cumulative condition for dioxins,
41 furans and PCBs in Suisun Bay.

42 Elevated mercury levels in Suisun Bay are sourced from historical resource extraction activities (i.e.,
43 mines) in the upper watersheds, industrial and domestic wastewater discharges, atmospheric

1 deposition, nonpoint sources, and Delta outflows containing mercury. Modeling showed that the
2 project alternatives would have negligible effects on mercury levels throughout the Delta
3 (Appendix 9H) and thus on mercury levels in Delta outflows. Moreover, the project alternatives
4 would have no effects on the other sources of mercury to Suisun Bay. The incremental
5 methylmercury produced in the CMP wetlands would be sufficiently diluted by tidal excursions in
6 Suisun Bay as to be inconsequential to concentrations in the bay. Consequently, the project
7 alternatives and CMP would not contribute considerably to the significant cumulative condition for
8 mercury in Suisun Bay.

9 The selenium impairment for Suisun Bay is attributed to discharge from natural sources, industrial
10 point sources such as oil refineries, and the presence of exotic species, which increase selenium
11 bioaccumulation into the foodweb. Modeling for the project alternatives showed negligible changes
12 in selenium concentrations in Delta waters (Appendix 9J) that ultimately flow through Suisun Marsh
13 and into Suisun Bay. The CMP wetland habitats would not produce higher selenium concentrations
14 in Delta waters. As such, the project alternatives and CMP would not contribute considerably to the
15 significant cumulative condition for selenium in Suisun Bay.

16 **San Francisco Bay**

17 Based on existing conditions and factors affecting constituent concentrations, the cumulative
18 condition for boron, bromide, chloride, dissolved oxygen, EC, organic carbon, current use pesticides,
19 trace metals, and turbidity/TSS, would not be significant relative to existing conditions in San
20 Francisco Bay. Moreover, the project alternatives and CMP would have negligible effects on the
21 cumulative condition for these constituents in San Francisco Bay. Also, salinity levels in San
22 Francisco Bay generally prevent *Microcystis* spp. and other Delta cyanobacteria from forming large,
23 persistent blooms. Hence, future levels of CHABs in the bay would remain low and thus would not be
24 significant relative to existing conditions.

25 San Francisco Bay is CWA Section 303(d)-listed as impaired for various organochlorine pesticides
26 (i.e., chlordane, DDT, dieldrin), dioxins and furans, mercury, PCBs, selenium and trash. Because
27 uncertainty exists regarding whether the levels of these parameters will be maintained/reduced in
28 the future to levels at/below existing conditions, it is conservatively determined that the cumulative
29 condition will remain significant for each of these constituents.

30 While there have been improvements to selenium concentrations in San Francisco Bay, due in part
31 to the petroleum refineries implementing controls that have decreased selenium in their discharges,
32 the bay remains CWA Section 303(d) listed as impaired for elevated selenium. TMDLs that will be
33 developed to address the impairment would be expected to contribute to some reduction in
34 selenium in the bay, including the North Bay, which is partially influenced by Delta outflow. Thus, it
35 is anticipated that the cumulative condition for selenium would be no worse, and possibly better
36 than, existing conditions, but will likely remain adverse to beneficial uses through its
37 bioaccumulation in the foodweb.

38 For the same reasons stated above for Suisun Bay, the project alternatives would have negligible, if
39 any, effect on the future concentrations of chlordane, DDT, or dieldrin in San Francisco Bay. As such,
40 the project alternatives would not contribute considerably to the cumulative condition for these
41 constituents in San Francisco Bay. Similarly, the project alternatives would have negligible effects on
42 dioxin, furan, and PCB concentrations in Delta outflows and thus would not have a considerable
43 contribution to the cumulative condition for dioxins, furans and PCBs in San Francisco Bay.

1 The State Water Board adopted Part 2 of the Water Quality Control Plan for Inland Surface Waters,
2 Enclosed Bays, and Estuaries of California—Tribal and Subsistence Fishing Beneficial Uses and
3 Mercury Provisions, which includes water-column and fish tissue-based mercury limits to protect
4 the beneficial uses associated with the consumption of fish by both people and wildlife. Similarly,
5 expansion of the San Francisco Bay Mercury TMDL to include Suisun Bay and the Suisun Marsh
6 Dissolved Oxygen and Mercury TMDL will also control the amount of mercury that reaches the bay
7 and implement actions to minimize mercury bioavailability through site-specific water quality
8 objectives and waste load allocations for point sources and nonpoint sources. Implementation
9 actions in the Suisun Marsh TMDL are expected to reduce methylmercury production through BMPs
10 to control conditions leading to low oxygen concentrations. Nevertheless, mercury is expected to
11 remain a significant cumulative condition in San Francisco Bay. For the same reasons discussed
12 above for Suisun Bay, the project alternatives and CMP would not contribute considerably to the
13 significant cumulative condition for mercury in San Francisco Bay.

14 The project alternatives would not produce substantial amounts of trash, if any, that would be
15 transported to San Francisco Bay. Consequently, the project alternatives would not contribute
16 considerably to the significant cumulative condition for trash in San Francisco Bay.

17 **Cumulative Impacts on Water Quality in the SWP/CVP Export Service Areas** 18 **Resulting from Facility Operations**

19 Based on existing conditions and factors affecting constituent concentrations, the cumulative
20 condition for boron, bromide, chloride, dissolved oxygen, nutrients, organic carbon, current use
21 pesticides, selenium, trace metals, and turbidity and TSS would not be significant relative to existing
22 conditions in SWP/CVP export service area waterbodies. The project alternatives and CMP would
23 have negligible, if any, effects on the cumulative condition for these constituents in this region.
24 Based on modeling performed for the project alternatives, concentrations of boron (Appendix 9C),
25 bromide (Appendix 9D), chloride (Appendix 9F), organic carbon (Appendix 9I), and selenium
26 (Appendix 9J) would change little at Jones Pumping Plant and would typically decrease at Banks
27 Pumping Plant relative to existing conditions. This is largely a function of the north Delta diversions
28 associated with the project alternatives and thus would be expected to continue in the future.

29 The export area of the Delta, which is the region with the Banks and Jones Pumping Plants, is CWA
30 Section 303(d)-listed as impaired for chlorpyrifos, diazinon, various organochlorine pesticides, EC,
31 and mercury. Despite their CWA Section 303(d) listing, the cumulative conditions for chlorpyrifos
32 and diazinon are not expected to be significant relative to existing conditions in the export area of
33 the Delta. This is because the Central Valley RWQCB has adopted TMDLs for diazinon and
34 chlorpyrifos for CWA Section 303(d)-listed segments of the Feather River, Sacramento River, and
35 San Joaquin River. In 2019, the California Department of Pesticide Regulation and manufacturers
36 agreed to end the sale of chlorpyrifos by 2020. Agricultural applications of diazinon have continued
37 after it was banned from residential use in 2004 by the EPA. The project alternatives and CMP would
38 have negligible, if any, effects on the future concentrations of these pesticides in SWP/CVP export
39 service area waterbodies.

40 Whether or not future organochlorine pesticides levels at the export area of the Delta will be
41 reduced below existing conditions is uncertain. Hence, the cumulative condition for organochlorine
42 pesticides in the export area of the Delta are determined to remain significant. As discussed above,
43 the CWA Section 303(d) listings for organochlorine pesticides are because of their widespread
44 historical use and the fact that they are extremely persistent in the aquatic environment.

1 Organochlorine pesticides have all been banned and thus are no longer used. The project
2 alternatives and CMP would not contribute considerably to the significant cumulative condition for
3 any of the CWA Section 303(d) listed organochlorine pesticides.

4 Similarly, whether or not future EC and mercury levels at the export area of the Delta will be
5 reduced below existing conditions is uncertain. Hence, the cumulative condition for EC and mercury
6 in the export area of the Delta are determined to remain significant. Regarding EC and mercury,
7 modeling showed (Appendix 9G and Appendix 9H) that the project alternatives would have small
8 effects on EC and negligible, if any, effects on mercury levels at Jones Pumping Plant and would
9 typically result in EC and mercury decreases at Banks Pumping Plant. The CMP has the potential to
10 produce elevated levels of methylmercury within the wetlands themselves, and to a lesser degree in
11 areas immediately adjacent to the wetland outlets. Should methylmercury levels be somewhat
12 elevated in some of the CMP wetlands, such elevated levels (for site-specific areas) would undergo
13 substantial dilution with other Delta waters prior to CMP wetland waters reaching the south Delta
14 pumps. Based on the hydrodynamic mixing of the Delta, methylmercury levels would not be
15 expected to be measurably higher at the south Delta pumps due to implementation of the CMP tidal
16 wetland habitats. Consequently, the project alternatives and CMP would not contribute considerably
17 to the significant cumulative condition for EC or mercury in SWP/CVP export service area
18 waterbodies.

19 Cyanobacteria populations have historically been lower in the Sacramento River compared to the
20 San Joaquin River. This is due to the different environmental conditions that typically exist in each
21 river, and thus this trend is expected to continue in the future. The amount of *Microcystis* and other
22 cyanobacteria, and their associated cyanotoxins, exported through Jones and Banks Pumping Plants
23 into the SWP/CVP export service areas is expected to either remain about the same or decline based
24 on use of the north Delta diversions under the project alternatives relative to existing conditions.
25 Consequently, the cumulative condition for cyanobacteria and their associated cyanotoxins in the
26 SWP/CVP export service areas would not be significant.